

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

ALBERT B. FALL, Secretary

UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

GEORGE OTIS SMITH, Director

Bulletin 714

MINERAL RESOURCES OF ALASKA

REPORT ON PROGRESS OF
INVESTIGATIONS IN

1919

BY

ALFRED H. BROOKS AND OTHERS



WASHINGTON

GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

1921

CONTENTS.

Preface, by A. H. Brooks.....	v
The future of Alaska mining, by A. H. Brooks.....	vii
The Alaskan mining industry in 1919, by A. H. Brooks and G. C. Martin.....	viii
Administrative report, by A. H. Brooks and G. C. Martin.....	ix
Lode mining in the Juneau and Ketchikan districts, by J. B. Mertie.....	x
Notes on the Salmon-Unuk River region, compiled by J. B. Mertie.....	xi
Water-power investigations in southeastern Alaska, by G. H. Campbell.....	xii
Mining in Chitina Valley, by F. H. Moffit.....	xiii
Mining developments in the Matanuska coal fields, by Theodore C. Smith.....	xiv
Lode developments in the Willow Creek district, by Theodore C. Smith.....	xv
Mineral resources of the Goodnews Bay region, by G. L. Harrington.....	xvi
Mining on Seward Peninsula, by G. L. Harrington.....	xvii
Index.....	xviii
Recent Survey publications on Alaska.....	xix

ILLUSTRATIONS.

PLATE I. Diagram showing value of mineral production of Alaska.....	1
II. Map of Alaska showing distribution of mineral resources.....	2
III. Diagram showing gold production of Alaska and the world.....	3
IV. Map of mining claims, Funter Bay, Admiralty Island.....	4
V. Map of Salmon-Unuk River region.....	5
VI. Sketch map of Willow Creek district, showing location of prospects.....	6
VII. Geologic sketch map of Goodnews Bay region.....	7
FIGURE 1. Diagram showing progress of Alaska copper-mining industry.....	8
2. Sketch map of part of Eská mine, Matanuska Valley, showing position of face of Shaw, Eská, and Martin workings, outcrops of ore beds, and structural relations.....	9

MINERAL RESOURCES OF ALASKA, 1919.

By ALFRED H. BROOKS and others.

PREFACE.

By ALFRED H. BROOKS.

This volume is the sixteenth of a series of annual bulletins¹ treating of the mining industry of Alaska and summarizing the results achieved during the year in the investigation of the mineral resources of the territory. These reports are intended to give prompt publication of the more important economic results of the year. The time available for their preparation does not permit full office study of the field notes and specimens, and some of the statements made here may be subject to modification when the study has been completed. Those interested in any particular district should therefore procure a copy of the complete report on that district as soon as it is available.

This volume, like the others of the series, contains an account of the mining industry, including statistics of mineral production and also preliminary statements on investigations made by the Geological Survey. It is intended that this series of reports shall serve as convenient reference works on the mining industry for the years which they cover. It is not possible for a member of the Survey to visit every mining district each year, and therefore the information used in preparing the summary on mining development is in part obtained from other reliable sources.

During the war many members of the technical staff of the division of Alaskan mineral resources were called into the military service or employed in other war work. Owing to this transfer of personnel and because the Alaska investigations and surveys were not deemed to be directly important to the winning of the war, a reduction in the appropriation was made. Unfortunately the appropriation has not yet been restored to its prewar status. Meanwhile the cost of the field investigations has greatly increased. As a result many important

¹ The preceding volumes in this series are U. S. Geol. Survey Bulls. 259, 284, 314, 345, 379, 442, 480, 520, 592, 622, 642, 662, 692, and 712.

surveys have had to be deferred, and this year's report is much smaller than those that have preceded it.

Again, as for many years in the past, the Geological Survey is under great obligation to residents of the Territory for valuable data. Those who have thus aided include the many mine operators who have made reports on production as well as developments. There are still some Alaskan mineral producers who fail to respond to requests for information. Many prospectors, Federal officials, engineers, and officers of transportation and commercial companies have contributed valuable data. It is impracticable to mention by name all who have aided in this work, but it should be stated that without the assistance of these public-spirited citizens the preparation of this report would have been impossible. Special acknowledgments should be made to the Director and other officers of the Mint; the officers of the Alaska customs service; the officers of the Alaskan Engineering Commission; the American Railway Express Co.; G. Howard Birch, of Nizina; F. E. Youngs, of Seward; R. N. Moyer and Sidney Anderson, of Anchorage; N. D. Bothwell, of the Willow Creek district; W. K. McLennan and R. E. Steel, of Chisana; John Elden, of Steel Creek; C. E. M. Cole, of Jack Wade; P. J. Hilliard, of Eagle; Charles Zielke, of Nenana; J. A. Fairborn, R. C. Wood, and the First National Bank, of Fairbanks; Charles Mayfield, of Richardson; Joshua L. Ray, of Healy River; M. T. Robinson, of Tofty; Alexander Mitchell, of Glen Creek, Kantishna; George W. Ledger, of Rampart; B. J. Bower, of Greenstone Creek, Ruby district; Herman Willeke, of Flat Creek, Ruby district; C. A. Boerner and C. E. Taylor, of Iditarod; Harry Madison, of Tolstoi; G. C. Glass and B. B. Smith, of Ophir; R. W. J. Reed and E. W. Quigley, of Nome; H. E. Carter, Thomas Aiken, and Charles Mespelt, of McGrath; William Loiselle and A. Stecker, of Kwinak; Lewis Lloyd, of Shungnak; George L. Stanley, of Kiana; and Volney Richmond, of the Northern Commercial Co.

THE FUTURE OF ALASKA MINING.

By ALFRED H. BROOKS.

OUTLINE.

The Alaska mining industry, which has turned out products having a total value of \$438,160,000, began in 1880 with the recovery of some \$20,000 worth of gold from placers near Juneau. Of this total value 96 per cent is to be credited to the gold and copper deposits, but Alaska mines have also produced silver, platinum, palladium, tin, lead, antimony, tungsten, chromite, coal, petroleum, marble, gypsum, graphite, and barite, and development work has been done on deposits carrying nickel, iron, molybdenite, and sulphur.

The exploitation of Alaska's mineral wealth before the war showed a rather steady growth, with some fluctuations from year to year, such as are more or less inherent to mining in remote regions. This advance was made in spite of the handicaps imposed by isolation, the inadequacy of means of communication, and the long existing interdict on the development of the coal and oil fields. Then came the change of industrial conditions wrought by the war. Its first effect was to increase Alaska's output of copper enormously, owing to the high price of that metal, and this increase in 1916 brought the value of the total mineral output of Alaska up to over \$48,632,000, a larger amount than that for any other year since mining began. (See Pl. I.) The decline in price and market demand for copper since 1916 has greatly reduced Alaska's output of copper. Meanwhile the world-wide depression of the gold-mining industry has also greatly affected Alaska. As a consequence the value of the total mineral output of the Territory in 1919 was only \$19,621,000, as compared with \$28,254,000 in 1918, and was the lowest annual value since 1914.

This very marked decline of Alaska's mining industry has been noted with alarm by many who are interested in the Territory and has been especially disconcerting to the general public, because it came at a time when large Government funds were being expended on a railroad intended primarily to open up the mineral resources of the interior. This decline is not due primarily to local causes, however, but is largely the result of world-wide industrial conditions brought on both by the war and by the readjustments that have

followed it. It is pertinent to inquire what the future holds forth for Alaska mining. If it is true that the decline in output is due to the general instability of industrial conditions recovery must await the improvement of these conditions. It would lead us too far afield to attempt here to discuss any of the broad problems connected with the present economic situation and its betterment. The purpose of this paper will be met by assuming that these conditions will improve.

Although many local factors affect the future of the Alaska mining industry, the most important consists of the mineral reserves. Unless the accessible reserves are large enough to support a future growth the mining industry, no matter how favorable may be the conditions of exploitation, will languish. Those who have inquired about the quantity of mineral reserves have usually received the stereotyped answer that Alaska has vast stores of mineral wealth awaiting development. However true this may be, the public has a right to know on what facts such statements are based. An attempt will be made here to summarize briefly these facts, which are scattered through scores of publications of the United States Geological Survey,¹ and to forecast, so far as may be, the future of Alaska as a producer of minerals.

Before considering the future of the mining industry, it will be desirable to examine briefly the record of the past as expressed by the value of the mineral output. The statistics of mineral production are given in a later section of this report (see pp. 59-76) and are expressed graphically by the accompanying diagram (Pl. I). On this diagram the value of the total mineral output and of the copper and gold is shown by curves, which give a measure of the mining industry for the last 40 years. The curves, though recording fluctuations from year to year, show on the average a rather uniform growth of output until the outbreak of the war in 1914, since when Alaska's mining industry has been unstable. If the pre-war curve showing the value of Alaska's total mineral output is projected over the last five years, it will indicate that under normal conditions the value would have been about \$22,000,000 in 1919. It is significant that the actual value of the output in 1919 (\$19,621,000) was only about 10 per cent below this normal value indicated by the curve. This in itself is very encouraging, for it indicates that the Alaska mines are on an average nearly holding their own, in spite of the present abnormally adverse conditions.

The pre-war curves might, of course, be projected also into the future, with a view of thus obtaining a rough estimate of the probable developments of the Alaska mines. Such an estimate would have little value, however, because the mineral output of the past does not

¹ A list of the principal publications of the Geological Survey relating to the geology and mineral resources of Alaska is appended to this volume.

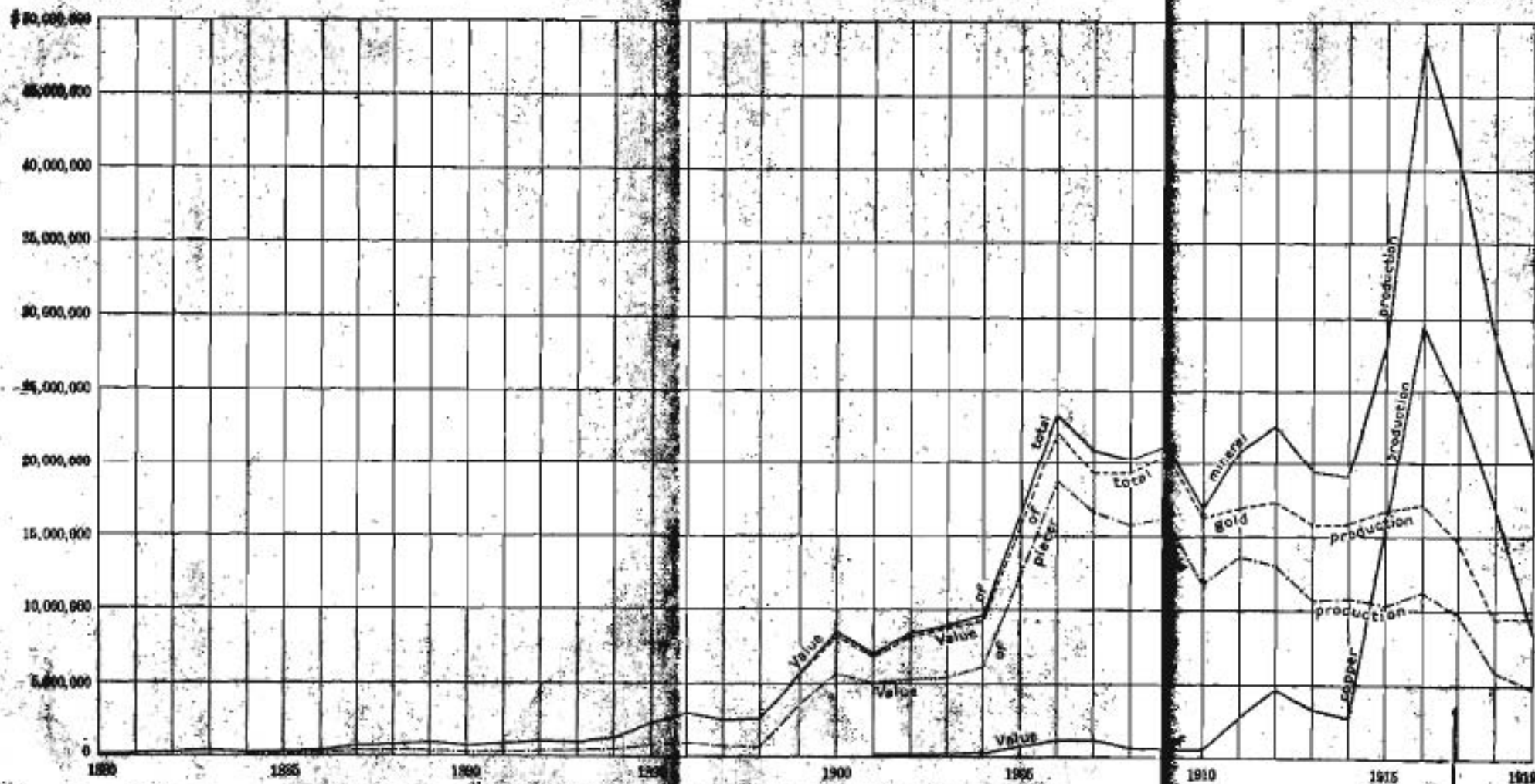


DIAGRAM SHOWING VALUE OF MINERAL PRODUCTION OF ALASKA, 1880-1919.

indicate the changes that will be brought about by the construction of the railroad and wagon roads, the reduction in freight charges, and the opening of the oil and coal fields. Moreover, such an estimate would assume, without proof, that Alaska's mineral reserves are ample to support a growth of the mining industry in the future at the same rate as that of the past. The quantity of the several minerals occurring in Alaska is evidently the significant element in the problem. In discussing these reserves it will be desirable to limit the estimate to those which are now or can soon be made available.

An estimate of Alaska's mineral reserves would be difficult enough even with complete geologic maps of the entire Territory. Only about 20 per cent of Alaska has been covered by even reconnaissance geologic surveys, and less than 1 per cent by detailed surveys. This meagerness of geologic data is in a measure offset by the fact that the areas surveyed cover much of the immediately accessible parts of the Territory, where the most extensive mining developments of the near future are to be expected. The information at hand, however, at best does not permit quantitative estimates of reserves. Nevertheless, it indicates the areal distribution of the mineral deposits (Pl. II), and a study of their geologic occurrence gives a basis of forecasting their availability to the miner. These data, considered in connection with the accessibility of the deposits and the probable market for their output, will afford a rough measure of their availability in the near future.

GOLD MINING IN THE PAST.

During 40 years of mining Alaska has produced gold to the value of \$311,665,000, of which \$218,000,000 is to be credited to the placer mines. The first notable impetus given to gold mining in the Territory was the discovery of the Nome placers in 1898 and their rapid development, which reached its maximum in 1906. Meanwhile the placer gold from the Fairbanks district, first developed in 1903, helped to swell the gold output, into a maximum production in 1909. Much the larger part of the placer gold recovered in these two fields, as well as in most other placer districts, such as Iditarod, Hot Springs, and Koyukuk, has been taken from relatively small and very rich or so-called bonanza deposits rather than from larger bodies of gravel having a lower gold content. The production of placer gold in the past has therefore been maintained by the exploitation of new bonanzas rather than by larger installations in the developed districts. Since 1911, however, there has been a gradual improvement in mining methods, notably in the use of gold dredges, by which over \$20,000,000 worth of gold has been recovered.

Auriferous lodes in Alaska have yielded \$92,000,000 worth of gold, of which more than 80 per cent has come from the six large

low-grade mines of the Juneau district. Lode mining in the Juneau district rather steadily increased from the first large installation in 1887 to the depression that followed the outbreak of the war, which occurred at almost the same time as the wrecking of three of the Treadwell mines by an inflow of sea water. Successful lode mining at Juneau, in complete contrast to most of the placer operations, has been based on the exploitation of low-grade deposits on a very large scale. The mines have, indeed, been operated at a lower unit cost than any others in the world. The average value per ton of the gold and silver recovered from the ore produced in these mines since 1882 is \$1.95. The small margin of profit was offset by the very large tonnage of ore handled. Because of the small margin these operations were naturally among the first to react to the economic conditions that have affected gold mining so adversely.

Most of the lode mines outside of the Juneau district have been small ventures that could practice none of the economies introduced at Juneau. Therefore, with the decline of mining at Juneau Alaska's auriferous lode-mining industry has received a serious setback.

To sum up, the production of placer gold has been founded principally on bonanza mining, while lode mining has been supported chiefly by the large-scale exploitation of low-grade ores. The tendency of bonanza mining has been to cause considerable fluctuations in the annual gold output, but these fluctuations have in a measure been offset by the steady production of the large Juneau mines.

The minor fluctuations in the annual gold output of Alaska are caused by the local mining conditions referred to above. There is, however, also a larger pulsation of this output, which is responsive to the general economic conditions, industrial, financial, and political, that affect the gold output of the entire world. The close parallelism between the gold output of Alaska and that of the world is shown in Plate III. This diagram shows that the larger oscillations of the world's gold production are clearly recognizable in the Alaska output, though Alaska at best has produced less than 5 per cent of the world's gold. This diagram also shows a tendency of the Alaskan gold output to lag a year or two in its adjustment to the general industrial conditions of the world. This delay is no doubt due to the isolation of many of the Alaska placer districts, which necessitates that preparations for mining be made a year or more in advance. The facts stated above show clearly that whatever local conditions may affect Alaska gold mining and however these may be improved by the construction of railways and roads and a betterment of the steamboat service, the progress of the industry is to a large extent controlled by factors that are world-wide in their effect. The gold miner now finds that, while his product commands

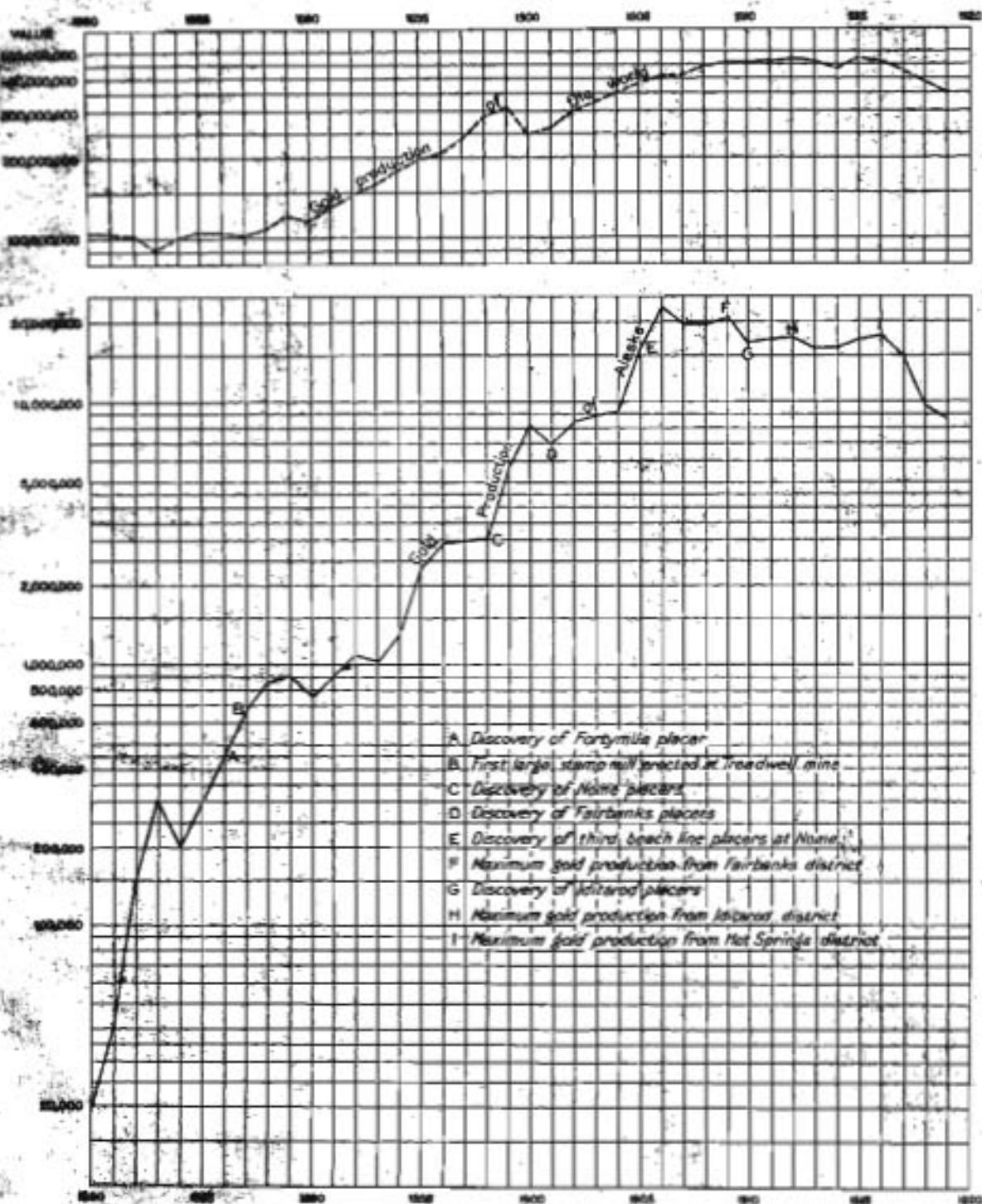


DIAGRAM SHOWING GOLD PRODUCTION OF ALASKA AND THE WORLD, 1880-1915.

The curves are logarithmic and therefore may be directly compared with respect to rate of increase or decrease. The same slope indicates the same rate of change, irrespective of the quantities involved.

the same price as in the past, yet his costs, like those in all other industries, have enormously increased. For the purpose of this paper it will be assumed that these conditions will change, without discussing when or how this change will be brought about.

GOLD PLACERS.¹

Auriferous gravels are very widely distributed over Alaska (see Pl. II, in pocket), but it is only in comparatively small areas that their gold content is high enough to permit profitable exploitation or, in other words, to constitute a placer. The question whether a body of auriferous gravels is a placer depends on the cost of its exploitation. If it can be exploited at a profit it is a placer, no matter how small its gold content. At one locality a body of gravel carrying less than 25 cents worth of gold to the cubic yard may be a placer, whereas at another a body of gravel whose gold content has a value of several dollars to the cubic yard may be worthless. Some of the conditions that affect mining costs, such as physical character and thickness of the deposit, grade of streams, and availability of water, are fixed. Others, relating chiefly to accessibility, may be improved by betterment of means of communication. Thus a body of gravel whose gold content is too low for profitable exploitation at one time may, with improvements in transportation, become a valuable placer.² In the early days of mining at Nome gravels that carried less than \$5 in gold to the cubic yard could not be profitably exploited, but in 1918 the 21 dredges operating on Seward Peninsula made an average gold recovery per cubic yard of only 40 cents. Again, the average value of gold in all the gravel mined in Alaska in 1911 was \$2.17 per cubic yard; in 1918 it was \$1.20. This change has been due to a cheapening of mining cost, both by larger installations and by better means of communication. These facts of themselves make it impossible to estimate closely the reserves of the Alaska placers, even if the quantity and gold contents of the auriferous gravels were known, for it is impossible now to forecast what part of these gravels will in the future prove to be workable placers. On the assumption, however, that profitable mining will be possible in the future on the same grade of placers as it has in the past, a rough measure of the placer reserves can be arrived at.

A careful scrutiny of all the available geologic, statistical, and mining data indicates that the original total length of creek gravels that probably carry enough gold to be classed as placers is about 1,050 miles. Of this total, deposits aggregating about 200 miles are on creeks whose alluvial floors are 15 yards or less in width, and the

¹ The geologic features of some Alaska placers are set forth by A. H. Brooks in U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 222, pp. 111-139, 1908.

² Brooks, A. H., The future of gold placer mining in Alaska: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 622, pp. 69-76, 1915.

rest on streams whose valley floors are chiefly from 50 to 100 yards wide, with some that have a width of 300 yards or more. In this total mileage have been included only those stream gravels which have been mined or more or less prospected. The many large deposits of gravels which are known to be auriferous but about whose gold content no information is available are not included in this estimate.

It is believed that of this 1,050 miles of original gold placer ground, 250 miles has been mined out. The value of the total placer-gold output of Alaska is \$218,000,000, of which about \$18,000,000 is to be credited to beach and high bench placers that are not included in this estimate of stream gravels. Therefore, as nearly as can be determined, the stream gravel placers thus far exploited have yielded gold to the value of \$800,000 to the mile. Much of the placer gold has been won from bonanza deposits, such as those of Nome, Fairbanks, and Hot Springs. The Fairbanks placers have produced about \$2,000,000 worth of gold to the mile for the ground actually mined, and the recovery from the creek placers of the Seward Peninsula³ has been about \$500,000 to the mile. On the other hand, the recovery has been only \$50,000 to the mile in some of the poorer districts.

Although it is quite possible that other very rich creek placers will be found in Alaska, notably in the Yukon and Kuskokwim basins, where there are many streams that have not yet been thoroughly prospected, yet a forecast of the future can not take account of such possible discoveries, and must include in the estimate of available reserves only placers about whose gold content there is some information based on actual development. If the gold-placer reserves are measured by the least valuable creek placers that have thus far been developed, namely, at \$50,000 a mile, the total value will be \$40,000,000; if the estimate is based on the average gold recovery of the past, the total value will be \$640,000,000. The truth will lie somewhere between these two extremes. In the writer's opinion it will be conservative to estimate the value of the undeveloped creek placers at \$200,000 a mile, a figure which will make the value of the total creek placer reserves \$160,000,000. To these must be added the reserves of bench and ancient beach and gravel placers. Deposits of these types have been developed and tested only on Seward Peninsula. It was estimated some years ago that the value of the gold reserves in the gravel-plain, ancient-beach, and high-bench placers of Seward Peninsula was about \$215,000,000.⁴ Subtracting the amount of gold that has since been mined from these deposits leaves the value of the reserve \$200,000,000. This very large reserve compared with those of other parts of Alaska is due largely to the fact that in Seward Peninsula the cost of mining has been much lower

³ The richest ground in Seward Peninsula has been in the beach and high bench placers.

⁴ Brooks, A. H., U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 328, pp. 135-138, 1908.

than elsewhere in Alaska. Therefore deposits of a low gold tenor are included in the reserve.

Though the above estimates of available placer gold reserves may appear extravagant to some, a comparison will show that they are moderate. Recently a committee of experienced Fairbanks mine operators under the leadership of John A. Davis, of the Bureau of Mines, collected all available information on the dredging ground of the Fairbanks district. This information was carefully checked by Mr. Davis, and as a result it was estimated that the dredging ground on the creeks immediately tributary to Fairbanks includes a total of 218,000,000 cubic yards, with an average gold content of about 46 cents to the cubic yard and a total reserve of gold of the value of \$100,200,000.⁵ During the 17 years of mining at Fairbanks some \$70,000,000 worth of placer gold has been mined out, yet there still remains in the ground, according to a conservative estimate, over \$100,000,000 worth of gold.

In view of the above facts it is believed that the available placer-gold reserves in the developed districts of Alaska have a value of at least \$360,000,000 and perhaps of twice that amount. There is also the possibility of discoveries of new deposits, of which not even a rough estimate can be made.

GOLD LODES.

Few of the Alaska gold-lode mines have blocked out ore to supply them for more than a few years in advance, and therefore there is no basis for estimating their reserves, which are developed from year to year. The large Juneau mines, where development work has usually been kept well in advance of the stoping, can for the present not be counted as a very definite source of gold. Most of the other auriferous lode mines are equipped with only small plants. Many of them are, indeed, only prospects with small mills, operated for only a part of the year. Were the future of Alaska's gold-lode mining dependent on the developed mines, the outlook would not be hopeful.

In the absence of developed ore bodies the future of lode mining must be gaged by considerations of the geologic occurrence and distribution of the ores. Such facts can not be interpreted in terms of reserve tonnage, yet they will serve to indicate the probability of discoveries.

The wide distribution of gold placers is in itself an indication of widespread mineralization. Gold placers by no means give definite evidence that the gold is sufficiently concentrated in its bedrock source to be profitably mined. Yet the placers show that the bedrock is mineralized, and this fact alone augurs well for the discovery

⁵ Construction of Alaska Railroad: 66th Cong., 1st sess., Hearings before the House Committee on Territories on H. R. 7417, July 23, 24, 25, and 31, 1919, p. 142.

of auriferous veins. Moreover, some auriferous quartz veins have been found in nearly every placer district. (See Pl. II, in pocket.) The geology shows that the Alaska auriferous quartz is genetically related to intrusive granitic and kindred rocks.⁶ Such intrusive rocks are widespread in the territory south of the crest of the Arctic Mountain system. The geologic conditions are therefore favorable to the occurrence of auriferous quartz veins. This fact has been generally recognized, and the question is often asked why more lode mines have not been developed. A partial answer to this question lies in the fact that in much of Alaska lode prospecting is beset by the difficulty that the bedrock is masked by a mat of moss and other vegetation. Therefore the lode prospector has little to guide his search except the distribution of placer gold. Moreover, there has been little incentive to lode prospecting. The inaccessibility of so much of Alaska has prohibited mining development except such as could be carried on with the simple tools and methods of the placer miner. Much of the placer mining has been done far from navigable rivers, where there were no roads and few, if any, trails. Under such conditions lode mining can not thrive.

On the other hand, where a region has been made even reasonably accessible small lode-mining industries have sprung up, as, for example, in the Willow Creek and Fairbanks districts. The evidence in hand indicates that gold-lode mining in Alaska has only begun, for there are many districts that contain evidence of the presence of auriferous veins. Though no quantitative statement of reserves of lode gold is possible, there can be little doubt that when normal economic conditions become reestablished and transportation is provided, lode mining will be undertaken in many localities. It is quite possible that the reserve of lode gold far exceeds that of the placers.

COPPER.

GENERAL FEATURES.

The total copper production of Alaska to the end of 1919 has been 545,007,336 pounds, recovered from 3,736,000 tons of ore. The first copper-mine developments were in the Ketchikan district, but production began in 1900 in both the Ketchikan and Prince William Sound districts. The first large shipments of copper ore from the great Kennecott mine, in the Chitina district, were made in 1911, after the completion of the Copper River Railroad. At about the same time the Beatson-Bonanza mine, on Latouche Island, in the Prince William Sound region, was opened on a large scale. In 1913 the Jumbo and Mother Lode mines of the Kennecott group began shipping ore. These two, together with the original Kennecott mine,

⁶ Brooks, A. H., *Geologic features of Alaskan metalliferous lodes*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 480, pp. 43-74, 1911.

are operated on very rich chalcocite ore, and it is their output which has so greatly swelled the copper output of Alaska. It was a fortunate coincidence that these rich mines should have been prepared to take advantage of the war prices of copper. The large output of

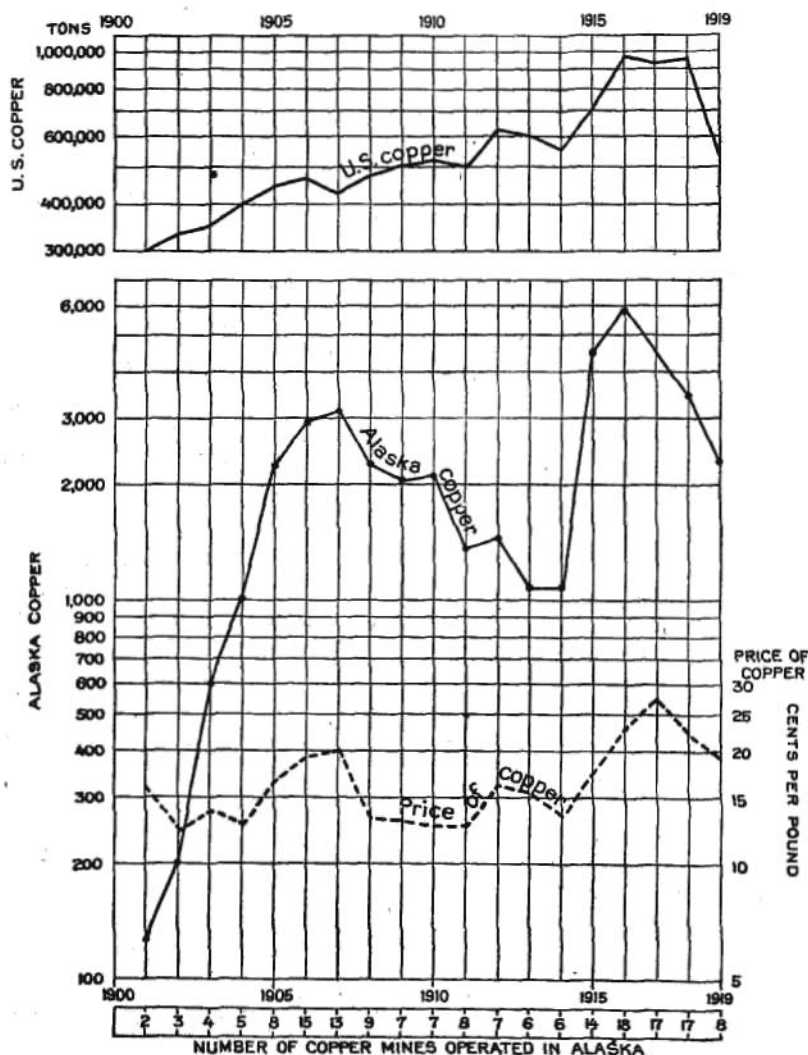


FIGURE 1.—Diagram showing progress of Alaska copper-mining industry. The curves are logarithmic and therefore may be directly compared with respect to rate of increase or decrease. The same slope indicates the same rate of change, irrespective of the quantities involved.

copper ore from these three bonanza deposits has greatly benefited the industries of Alaska and has stimulated other copper-mining ventures. The Beatson-Bonanza, the only other large copper mine in Alaska, is working a large body of copper ore of much lower grade than that of the Kennecott group. This ore is concentrated by oil flotation before

shipment. Most of the other copper mines are small, and many are developing ore bodies which are not large and whose copper content is low. As a consequence of this condition and of high freight rates, many of the small mines have been operated only during the period of high price for copper. This fact is illustrated by the accompanying diagram (fig. 1). Even during the periods of high prices, especially during the war, lack of shipping or refusal of smelters to take the ore has prevented the operations of some small mines. As a consequence, there is general discouragement among the small producers, and their number is decreasing.

The history of the Alaska copper-mining industry is well illustrated by figure 1. This diagram shows the annual Alaska copper production, as well as the price of copper and the number of mines operated. For the sake of comparison the curve of the annual copper output of the United States is added. A comparison of the copper production of Alaska and that of the United States shows that the former represents an unstabilized industry. Although its larger fluctuations harmonize with those of the output of the United States, yet its pulsations very closely accord with changes in the price of copper. The production of copper in Alaska has in general been greatly on the ascendancy during the last decade, yet this rise must be credited to the mining of the very rich ores of the Kennecott group. No one can predict how long this bonanza copper mining will continue, but it probably can not be counted upon to support a permanent industry. For example, had there been no mining in the Kennecott group during 1919, only one large and four small producing copper mines would have been operating in all Alaska. Though there is no reason to believe that for the present Alaska's copper production will decline, except in so far as it is affected by world-wide industrial conditions, yet it is not to be expected that a large and growing permanent industry can be based on the present developments. In spite of these conditions the outlook for a larger copper production from Alaska in the years to come is very favorable. Though the tonnage of ore actually developed is small, the distribution of copper deposits is very wide. (See Pl. II, in pocket.)

In view of the importance of the copper resources of Alaska and of the considerable variety in their occurrence, they will here be considered in greater detail than those of the other valuable minerals. The geologic aspect of the subject, notably the genesis of the deposits, will receive only brief mention. This matter is more fully discussed in the many publications cited, which also contain descriptions of individual deposits.

That part of the geologic history bearing on possible enrichment of the copper deposits, however, deserves special mention. Most of the Alaska copper districts have been profoundly glaciated in recent

times, and as a result the zone of surface oxidation and enrichment has been removed. Postglacial time has been too short to permit the formation of any deep zone of oxidation. Grant and Higgins have suggested the possibility that some of the chalcopyrite deposits of the Prince William Sound may have been enriched during preglacial time.⁷ Neither the facts revealed by mining operations of the decade that has elapsed since the Grant and Higgins survey was made nor the detailed geologic investigations by B. L. Johnson in this province have given any support to this suggestion, which was only tentatively advanced by its authors. All the evidence points to the conclusion that these sulphide minerals are primary. The same is true of the copper sulphides of the Ketchikan district. Bateman and McLaughlin, in an exhaustive study of the Kennecott ore bodies, hold that although the evidence is not entirely conclusive, yet it points to the conclusion that these chalcocite ores are primary.⁸

The sulphide copper deposits of the Susitna, Iliamna, and Nabesna-White River districts all occur in glaciated regions. Little underground work has been done on these deposits, but their mineral character and geologic occurrence indicate that their ores are also primary. It may be added that this is in general also true of Alaska ores other than copper. Exceptions are to be looked for in the unglaciated regions, however, notably in the Yukon and Kuskokwim basins and on Seward Peninsula. In these regions there has been as yet no deep mining, so that positive evidence of a change in tenor with increasing depth is lacking. In places, however, some evidence of a deep zone of surface oxidation has been found. As the surface material is in general permanently frozen, this oxidation must have taken place before the formation of the permanent ground frost; and as the permanent ground frost is a survivor of the glacial climate of the past, this oxidation was preglacial.

The practical deduction from these facts is that no greater variation in the mineral composition and copper content of the Alaska ores is to be expected at depths to be reached by future mining than has already been noted within a few feet of the surface. This is true of all the important Alaska copper districts thus far discovered, but possibly it does not hold for ore deposits which may occur in the unglaciated or only slightly glaciated regions, such as the Yukon and Kuskokwim basins and Seward Peninsula.

THE DEPOSITS, BY DISTRICTS.

SOUTHEASTERN ALASKA.

All the productive copper mines as well as the largest developed cupriferous ore bodies of southeastern Alaska are in the Ketchikan

⁷ Grant, U. S., and Higgins, D. F. Reconnaissance of the geology and mineral resources of Prince William Sound: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 443, pp. 58-60, 1910.

⁸ Bateman, A. M., and McLaughlin, D. H., Geology of the ore deposits of Kennecott, Alaska: Econ. Geology, vol. 15, pp. 66-80, 1920.

size to form commercial ore bodies, as defined by the methods of mining and recovery that have existed in the past.

Up to the present time mining of the copper ore in shear zones has been confined to the lenses and tabular masses occurring either as separate deposits or as a part of the lower grade disseminated ore bodies. The larger bodies of low-grade disseminated ore have received relatively little attention, and little is known of their copper content. It will require much prospecting and careful sampling to determine whether they are of commercial importance.

Examples of the shear-zone deposits, including both the concentrated and disseminated phases, are found at the Rush & Brown mines, on Karta Bay; at Niblack Anchorage and McLean Arm, on the east side of Prince of Wales Island; at the Corwin and Red Wing properties, near Hetta Inlet, and on Big Harbor (Trocadero Inlet), on the west side of Prince of Wales Island; and on McLeod Bay, Dall Island.

There are also in the Ketchikan district some copper-bearing quartz veins and brecciated zones. The deposits of this type thus far developed are small and have been exploited chiefly because of their silica content. They are essentially chalcopyrite-bearing quartz veins but contain also pyrite, sphalerite, tetrahedrite, and galena. All carry gold and silver. In some the gangue includes calcite and barite. These veins occupy true fissures with well-defined walls and cut both sedimentary and igneous country rock. In some the sulphides are well disseminated, but more commonly they occur in massive shoots separated by more or less barren vein matter. Chalcopyrite-bearing quartz veins are found in many places in the Ketchikan district, but most of them are too small to warrant development. The largest developments on this type of deposit are at the Cimru property, on the north arm of Moira Sound, and at the south end of Gravina Island.

One other type of copper deposit in the Ketchikan district deserves mention, even though as yet only one example of it has been developed. This occurs in pyroxenite with gabbroic phases and appears to have been deposited in a very irregular zone of fracture. It carries bornite, chalcopyrite, and metals of the platinum group, chiefly palladium. The gangue is practically all country rock. This deposit, on which the Salt Chuck mine is located, was first opened as a low-grade copper deposit but its present importance is due to its content of palladium and platinum. (See p. 38.)

It has been shown that the best developed of the Ketchikan copper deposits are those composed essentially of chalcopyrite, magnetite, and pyrite. Some of these have a considerable percentage of lime. Much of the successful mining of the past has been done because of the smelter demand for base ores and the premium paid

for a high iron content. The change in metallurgic practice has decreased this demand, producing an adverse effect on copper mining in the district. Limestone is abundant in southeastern Alaska.¹⁰

The Ketchikan copper deposits are not far from tidewater and are on good harbors open to navigation throughout the year. They are connected by sheltered waterways with the smelters at Anyox, Tyee, and Tacoma. This condition should give cheap freight rates. The strong topographic relief, excellent timber, and good water powers of the district all favor low mining costs.¹¹

A total of 543,498 tons of copper ore has been produced in the Ketchikan district since mining began in 1901. This ore yielded 34,056,376 pounds of copper, gold to the value of \$545,000, and 255,440 ounces of silver. The average copper content of this ore is 62.66 pounds to the ton, equal to 3.13 per cent. The average value of the gold and silver content is \$1.31 a ton. The average value of the total metallic contents of the ore is \$12.71 a ton. No attempt has been made to concentrate the Ketchikan ore except by hand sorting.^{12a} The small mines have normally maintained their shipping grade of ore at 5 per cent or more.

The facts above set forth clearly indicate that the Ketchikan district contains copper deposits which are well worth investigating by those who have the capital to develop and reduce ores on a large scale. The physical conditions seem almost ideal for cheap operations. Special attention should be directed to devising methods by which the iron content of the chalcopyrite-magnetite ores, as well as the copper, can be utilized.

Some work has been done on copper deposits on Kupreanof and Woewodski islands, in the Wrangell district, adjoining the Ketchikan district on the north. These deposits are chiefly chalcopyrite-bearing quartz veins.¹² Copper has also been found in a shear-zone deposit on William Henry Bay, an indentation on the west side of Lynn Canal. (See p. 108.) There are also some copper deposits associated with greenstones on Glacier Bay. The occurrence of a nickel-bearing copper ore in the Sitka district is noted below. (See p. 40.)

¹⁰ Burchard, E. F., Marble resources of southeastern Alaska: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 682, 1920.

¹¹ The Granby Consolidated Mining, Smelting & Power Co. reports that in 1916-17 the cost per ton of ore produced, "including development and waste," at the Mamie mine was \$3.733 (production 20,115 tons) and at the It mine \$5.54 (production 14,881 tons). This included the cost of much diamond drilling on both properties. (See report of company for year ending June 30, 1917, p. 20.)

^{12a} The palladium-copper ores of the Salt Chuck mine are concentrated by oil flotation.

¹² Wright, F. E. and C. W., The Ketchikan and Wrangell mining districts, Alaska: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 347, pp. 140-142, 1908.

Chapin, Theodore, Mining developments in the Ketchikan and Wrangell mining districts: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 682, pp. 73-74, 1918.

PRINCE WILLIAM SOUND.

Copper in the form of sulphides is very widely distributed on Prince William Sound, but as yet commercial ore bodies of this metal have been developed at relatively few localities. Though some shipments of copper ore have been made from a dozen different properties; only three large mines have been opened. Most of the mining has been done by those who had little capital and hence were forced to concentrate their efforts on the search for rich ore shoots that would promise immediate returns rather than on the prospecting of the larger ore bodies of lesser copper tenor, on which a more permanent industry could be established. As a consequence the present developments have not aided much in determining the potential value of the copper deposits of the region as a whole.

The following brief summary is based chiefly on the published reports dealing with the mineral resources of the region, especially those by B. L. Johnson, supplemented by some personal observations of the writer. Information regarding the copper deposits of Prince William Sound is contained in the following publications of the Geological Survey:

Grant, U. S., and Higgins, D. F., Reconnaissance of the geology and mineral resources of Prince William Sound, Alaska: Bull. 443, 1910.

Capps, S. R., and Johnson, B. L., The Ellamar district, Alaska: Bull. 605, 1915.

Johnson, B. L., The Port Wells gold-lode district: Bull. 592, pp. 195-236, 1914.

Johnson, B. L., Mining on Prince William Sound: Bull. 592, pp. 237-244, 1914; Bull. 622, pp. 131-139, 1915; Bull. 642, pp. 137-145, 1916; Bull. 662, pp. 183-192, 1917; Bull. 692, pp. 143-151, 1919.

Johnson, B. L., Copper deposits of the Latouche and Knight Island districts, Prince William Sound: Bull. 662, pp. 193-220, 1917.

Johnson, B. L., Mineral resources of Jack Bay district and vicinity, Prince William Sound: Bull. 692, pp. 153-173, 1919.

Copper has two essentially different modes of occurrence in this region. Chalcopyrite is found in many of the auriferous quartz veins but principally as an accessory mineral. It may occur in sufficient quantity in some of these veins to form a low-grade siliceous copper ore. These auriferous quartz veins are widely distributed on the sound, but the most valuable thus far developed are in the Valdez and Port Wells districts. Many occur in close association with intrusive granites, and a genetic relation of these veins to granites is fairly well established. The chalcopyrite-bearing quartz veins have not been mined for their copper content.

The only copper deposits that are as yet of commercial importance on the sound are those in shear zones. These deposits are confined to the regions where greenstones are present, and their genetic relation to the greenstones is therefore probable. The greenstones are chiefly ancient lavas, principally diabase. In places the greenstones include tuffs, and locally they are altered by shearing into greenstone schists,

Some of the greenstones are intrusive sills, stocks, and dikes. Greenstones are rather widely distributed on the sound but are especially abundant near Cordova, in the Ellamar district, on Knight Island, and in the Columbia Glacier region. Though the copper lodes appear to be limited to the districts where greenstones are found, the largest deposits thus far developed are in the sediments and not in the greenstones.

The commercial bodies of copper ore on the sound as now known are essentially cavity fillings in zones of shearing and brecciation. There has also been some replacement of the country rock by mineral-bearing solutions, especially in the deposits occurring in some of the slates, which are more or less calcareous.

So far as now determined two conditions appear to be essential for the occurrence of copper ores in this region. One is the presence of greenstones, either as the country rock or in the vicinity of the deposit, and the other is the occurrence of shear zones of considerable magnitude. Sulphide mineralization is very common along planes of movement in the rocks of the sound, especially in the greenstone. It is only in the exceptional localities where the zone of shearing and brecciation has sufficient width that ore bodies can be expected. Evidently the minimum width of a shear zone that can be profitably mined depends on the grade of the ore it contains. Thus rich ore bodies only 4 to 10 feet wide have been profitably exploited. The future of the district, however, depends on the development of low-grade disseminated deposits. Such an ore body is being worked at the Beatson-Bonanza mine, on Latouche Island, where the zone of crushing and shearing is several hundred feet wide.

The shear zones in which the ore bodies occur were formed during a period of crustal disturbance that affected the entire province. These rock movements were intensified in certain localities that presented favorable conditions to the formation of ore bodies. It appears that the loci of intense movements were largely controlled by the physical character of the country rock. Among the diversified formations of the sound there were certain zones that were less resistant to movement than others, and here the largest shear zones were formed. The greenstones, for example, presented few lines of weakness, and in those rocks the movement was taken up by many fractures more or less generally distributed through the whole rock mass. Thus in the great greenstone masses of Knight Island there are innumerable fractures, many of which contain sulphides.

Many of the narrow shear zones, in which the mineralization is practically confined to a single fault plane, and may be traceable only a very short distance, have been accepted by the prospector as evidence of the presence of ore bodies. As a result many valueless claims have been staked and much useless development work has been done.

Much of this futile expenditure of time could have been avoided by obtaining a reliable sample by means of a short open cut.

In general it is true that the massive greenstone is not favorable for the development of wide shear zones, but exceptionally shear zones may be developed along a line of weakness presented by the contact of two ancient lava flows, as appears to have occurred at Rhea Cove, Knight Island. Tuffaceous beds within the greenstone, as on Orca Bay, may afford favorable conditions for the formation of shear zones. In other localities, as at Landlocked Bay, the presence of beds of slate within the greenstone may afford loci of weakness where shear zones are likely to be developed.

Among the sediments of Prince William Sound, which are chiefly graywacke and slates, the largest shear zones are within the weakest rocks. The slates are particularly favorable to shearing movements and hence to the formation of mineralized shear zones. Examples of this type of deposit are found at Ellamar, at the Midas mine, near Valdez, and at Horseshoe Bay, on Knight Island. Some of the deposits in the slates have a strikingly lenticular form, probably because they have replaced calcareous lenses in the slate. The Ellamar and Horseshoe Bay ore bodies are examples of this type.

In other localities the shear zones are developed along interbedded slates and graywackes. In these zones the slates are more intensely crushed and mineralized than the graywackes. The Beatson-Bonanza ore body, the largest thus far developed, is an example of this form of deposit. A similar deposit, adjacent to it on the north, is that of the Girdwood mine. Other examples of this mode of occurrence are at the Shlosser, the McIntosh, and the Mason & Gleason mines, near Fidalgo Bay.

One other fact in regard to the localization of considerable shear zones deserves mention. The shearing seems especially pronounced where weaker strata have been crushed against a hard, resistant rock mass. Thus, at the Beatson-Bonanza and Girdwood mines the slates and thin-bedded graywackes have been crushed against the massive footwall graywacke. The Midas ore body is in slate, folded against hard graywacke. At Fidalgo Bay massive graywackes are in juxtaposition to the mineralized shear zones developed along weaker rocks. At Ellamar and Landlocked Bay the mineralized shear zones lie along the margin of a mass of resistant greenstone. It appears, therefore, that where weaker rocks were buttressed against resistant masses the shearing was intense and probably deep-reaching openings were formed along which mineralizing agents could find passage, and the crushed rock was favorable to replacement.

The ore bodies are all of the same general form, with the exception of the lenticular deposits in the calcareous slates, already noted. Within the shear zones the most intense crushing or brecciation

follows certain beds, usually the softest rock. Thus, in the deposits occurring in graywacke and slates, the slates are the most intensely crushed and mineralized. Thin-bedded graywackes may also be crushed and impregnated with sulphides, but heavier beds will be but little altered and may form horses in the deposit. The factors that control the distribution of mineralization in the greenstone are less evident. Here, too, the most intense mineralization is concentrated along certain zones. In addition the more massive parts of the shear zone may be impregnated by the sulphides, but each ore body includes horses of unaltered country rock. It appears that the ore bodies in the slate show less variation in their sulphide content.

Practically all the deposits contain rich ore shoots, of which many are made up of solid sulphides, irregularly distributed through the larger deposit of lower-grade ore. It is these rich shoots which have been sought for and mined by the smaller operators. The ore bodies upon which large-scale mining must be based are disseminated deposits of low copper tenor.^{12a} Many deposits, notably those in the greenstone, have no well-defined walls, and their limits will be set by the minimum copper content that can be profitably recovered.

The shear-zone deposits do not differ greatly in their mineral composition, the variations being chiefly in the relative proportion of a few sulphides. Chalcopyrite is in most places the dominating copper mineral, though some deposits carry a large percentage of the less valuable chalmersite. Pyrite is present in all the deposits in large quantities, but the percentage of pyrrhotite varies considerably. Some of the deposits are essentially bodies of pyrite carrying more or less chalcopyrite (Horseshoe Bay). Another type is one in which pyrrhotite carrying disseminated chalcopyrite is the dominating mineral (Rhea Cove). Most of the ores contain sphalerite and galena as accessory minerals and some arsenopyrite. There is a little gold and silver in most of the deposits, and in some the gold amounts to several dollars a ton.

As the country rock in these shear-zone deposits is ground up and intimately mixed with the sulphides, it constitutes the principal part of the gangue. Exceptions to this rule were found in some of the deposits occurring in slate, where the zone of fracture is cleaner and there is less country rock included in the ore. This is notably true of some of the lenticular deposits. Both quartz and calcite occur as gangue minerals, as do also in less abundance chlorite and epidote. In many of the rich ore shoots there is but little gangue.

As a rule the ores are base, with a high percentage of iron. The copper-bearing auriferous quartz veins have not been developed except for their gold content, but form a possible source of siliceous

^{12a} The ore mined at the Beatson-Bonanza mine in 1919 had an average copper content of 1.95 per cent (Kenbecott Copper Corp. Fifth Ann. Rept., 1919, p. 5, New York, 1920).

ores. There is practically no limestone on Prince William Sound, but limestone is abundant in the tributary Copper River valley and also occurs at tidewater near Seldovia, on Cook Inlet.¹³

A little work has been done on the copper deposits near Cordova, which are in some respects different from the normal type. These occur along shear zones in a greenstone bedrock, which is in part an amygdaloidal basalt. They differ from the deposits described in containing considerable bornite as well as some native copper, with a gangue of quartz, calcite, and epidote. The native copper is probably secondary.

The geology of the deposits above described shows that the conditions which lead to the formation of ore bodies are not complex. There is good reason to believe that they have occurred also in localities not yet thoroughly explored underground. Therefore the outlook is favorable for finding other ore bodies of equal value to those already opened.

The first mining on Prince William Sound was done in 1900, and since then a total of 1,819,578 tons of ore has been produced, from which 94,185,716 pounds of copper, \$1,099,176 worth of gold,¹⁴ and 772,749 ounces of silver have been recovered. The average copper content of the ore mined was 51.76 pounds to the ton, or 2.58 per cent. On an average 60 cents' worth of gold and 0.43 ounce of silver were obtained from each ton of copper ore. This average gold value is somewhat misleading, because much the larger part of the ore contains only an insignificant amount of gold. The average has been greatly increased by the high gold content found in part of the Ellamar ore body. The average value of the total metallic contents of the copper ores produced on Prince William Sound during 20 years of mining is \$11.32 a ton.

Much the larger part of the above-stated tonnage is the output of the Beatson-Bonanza mine, where the ores are concentrated by oil flotation. No other attempts have been made to concentrate the Prince William Sound ores, but a mill is in course of erection at the Girdwood mine. Only high-grade ores have been shipped by the small mines, where the attempt has been made to keep the grade up to 8 or 10 per cent. This is done by mining only the richer ore shoots and by hand sorting the shipping ore.

Nearly all the copper deposits of this region are readily accessible from tidewater, and the ore can usually be delivered at the beach by aerial trams. It is transported to the smelters of Washington and British Columbia by ocean routes open to navigation throughout the year. Given tonnage enough to justify the employment of

¹³ Martin, G. C., Johnson, B. L., and Grant, U. S., *Geology and mineral resources of Kenai Peninsula, Alaska*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 587, pp. 111-112, 1915.

¹⁴ This of course does not include the gold recovered from the auriferous quartz veins of the Sound.

suitable carriers, freight rates should not be high. On the other hand, should a sufficient tonnage be developed and local smelting of the ores prove to be economical, the necessary fuel should be made available from the high-grade coking and steaming coals of the Bering River and Matanuska fields or from the Cook Inlet lignites. (See pp. 48-49.) It has been shown that some siliceous ores could be obtained locally and that limestone is not far distant.

The climate of Prince William Sound is no deterrent to operations throughout the year. Many of the ore bodies are topographically so located that they could be undercut. Timber, though not abundant, is ample for the purposes of mining. Small water powers are fairly abundant, and there are also some larger ones.¹⁵ During the era of high prices there has been a shortage of labor in all Alaska mining camps. As a consequence miners' wages on the Sound have of late been about 10 per cent higher than in the lode-mining districts of the States. Should copper mining ever develop on a large scale, there is no reason to believe that this difference would continue. On the whole, the controlling physical conditions on Prince William Sound are favorable to fairly low operating costs, though probably higher than in southeastern Alaska.

COPPER RIVER REGION.

The richest copper lodes of Alaska are those developed by the Kennecott group of mines and are tributary to the Copper River & Northwestern Railroad. (See Pl. II, in pocket.) These deposits are near the east end of a copper-bearing belt, which has been traced some 50 miles westward along the southern foothills of the Wrangell Mountains and as measured by present discoveries is from 5 to 15 miles in width. The belt takes its name, the Kotsina-Chitina district, from the two principal rivers which carry its drainage into Copper River. There is evidence that this zone of mineralization extends eastward into the upper Chitina basin. Some cupriferous lodes have also been found southwest of the main belt, near the valley of Copper River. All these deposits may be regarded as a part of the same copper-bearing province, which finds outlet to tidewater over the railroad terminating at Cordova.

The enormous copper production of the Kennecott mines has focused public attention on the types of lodes which have yielded these rich ores almost to the exclusion of all other types. There are, however, within the district a number of other forms of copper occurrence that are not without promise, though as yet unproductive. To arrive at some measure of the potential value of the district as a future source of copper it will be desirable to sketch the

¹⁵ Ellsworth, C. E., and Davenport, R. W., A water-power reconnaissance in south-central Alaska: U. S. Geol. Survey Water-Supply Paper 372, pp. 72-110, 1915.

salient geologic features of several types of copper lodes which it includes. It will not be necessary to present details, for these are contained in many publications, notably in the reports of F. H. Moffit, who has devoted many years to a study of the Copper River region. Most of the facts here to be presented will be taken from Moffit's reports. The following list of publications relating to the district includes those of most importance to the present discussion. They are all Geological Survey publications except the last.

Moffit, F. H., and Maddren, A. G., Mineral resources of the Kotsina-Chitina region, Alaska: Bull. 374, 1909.

Moffit, F. H., Mining in the Kotsina-Chitina district: Bull. 379, pp. 153-160, 1909.

Moffit, F. H., Mining in the Chitina district: Bull. 442, pp. 158-163, 1910.

Moffit, F. H., and Capps, S. R., Geology and mineral resources of the Nizina district, Alaska: Bull. 448, 1911.

Moffit, F. H., The Chitina district: Bull. 520, pp. 105-107, 1912.

Moffit, F. H., Mining in Chitina Valley: Bull. 542, pp. 81-85, 1913.

Moffit, F. H., Geology of the Hanagita-Bremner region, Alaska: Bull. 576, 1914.

Moffit, F. H., Mineral deposits of the Kotsina-Kuskulana district: Bull. 622, pp. 103-117, 1915.

Moffit, F. H., Mining in the lower Copper River basin: Bull. 662, pp. 155-182, 1917.

Moffit, F. H., The upper Chitina Valley, Alaska: Bull. 675, 1918.

Moffit, F. H., and Mertie, J. B., The Kotsina-Kuskulana district, Alaska: Bull. — (in preparation).

Bateman, A. M., and McLaughlin, D. H., Geology and ore deposits of Kennecott, Alaska: Econ. Geology, vol. 15, pp. 1-80, 1920.

The copper lodes here to be considered are of five more or less distinct types and geologic association—(1) replacement deposits in limestones, (2) veins and disseminated deposits in greenstones, (3) contact deposits between limestone and intrusive diorite, (4) disseminated deposits in fractured diorite, and (5) fissure veins in various types of rock, in many of which copper occurs only as an accessory mineral.

The dominating feature in the economic geology of the district is the contact between the heavy Chitina limestone and a great series of the underlying ancient lavas called the Nikolai greenstone. Along the general zone of this contact, which is a very conspicuous feature in the landscape, occur the most valuable ore bodies yet found in the district. A little copper mineralization has occurred at many places along the actual line of demarcation, but the copper has not proved to be concentrated enough to form ore bodies. All the ore bodies as yet productive lie in the limestone above the contact, but the greenstones below also contain copper deposits, and some copper-bearing lodes cross the contact.

Up to the present time interest has largely centered on ore bodies lying entirely above the contact and within the limestone, for it is here that the very rich bonanza deposits occur, the source of all the copper as yet produced. These deposits are due to the replace-

ment of limestone by copper sulphides along fractures produced by faulting. They consist mostly of chalcocite, with locally some covellite, bornite, enargite, and chalcopyrite. These deposits have several forms—well-defined veins, stockworks made up of sulphide-bearing veinlets in shattered limestone, and masses, some of which are very large, of solid sulphides having irregular outline. It is the last type that has yielded the very rich copper ores for which the district is so famous. Most of these replacement deposits include all the above-described phases. The massive sulphides as mined contain but little gangue, and this is chiefly lime. The stockwork deposits are of lower grade, and in these much calcite gangue is mixed with the ore. Ores of this class produced at the Kennecott mines are concentrated by oil flotation before shipment. The ores of the replacement veins in the limestone of some localities are made up of chalcocite and bornite in varying proportions and also carry but little gangue. The Kennecott ores carry no gold but an appreciable amount of silver. In 1919 the average copper content of the shipping ore from the Kennecott mines was 45.51 per cent and of the concentrating ore 10.24 per cent.^{15a}

The limestone-greenstone contact, with which copper deposits of the type above described are associated, has been traced in the district for a linear distance of more than 60 miles. Sufficient evidence of mineralization in the limestone has been found in at least a score of localities to lead to the staking of claims, and on some of them considerable development work has been done. As yet, however, no large ore bodies have been proved except those of the Kennecott mines. This is perhaps not an encouraging result of 20 years of prospecting. It should be noted, however, that, as will be shown, copper-bearing minerals are much more widely distributed in the greenstone than in the limestone, and that much of the prospecting has been in the former.

The rather complete geologic information available about the district is interpreted by the writer as indicating that there is no reason why other workable deposits of the Kennecott type should not be uncovered. There are no special geologic conditions at the developed mines which are not found at other places.

One fact regarding the outcrops of such ore bodies should be noted. The outcrop that led to the discovery of the Bonanza lode, the first of the Kennecott group to be opened, was a very large one. Here by chance of erosion the outcrop was on one of the enormous ore shoots and stood up as a great mass of copper carbonate on a sharp crest. Had only one of the leaner parts of the lode appeared at the surface it would have been very inconspicuous and might not have received much attention. As it was, very little development work

^{15a} Kennecott Copper Corp. Fifth Ann. Rept., 1919, p. 5, New York, 1920.

on the Bonanza lode revealed a sufficient tonnage to justify the construction of nearly 200 miles of railroad.

In contrast to the conditions above set forth are those which brought about the development of the Jumbo lode. The outcrop of this lode consisted of a zone of fracturing along which fine seams of chalcocite occurred. Though it was a very promising place for prospecting, there was nothing on the surface to justify a belief that an enormous ore body lay underneath, as proved to be the case. Had the development of the district depended on the surface showings of the Jumbo instead of those of the Bonanza, it would doubtless have been long delayed.

It is therefore reasonable to suppose that there may be other large ore bodies in the limestone at localities where there is little evidence of their presence on the surface, but these statements are not presented as an argument for haphazard underground exploration of the limestone for ore bodies that do not crop out. Such work is justified only at localities that show surface evidence of faulting and fracturing, as well as of some copper mineralization. The facts presented justify the belief that other workable deposits of the Kennecott type will be found.

Traces of copper are present in much of the unaltered greenstone in the district, and local mineralization of the ancient lava flows is also common. Bateman and McLaughlin¹⁸ state that the examination of many greenstone localities shows "that hardly a greenstone specimen could be found which did not show appreciable copper, and numerous assays of greenstones from unmineralized areas yielded 0.11 to 0.60 per cent copper." Such occurrences are of course of no present commercial importance, but copper in more concentrated form occurs in many localities in the greenstone. Mineralization in the greenstone has produced both well-defined fissure veins and usually less well-defined and more disseminated deposits, which in general follow zones of fracturing and shearing. These deposits are in part cavity fillings and in part replace the country rock. With them may also be classed the ill-defined deposits of sulphides and native copper occurring along joint planes and as amygdaloidal fillings of lavas.

The cupriferous veins that cut the greenstone and in part cross the contact into the limestone have furnished the best-defined ore bodies of the greenstone. Of such a type is the Nikolai lode, in the eastern part of the field, the first copper deposit found in the district. Veins of this type are essentially sulphide deposits containing one or more of the minerals bornite, chalcopyrite, chalcocite, and pyrite, with very rarely tetrahedrite. The gangue minerals are quartz and calcite with some epidote, but some veins consist almost entirely of sul-

¹⁸Op. cit., p. 19.

phides. Many deposits of this type have been found and some have been opened, but as yet none have shown any large tonnage of ore by the underground work done. The best hope for veins of this type lies in those that carry a high content of copper, and such veins, if accessible to the railroad, might be profitably exploited.

The larger deposits of the disseminated type in the greenstone have the same mineral character as the veins but are found in zones of shearing rather than in fissures. They carry bornite, chalcopyrite, chalcocite, and some native copper. Many of these developed are narrow groups of fissures which do not include any considerable mass of bedrock. In others the shear zones are much wider, and such deposits give promise of being commercial ore bodies. Within the shear zones there may be one or more veins forming ore shoots, or the deposit may consist only of mineralized fractured rock. Though no mines have been developed on deposits of this type, the indications are sufficiently encouraging to justify the belief that some of them may prove to be commercial ore bodies. It will be impracticable to list here the very many copper deposits of this type that have been more or less prospected in the district.

Many of these deposits carry more or less native copper in slabs and slugs and as amygdaloidal fillings. The evidence thus far obtained indicates that this native copper is all secondary and has resulted from the oxidation of sulphides. Therefore the native copper will probably not be found to any considerable depth. It should be noted, however, that the evidence of the alluvial deposits indicates that some very large masses of native copper occur in the greenstone. On Nugget Creek, near the west end of the district, a mass of native copper, estimated to weigh two or three tons, has been found, and smaller nuggets are very common. Thousands of pounds of native copper have been won from the Nizina placers, in the eastern part of the district, incidentally to the mining of gold.

Some copper deposits of contact-metamorphic origin have been found in the Kuskulana River basin, in the western part of the district.¹⁷ These lie in the contact zone between limestone and intrusive diorite, and they are made up of irregularly distributed masses and veins of magnetite carrying pyrite and chalcopyrite. These contact deposits are essentially low-grade concentrating ores with some richer shoots of sulphide ores. Their mode of occurrence, so far as determined, is similar to that of the contact deposits of the Ketchikan district. (See pp. 15-16.)

Another type of copper lode has been found on Clear Creek, in the Kuskulana River basin.¹⁸ At this locality a dioritic rock is intruded

¹⁷ Moffit, F. H., Mining in lower Copper River basin: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 662, p. 160, 1917.

¹⁸ Moffit, F. H., Mineral deposits of the Kotsina-Kuskulana district: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 622, p. 113, 1915.

into the greenstone. The diorite and adjacent parts of the greenstone have been fractured along a shear zone and are more or less mineralized by pyrite and chalcopyrite. These sulphides are distributed in small gash veins and in larger veins along the planes of movement. In general this is a low-grade disseminated deposit with some richer ore shoots. A deposit of somewhat similar character occurs in the Taral region.¹⁹ Here there is a shear zone in greenstone near an intrusive diorite contact. The ore consists of a series of parallel veins of pyrite and chalcopyrite, which lie in the zone of shearing.

Fissure veins, valuable chiefly for their gold and silver content, have been found at several localities in the district, and some of them carry more or less chalcopyrite. Such a vein has been opened at the Midas gold mine, where it cuts dioritic rocks. No large ore bodies of this type have yet been revealed, and it remains to be determined whether any such deposits could be counted upon as possible sources of siliceous ore.

The Kotsina-Chitina copper district is easily accessible by the Copper River & Northwestern Railroad, which extends inland for 192 miles from Cordova, a good harbor and ice-free port on Prince William Sound. Outgoing shipments are on a down grade, and if a large tonnage were available reasonable freight rates should be expected. This railroad passes within 38 miles of the Bering River coal field (see pp. 47-48), and a short distance beyond this is the Katalla oil field (see pp. 52). These geographic facts would seem to favor the use of the copper deposits here described for the upbuilding of a local industry. The high-grade ores, with calcareous gangue, would meet ores of lower grade from Prince William Sound at Cordova, while near by there are sources of excellent fuel.

There is no great amount of timber in the Kotsina-Chitina district, but it is sufficient to meet the immediate needs of a mining industry. The district is one of strong relief, and most of the ore bodies now known could be developed by adits. There are some large water powers in this general region, but most of them are not near the ore bodies. There are no climatic conditions in the district which prevent mining throughout the year, though some difficulties are caused by snowslides.

Although the conditions above described are in general favorable to the developments of the copper deposits, the present situation presents many drawbacks. The railroad traverses the southern margin of the copper belt, making the district accessible as a whole, but many of the prospects are 5 to 25 miles from the track. No spurs have been built, and there are few wagon roads. This condition makes development work expensive. In the event of the opening

¹⁹ Moffit, F. H., *Geology of the Hanagita-Bremner region, Alaska*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 576, pp. 51-52, 1914.

up of large ore bodies this situation would of course be met by providing connection with the railroad by spurs or aerial trams.

The present freight rates on the railroad are high. The rates on ore and concentrates from this district to the Tacoma smelter in 1920 ranged from \$11.20 a ton on ore worth \$25 a ton to \$40.90 on ore worth \$500. The railroad company contends that as it is not making expenses it can not afford to lower the rates.^{19a} On the other hand, prospective operators hold that under the present rates no mining is possible except that of very high grade ore. Consequently but little development work is now under way. It would appear to be the part of wisdom to lower the rates with a view of encouraging a development that would produce enough ore to make the railroad a profitable venture in the future. As it is, no ore is shipped except the high-grade product of the Kennecott Mines Co., which controls the railroad. It should also be noted that there has not yet been a sufficient assured quantity of coal disclosed in the Bering River field to justify the extension of a branch line into the coal field, also that the Katalla oil field is as yet only a small producer. Aside from the question of freight rates, mining costs in the interior will certainly for a long time to come be higher than on the coast.

In view of these conditions an ore body of a given size and copper content which might if located on the coast be valuable if in the interior would at present be worthless. Nevertheless the situation of the Kotsina-Chitina copper deposits with reference to sources of fuel and to the ores of a different character on the Sound presents possibilities which should not be underestimated.

Productive mining in the Kotsina-Chitina district began in 1911. Up to the end of 1919 about 1,360,000 tons of copper ore had been mined, from which about 417,700,000 pounds of copper had been recovered. In 1919 the district produced 195,631 tons of ore, carrying 36,291,390 pounds of copper and 408,726 ounces of silver. (See p. 68.) No gold has been recovered from the copper of this district.

SUSITNA VALLEY REGION.

Evidences of copper mineralization have long been known at many widely separated localities in the basin of Susitna River, which flows into the head of Cook Inlet. Until the project of opening this province by a Government railroad was definitely entered upon in 1915 these deposits received but little attention. During the last five years there has been a good deal of prospecting for copper in this field, but as yet the amount of underground work is small and nowhere has any considerable quantity of ore been blocked out. Many of the prospects are far from the completed part of the railroad, and the cost of developing some of them has been prohibitive. As the railroad is pushed forward conditions improve, and the situation is also being helped by the construction of wagon roads and

^{19a} The Copper River & Northwestern Railroad reported an operating loss for the year 1919 of \$177,895.78 (Kennecott Copper Corp. Fifth Ann. Rept., 1919, p. 14, New York, 1920).

trails. Information about the geology and mineral resources of this region is to be found in the following Geological Survey publications:

Martin, G. C., and Katz, F. J., *Geology and coal fields of the lower Matanuska Valley, Alaska*: Bull. 500, 1912.

Capps, S. R., *The Yentna district, Alaska*: Bull. 534, 1913.

Martin, G. C., and Mertie, J. B., *Mineral resources of the upper Matanuska and Nelchina valleys*: Bull. 592, pp. 273-300, 1912.

Capps, S. R., *The Willow Creek district, Alaska*: Bull. 607, 1915.

Moffit, F. H., *The Broad Pass region, Alaska*: Bull. 608, 1915.

Capps, S. R., *The Turnagain-Knik region*: Bull. 642, pp. 147-194, 1916.

Chapin, Theodore, *The Nelchina-Susitna region, Alaska*: Bull. 668, 1918.

Capps, S. R., *Mineral resources of the upper Chulitna region*: Bull. 692, pp. 177-186, 1919.

Capps, S. R., *Mineral resources of the western Talkeetna Mountains*: Bull. 692, pp. 187-205, 1919.

Chapin, Theodore, *Mining developments in the Matanuska coal field*: Bull. 712, pp. 131-167, 1920.

Chapin, Theodore, *Lode developments in the Willow Creek district*: Bull. 712, pp. 169-176, 1920.

The best known of the copper deposits of this region were formed by replacement along shear zones that traverse mainly limestone and ancient volcanic rocks. A number of prospects have been found in the western part of the Talkeetna Mountains, notably in the drainage basins of Talkeetna and Kashwitna rivers. The geology of this area is relatively simple; a series of andesitic lavas, with which some limestone is associated, are intruded by great stocks of granitic and dioritic rocks which form the main mass of the mountains. It appears that the copper mineralization is genetically related to the intrusion, as is the auriferous lode of the Willow Creek district, lying along the southern margin of the same intrusive mass. This inference is supported by the fact that some chalcopyrite-bearing auriferous lodes have been found in the Willow Creek district.

The copper-bearing lodes of the Talkeetna region occur as replacement deposits along shear zones cutting the greenstones. Their metallic minerals include chalcopyrite, pyrite, bornite, and arsenopyrite, and assays show that they carry gold and silver. The gangue is mostly quartz and some calcite.

There has been but little underground work in this region, but the surface exposures indicate that these deposits are essentially of a disseminated type, though they include some rich shoots of sulphide ores, chiefly chalcopyrite. There are in this region extensive areas in which the geologic conditions above described prevail; hence there is good reason to believe that other copper deposits may be found.

Evidence of some copper mineralization has also been reported to occur on the west side of the Susitna Valley, but these occurrences are not verified at this writing. In this region granitic and dioritic rocks invade sedimentary rock. Gold placers in this part of the province are direct evidence of mineralization.

In the upper Chulitna Valley, sometimes called the Broad Pass district, considerable work has been done on some ore bodies of rather complex composition. These are disseminated replacement deposits along fracture zones, and have been found chiefly in a limestone country rock but also in tuffs and cherts. The walls of these deposits are not everywhere well defined, and the ore bodies are rather irregular. They contain arsenopyrite, pyrite, sphalerite, chalcopyrite, pyrrhotite, stibnite, and galena, and assays show the presence of gold. The gangue is country rock and includes much calcite and some quartz. So far as yet determined these occurrences are of a disseminated type and of rather low grade. They include, however, some rich ore shoots.

It is evident from the above summary that as yet there is no assurance that valuable copper-bearing lodes occur in the Susitna region. It is fair to infer, however, from the geologic information at hand that the region is not to be ignored as a possible source of copper.

The close proximity of the high-grade coals of the Matanuska field (see pp. 47-48) favors the development of copper. The railroad will give an outlet to the coast at Anchorage certainly for at least half the year and to a good harbor at Seward throughout the year. (See Pl. II, in pocket.) After the railroad is completed there will still be need of spurs and branches to reach the known deposits of copper.

The timber of the province is not of a high grade but will meet the immediate needs of the mining industry. There are no climatic obstacles to operations throughout the year. Little is known about the water-power resources, but no doubt some are available. On account of distance to the railroad, isolation, and scarcity of labor, the cost of preliminary developments will be high. Should a large mining industry be developed and a permanent population be attracted thereby, the cost of labor will be less. It is certain, however, that mining costs will always be greater in the Susitna basin than on the coast.

ILIAMNA REGION.

Iliamna Bay, on the west side of Cook Inlet, is a fair harbor and usually open to navigation at all times, though in winter difficulties with float ice are occasionally encountered.²⁰ Work has been done on some copper prospects about 10 miles inland from Iliamna Bay,²¹ on contact deposits occurring in the zone of metamorphism between limestones and dioritic intrusives. The metallic contents of the ores are chalcopyrite, pyrite, and magnetite, and the gangue

²⁰ The conditions affecting transportation in this region are presented in *Railway routes in Alaska: Alaska Railroad Comm. Rept.*, 62d Cong., 3d sess., H. Doc. 1346, pp. 90-91, 105-106, 1913.

²¹ Martin, G. C., and Katz, F. J., *A reconnaissance of the Iliamna region: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull.* 485, pp. 113-126, 1912.

consists of lime silicates, calcite, and some quartz. Information at hand indicates that the ores are chiefly calcareous. These occurrences are of the same general character as the contact deposits of the Ketchikan district (p. 15), but as yet no large ore bodies have been opened. The same region contains some auriferous quartz veins. Another occurrence of copper is reported about 30 miles southwest of those above described, near Kamishak Bay,²² apparently in a contact zone between volcanic and intrusive rocks. The copper occurs as chalcopyrite, and the ore is said to be of low grade. There are some large water powers in this general province, and some local timber. Present knowledge does not warrant any predictions as to the value of the copper deposits of the Iliamna region.

NABESNA-WHITE RIVER REGION.

The occurrence of copper has long been known in the headwater regions of White River, a tributary to the Yukon, and on Nabesna River, a tributary to the Tanana. This province can now be reached from the established routes of transportation only by long overland journeys. Its development as a copper province will be possible only by large expenditures for railroad construction.²³

The copper occurs in formations which stretch from the international boundary westward along the northern base of the Wrangell Mountains to Nabesna River, a distance of some 200 miles. Evidence of mineralization has been found at several places along this entire belt, but most of the important prospects are near its two ends.²⁴

In the Nabesna region deposits of bornite and chalcopyrite, associated with garnet, calcite, epidote, hematite, and a little molybdenite, have been found. These minerals occur in irregular ore bodies that lie in the contact zone of limestone and diorite and carry some gold. In the basin of Chisana River, a tributary to the Tanana, some small chalcopyrite-bearing quartz veins cut ancient lava flows. In the White River basin native copper has been found as a primary mineral in the cavities of ancient amygdaloidal, basaltic lavas. This is the only region in Alaska in which primary native copper has been found. It should be noted that native copper which is clearly secondary also occurs in this region as slabs and nuggets in ancient lavas. These are of the same general type as those in the Chitina-Kuskulana district described above.

This belt contains some promising ore bodies, and evidence of copper mineralization is widely distributed. Its deposit of native

²² Brooks, A. H., *The Alaska mining industry in 1913*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 592, p. 64, 1914.

²³ A description of the various possible railroad routes into this region is contained in the report of the Alaska Railroad Commission (62d Cong., 3d sess.), H. Doc. 1346, pp. 44-53, 67-69, 70-71, 1913.

²⁴ Moffit, F. H., and Knopf, Adolph, *Mineral resources of the Nabesna-White River district, Alaska*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 417, 1916. Capps, S. R., *The Chisana-White River district, Alaska*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 630, 1916.

copper especially gives promise of being valuable. Were the region not so inaccessible it would long ago have been thoroughly prospected. As it is, the developments have been confined to only a few claims.

MISCELLANEOUS LOCALITIES.

The districts above described are those that give the most promise of having important potential copper resources. There are also scattered occurrences of copper mineralization which for the sake of completeness will here be briefly recorded.

Some copper-bearing deposits have been found on the Alaska Peninsula, near Prospect and Balboa bays.²⁶ These deposits occur along shear zones in volcanic rocks and carry pyrite, galena, sphalerite, chalcopyrite, and quartz. There is no evidence at hand that any commercial ore bodies have been found. It has long been reported that copper has been found on some of the Aleutian Islands, but nothing is known of its form of occurrence or of the locality of the alleged discovery. A little auriferous mineralization has occurred on Unalaska Island along the margin of an intrusive granite. It is worthy of note that native copper was long ago found on Midni Island, of the Commander group, off the east coast of Siberia. These islands lie in an extension of the axis of the Aleutian chain and presumably belong to the same geologic province.

A little copper mineralization is reported by prospectors in the Alaska Range near the head of McLaren River, and they have brought back specimens of chalcocite. This fact would hardly be worthy of note except that the occurrence is reported to be in limestone near a greenstone contact, a position which suggests a similarity to some of the deposits of the Chitina-Kuskulana district. What is known of the geology of this region²⁶ confirms the description furnished by the prospectors who made the discovery. A little copper has also been found in association with greenstones and diorites in the Paxson region, traversed by the Valdez-Fairbanks wagon road. This general province is therefore a possible field for copper lodes.

A copper-bearing quartz lode has been prospected in the Russian Mountains, 12 miles from Kolmakoff, on Kuskokwim River.²⁷ It is composed chiefly of chalcopyrite and arsenopyrite and contains gold and silver. The newly discovered gold-bearing lodes of the Nixon Fork district, in the upper Kuskokwim Valley, carry a little copper.

Copper-bearing deposits have been found on Seward Peninsula, and some of these have been developed in a small way, and a few

²⁶ Atwood, W. W., *Geology and mineral resources of parts of the Alaska Peninsula*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 467, pp. 129, 131, 1911.

²⁷ Moffit, F. H., *Headwater regions of Gulkana and Susitna rivers, Alaska*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 498, 1912.

²⁸ Maddren, A. G., *Gold placers of the lower Kuskokwim*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 622, pp. 304-305, 1915.

test shipments of ore have been made. The best known of these deposits occur as impregnated zones along or near limestone-schist contacts. The ore minerals are chalcopyrite and bornite, with considerable copper carbonate near the surface.²⁹

Copper-bearing lodes have been found in several places in the Noatak-Kobuk region of northern Alaska.³⁰ Considerable prospecting has been done on some of these lodes near Shungnak, in the middle Kobuk Valley. (See map, Pl. II, in pocket.) These lodes occur in limestone along zones of brecciation. They carry bornite, chalcopyrite, galena, and pyrite, and assays show the presence of gold and silver. Were these deposits not so isolated they would undoubtedly have attracted more attention.

In 1919 11 copper mines were operated in Alaska, producing 492,644 tons of ore, from which 47,220,771 pounds of copper was recovered. (See p. 68.) Of this total 451,445 tons of ore was concentrated by flotation at the mines, yielding 52,944 tons of concentrates. Nearly all this ore was treated at the Tacoma smelter. One small mine in the Ketchikan district shipped its ore to the Anyox smelter, in British Columbia.

The reserve tonnage of the present Alaskan copper developments is small. On the other hand, the evidence of strong copper mineralization in several of the accessible mining districts of Alaska and the widespread distribution of copper ores give every assurance for the future. It can therefore be confidently predicted that Alaska's copper industry will grow when transportation is improved and general industrial conditions are revived.

SILVER AND LEAD.

Alaska has produced about 9,000,000 ounces of silver and 4,184 tons of lead, practically all won incidentally to the mining of other metals. The silver has come from the gold placers and the gold and copper lodes. Its annual output has therefore fluctuated with the production of gold and copper. With an increased output of these metals more silver will be produced. Most of the lead has been obtained from the gold mines of the Juneau district.

Silver-lead ores in the form of galena have a wide distribution in Alaska. Such ores are found in the Ketchikan district, in Seward Peninsula, in the Koyukuk region, in the Fairbanks district, in the Mentasta Pass region (upper Tanana), and in the Kantishna, Ruby, and other districts. Little attention was paid to these ores until the recent great advance in the price of silver. Since then galena de-

²⁹ Mertie, J. B., Lode mining and prospecting on Seward Peninsula: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 662, pp. 440-441, 1918. Smith, P. S., Investigations of mineral deposits of Seward Peninsula: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 345, pp. 241-244, 1908.

³⁰ Smith, P. S., The Noatak-Kobuk region, Alaska: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 536, pp. 147-151, 1913.

posits have been sought for and prospected, especially those that carry a high percentage of silver. The most promising recent discovery is a lode in the Kantishna district. The evidence in hand does not indicate that any considerable bodies of galena ore have been found. With the improvement in mining conditions such ores will be developed, but there is as yet nothing to indicate that they form an important part of the potential mineral reserves of Alaska.

TIN.³¹

Alaska has produced about 972 tons of metallic tin, which has nearly all come from the placers of the York district at the west end of Seward Peninsula. Tin deposits, both placers and lodes, were discovered by the United States Geological Survey in 1900 and 1902. Developments began in a small way on placer tin in 1902 and the first dredge was installed in 1911. Since then two or three dredges have been employed in tin mining. A number of discoveries of lode tin have been made in the York district. Practically no tin has been produced from lodes, but lode developments have been underway since 1903. The only considerable underground exploration has been at the Lost River mine, where a mill is now under construction.

Some placer tin has also been produced incidentally to gold mining in the Hot Springs district of the Tanana Valley and in smaller amounts in other Yukon districts. Placer tin has also been found in the gravels of Yentna River, which is tributary to the Susitna.

Though there has been some systematic search for tin in Alaska during the last two decades, promising deposits have been found only in the York and Hot Springs districts. No new deposits of placer tin have been discovered in the York district in recent years, and there is no certainty that this form of tin mining will be continued there when the deposits now being exploited are worked out. No tin placers which, under present economic conditions, will warrant exploitation for their tin alone have yet been found in the Yukon districts. When costs of operation are reduced placer-tin mining may be developed in the Hot Springs and other districts. The distribution of the alluvial tin in this district also justifies the hope that tin-bearing lodes may yet be discovered. Meanwhile, the best hope of the continuation of Alaska tin mining is based on the lode tin of the York district. The Lost River mine, in this district,

³¹ Knopf, Adolph, *Geology of the Seward Peninsula tin deposits, Alaska*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 358, 1908.

Eakin, H. M., *A geologic reconnaissance of the Rampart quadrangle, Alaska*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 535, pp. 37-38, 1913; *Tin mining in Alaska*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 622, pp. 81-94, 1915.

Chapin, Theodore, *Tin deposits of the Ruby district*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 692, p. 337, 1919.

Harrington, G. L., *Tin mining in Seward Peninsula*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 692, pp. 353-361, 1919.

Steidtmann, Edward, and Cathcart, S. H., *The York tin deposits*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull.—(in preparation).

is the only property sufficiently developed to justify the belief that it will soon become a producer, yet there are other deposits in the region which deserve prospecting.

The above-stated facts do not show any large potential tin reserves in Alaska, but the rather wide distribution of the tin deposits gives hope of future discoveries. There is no evidence that the tin output will decrease in the near future, yet a large increase in production must depend on the development of deposits not yet discovered.

PLATINUM.

Small quantities of platinum and allied metals have been found at widely separated localities in Alaska. The only considerable deposit of these metals thus far developed is in the Ketchikan district, where the ores of the Salt Chuck copper mine (see p. 18) carry a sufficient percentage of palladium to be worked for that metal alone.

Small quantities of platinum have been recovered incidentally to gold placer mining in several districts.

Localities where placer platinum and minerals of allied groups have been found.

District.	Creek.	Notes.
Yentna (Susitna Basin) ^a	Cache Creek.....	Minute quantities.
	Peorman Creek.....	Do.
	Wilson Creek.....	Do.
	Long Creek.....	Do.
	Kahiltna River.....	Do.
Kodiak Island ^b	Canvas Point.....	Do.
Chistochina (Slate Creek) ^c	Slate Creek.....	Small quantities recovered.
	Miller gulch.....	Do.
Innoko district (Tolstoi) ^d	Boob Creek.....	Do.
Koyuk (southeastern part of Seward Peninsula). ^e	Dime Creek.....	Do.
Fairhaven (northeastern part of Seward Peninsula). ^e	Bear Creek.....	Do.
	Sweepstake Creek.....	Do.
Lower Kuskokwim ^f	Aloric River.....	Minute quantities.
Marshall ^f	Lower Yukon River.....	Do.

^a Mertie, J. B., Platinum-bearing gold placers of Kahiltna Valley: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 692, pp. 233-263, 1917.

^b Madden, A. G., The beach placers of the west coast of Kodiak Island: *Idem*, p. 316.

^c Chapin, Theodore, Platinum-bearing auriferous gravels of Chistochina River: *Idem*, pp. 137-141.

^d Harrington, G. L., The gold and platinum placers of the Tolstoi district: *Idem*, pp. 339-351.

^e Harrington, G. L., The gold and platinum placers of the Kiwalik-Koyuk region: *Idem*, pp. 369-400.

^f Martin G. C., Mineral resources of Alaska, 1917: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 692, p. 7, 1919.

The total output of platinum, palladium, and other metals of the platinum group is about 915 ounces. Except at the Salt Chuck mine the recovery of these rare metals was only incidental to mining of placer gold. The record does not indicate that Alaska will become an important source of platinum minerals unless new discoveries are made.

ANTIMONY.

Antimony ore, in the form of stibnite, is one of the most widely distributed minerals in Alaska,³² but most of the larger desposits are in the interior. The high price and ready market for antimony during the war led to the development of stibnite ores at several localities, especially in the Fairbanks and Nome districts. This temporary demand subsided at the end of the war and antimony mining ceased. A total of 2,492 tons of stibnite was produced between 1916 and 1918.

The facts in hand indicate that there are large reserves of antimony ore in Alaska and that they are mostly in the less accessible parts of the Territory. Their future development is dependent on market and on cost of transportation.

TUNGSTEN.

Tungsten-bearing lodes were developed at Fairbanks and Nome when the war needs led to an abnormal demand for this metal. Considerable tungsten ore³³ was shipped from these properties between 1916 and 1918, and some scheelite was also recovered from the concentrates of gold dredges at Nome and Iditarod. With the break in the tungsten market after the war all these operations ceased. In all about 86½ tons of Alaska scheelite concentrates have been mined and marketed.

Wolframite and scheelite occur in some of the tin ores of the York district, Seward Peninsula, but these deposits have been only slightly developed. Wolframite has also been found in association with some of the gold placers of the Yukon-Tanana region. In 1916 a little wolframite, won from the placers, was shipped from the Birch Creek district. A scheelite-bearing vein has been found on Baranof Island near Sitka.

These facts indicate that tungsten ores are rather widely distributed in Alaska. Should a market arise for this ore on the west coast, some of the deposits would no doubt be developed.

QUICKSILVER.

Quicksilver deposits, in the form of cinnabar-bearing veins, have long been known on Kuskokwim River.³⁴ Cinnabar is also not an uncommon accessory mineral of some of the gold placers, notably on Daniels Creek, in the Bluff region of Seward Peninsula, on some of the creeks of the Iditarod district, and on Candle Creek, in the Kuskokwim basin near McGrath. The only developed quicksilver mine in Alaska is the Parks property, on the north bank of the Kusko-

³² Brooks, A. H., *Antimony deposits of Alaska*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 649, 1916.

³³ Mertie, J. B., *Lode mining in the Fairbanks district*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 662, pp. 418-424, 1917, *Lode mining and prospecting on Seward Peninsula*: Idem, pp. 436-437.

³⁴ Smith, P. S., and Maddren, A. G., *Quicksilver deposits of the Kuskokwim region*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 622, pp. 274-280, 1915.

kwim, about 330 miles from its mouth. Here some cinnabar ore has been retorted, and the quicksilver thus produced was sold to the placer miners of Alaska. There has been some prospecting of other quicksilver deposits in this general region, but none of the properties have been sufficiently developed to give assurance of a definite output.

There is reason to believe that the lower Kuskokwim will continue to be a producer of quicksilver, but no facts are at hand which indicate that quicksilver mining will become a large industry in Alaska.

CHROMITE.

Considerable bodies of chromite ore have been found at the southwest end of Kenai Peninsula,³⁵ and during the war the large demand for chromite led to the productive development of one of them, which lies directly on tidewater. The large tonnage of ore in sight and the accessibility of the deposit make it certain that this deposit will be mined when a market can be found for the product. What seems to be a large deposit of chromite has also been found at Red Mountain, which is about 7 miles from the one above described. Some chromite has been found in other parts of Alaska, but as yet no other commercial ore bodies are known.

NICKEL.

A nickel-bearing copper deposit has been developed in a small way on the west side of Chichagof Island, about 70 miles north of Sitka. Some nickel has been found in other deposits of similar geologic character in this general region.³⁶ These deposits are found in association with norite or diorite, which has a rather wide distribution in the district. Their geologic association is the same as that of the nickel ores of Sudbury, Canada. There is a possibility that commercially valuable nickel ores may be developed in this district.

Another nickel-bearing copper lode occurs on Canyon Creek, in the lower Copper River valley.³⁷ Traces of nickel have been found in gold ores sent to the Geological Survey from the McGrath district, in the Kuskokwim Valley. Some of the copper ores of the Ketchikan district contain traces of nickel (p. 15), and it is reported that the same is true of some of the copper ores of the Prince William Sound region. It will be evident from the above statements that information about the nickel deposits of Alaska is not complete enough to justify an estimate of their future value.

³⁵ Gill, A. C., Preliminary report on the chromite of Kenai Peninsula: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 712, pp. 99-129, 1919; Chromite of Kenai Peninsula, Alaska: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. — (in preparation).

³⁶ Overbeck, R. M., Geology and mineral resources of the west coast of Chichagof Island: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 692, pp. 125-133, 1919.

³⁷ Overbeck, R. M., Nickel deposits in the lower Copper River valley: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 712, pp. 91-98, 1919.

MOLYBDENITE.

Molybdenite is not an uncommon accessory mineral in some of the Alaska gold and copper ores and has also been found at several localities in more concentrated form. The best-developed Alaska molybdenite lode is near Shakan, on Prince of Wales Island.³⁸ A molybdenite lode has been found at Lemesier Island, in Icy Strait.³⁹ Some development work is reported on a molybdenite-bearing lode on the railroad near Skagway.⁴⁰ Molybdenite has also been found on Canyon Creek, a tributary to upper Chitina River and about 50 miles from McCarty,⁴¹ and on Dry Delta River a tributary to the Tanana.⁴² Except for that at Shakan, none of these deposits have been sufficiently developed to prove their commercial importance. There has been no molybdenite produced in Alaska.

BISMUTH.

A small bismuth-bearing vein has been found on Charley Creek, in the Nome district, but is undeveloped.⁴³ Bismuth has been found in gold prospects at two localities in the Tanana Valley—on Eva Creek,⁴⁴ a tributary to Totatlanika Creek, and on Melba Creek,⁴⁵ in the Fairbanks district—but little is known of the extent of these deposits. There has been no production of bismuth in Alaska.

IRON.

In the absence of any considerable iron industry on the Pacific coast there has been no incentive to search for iron ores in Alaska. The largest deposits known consist of magnetite associated with copper ores—the contact-metamorphic deposits of the Ketchikan district (p. 15). J. B. Mertie, who has made a rough estimate of the quantity available from these deposits, places the minimum reserve at 10,000,000 tons, with possibly an average copper content of 0.5 per cent. This estimate is based on an appraisal of the probable depth of the known deposits and on the assumption that all the ore would be available for mining. There are no accurate data at hand on the mean iron content of these ores, nor is it known whether the phosphorus contents are everywhere below the Bessemer limit. Some analyses of the Mount Andrew magnetite ore made many years ago gave a phosphorus content of 0.02 per cent.⁴⁶ The

³⁸ Chapin, Theodore, Mining developments in the Ketchikan district: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 662, p. 89, 1919.

³⁹ Knopf, Adolph, The Sitka mining district, Alaska: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 504, p. 17, 1912.

⁴⁰ Brooks, A. H., The Alaska mining industry in 1918: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 662, p. 25, 1918.

⁴¹ Brooks, A. H., The Alaska mining industry in 1915: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 642, p. 54, 1916.

⁴² Martin, G. C., The Alaska mining industry in 1918: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 712, pp. 23-24, 1920.

⁴³ Moffit, F. H., Geology of the Nome and Grand Central quadrangles, Alaska: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 533, p. 133, 1913.

⁴⁴ Overbeck, R. M., Lode deposits near the Nenana coal field: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 662, pp. 351-362, 1917.

⁴⁵ Chapin, Theodore, Lode mining near Fairbanks: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 592, pp. 330-331, 1914.

⁴⁶ Brooks, A. H., The Ketchikan mining district, Alaska: U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 1, p. 102, 1902.

possibility that these ores contain titanium should also be considered. On account of the presence of sulphides the sulphur content of the ores will be high. Similar deposits have been mined on Tuxedo Island, in British Columbia, and these contain an average of 55 to 60 per cent of metallic iron,⁴⁷ and the phosphorus content of most of them is low enough to make them fall within the Bessemer limit, but the sulphur content is high.

Deposits of iron ore of the segregated type occur near Haines, in southeastern Alaska, and have been developed in a small way, but their commercial value remains to be established. According to Knopf,⁴⁸ they consist of primary magnetite disseminated in a basic rock composed of pyroxene and hornblende. The best specimens seen carried a maximum of 30 per cent of magnetite. A microscopic examination showed the presence of apatite, and the analysis of one sample showed 3.91 per cent of titanium oxide.

A deposit of magnetite ore has been discovered on the north shore of Tuxedni Bay (Snug Harbor), an indentation of the west shore of Cook Inlet. The deposit has been described by prospectors to be of considerable magnitude and to occur near the contact of a granitic intrusive in volcanic rocks. The ore body has been staked but is undeveloped.

Schrader⁴⁹ described a magnetite ore body which appears to be a vein in the Nabesna region. This vein is well defined and occurs at a contact between limestone and diabase. Grant and Higgins⁵⁰ report the occurrence of hematite and magnetite bearing veins in the Prince William Sound region. Some magnetite also occurs in the contact copper deposits of the Iliamna region (pp. 33-34).

A little work has been done on some iron deposits on Seward Peninsula about 25 miles northwest of Nome. As exposed the iron-ore bodies consist principally of limonite veins and stockworks and their residual products,⁵¹ occurring in limestone. Other minerals found in the deposits are hematite, galena, pyrolusite, and small quantities of gold. An analysis of the samples from one deposit showed 54 per cent of iron, no titanium, and 0.13 per cent of P_2O_5 . The surface evidences indicated that the mineralizing agents had affected considerable areas.

The above brief review indicates that Alaska contains a number of iron-ore deposits, of which the most promising are those of the

⁴⁷ Lindeman, Elmar, Iron-ore deposits of Vancouver and Tuxedo islands, British Columbia: Canada Dept. Mines, Mines Branch, No. 47, Ottawa, 1910.

⁴⁸ Knopf, Adolph, The occurrence of iron ore near Haines: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 442, pp. 144-146, 1910. Eakin, H. M., The Porcupine gold-placer district: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 699, pp. 27-29, 1919.

⁴⁹ Mendenhall, W. C., and Schrader, F. C., Mineral resources of the Mount Wrangell district, Alaska: U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 15, pp. 65-66, 1903.

⁵⁰ Grant, U. S., and Higgins, D. F., Reconnaissance of the geology and mineral resources of Prince William Sound, Alaska: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 443, pp. 78-79, 1910.

⁵¹ Eakin, H. M., Iron-ore deposits near Nome: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 622, pp. 361-365, 1915.

Ketchikan district. It would appear that the value of the Ketchikan deposits will depend on finding a commercial method of recovering the low copper contents, as well as utilizing the iron.

COAL.

GENERAL OCCURRENCE.

Formations that are known to be locally coal bearing are widely distributed in Alaska and occupy an aggregate area of more than 12,000 square miles. (See Pl. II, in pocket.) About 80 per cent of Alaska is unsurveyed, and some of the unexplored regions may contain coal. It is therefore not impossible that the total area of the coal-bearing formations may far exceed 12,000 square miles. Any additions that may be made to the known coal reserves as a result of future explorations will probably not greatly increase the immediately available stores of fuel, which alone are here under discussion. Most of the regions tributary to the existing lines of transportation or those under construction are sufficiently explored to indicate whether or not they contain coal. Outcrops of coal are not easily overlooked, either during hasty exploration or by the prospector, and, therefore, the coal-bearing areas already outlined in a rough way, though many have not been surveyed, probably include much the larger part of those that will be available for use in the immediate future. In any event, it is with reference to these known coal fields, and not to possible discoveries in unsurveyed tracts, that the future of the coal-mining industry must here be discussed. The Alaska reserves in general may be said to include enormous quantities of lignite, considerable low-grade bituminous coal, much smaller quantities of high-grade bituminous coal, and some anthracite. The bituminous coals are the highest-grade coals found on the west coast of the American continent and are comparable in composition to the best Appalachian fuels. It is on these high-grade coals that the present development of the coal-mining industry in Alaska depends, for they are the only fuels suitable for export.

PUBLICATIONS RELATING TO ALASKA COAL FIELDS.

Surveys and investigations of the Alaska coal fields were begun by the Geological Survey in 1902 and have been continued as funds were available up to the present time. Many geologists have taken part in this work, but nearly all the detailed surveys have been made by George C. Martin. The following is a list of the principal Survey and other official publications relating to Alaska coal. Some of these reports deal specifically with individual coal fields; in others the reference to coal is only incidental to the discussions of mineral resources.

U. S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY.

GENERAL.⁵²

Martin, G. C., Markets for Alaska coal: Bull. 284, pp. 18-29, 1906.

Brooks, A. H., Alaska coal and utilization: Bull. 442, pp. 47-100, 1911.

MATANUSKA COAL FIELD.

Martin, G. C., and Katz, F. J., Geology and coal fields of the lower Matanuska Valley, Alaska: Bull. 500, 1912.

Martin, G. C., and Mertie, J. B., Mineral resources of the upper Matanuska and Nelchina valleys: Bull. 592, pp. 273-300, 1914.

Martin, G. C., Geologic problems at the Matanuska coal mines: Bull. 692, pp. 269-282, 1919.

Chapin, Theodore, Mining developments in the Matanuska coal field: Bull. 712, pp. 131-167, 1920.

Chapin, Theodore, Mining developments in the Matanuska coal fields: Bull. 714, pp. 197-199, 1921.

BERING RIVER COAL FIELD.

Martin, G. C., Geology and mineral resources of Controller Bay region, Alaska: Bull. 335, 1908. (This publication contains a detailed description of the Bering River coal field.)

SOUTHEASTERN ALASKA.

Wright, C. W., A reconnaissance of Admiralty Island: Bull. 287, pp. 151-154, 1906.

Wright, F. E. and C. W., The Ketchikan and Wrangell mining districts, Alaska: Bull. 347, pp. 59-60, 1908. (Coal on Kupreanof Island.)

YAKUTAT AND YAKATAGA.

Tarr, R. S., and Butler, B. S., The Yakutat Bay region, Alaska: Prof. Paper 64, pp. 163-169, 1909.

Maddren, A. G., Mineral deposits of the Yakataga district: Bull. 592, pp. 147-148, 1914.

COOK INLET AND KENAI PENINSULA

Atwood, W. W., Mineral resources of southwestern Alaska: Bull. 379, pp. 116-121, 1908. (Tyonek coal field.)

Martin, G. C., Western part of Kenai Peninsula: Bull. 587, pp. 104-110, 1915. (Kachemak Bay coal field.)

SOUTHWESTERN ALASKA.

Atwood, W. W., Geology and mineral resources of parts of the Alaska Peninsula: Bull. 467, 1911. (Herendeen Bay, Chignik, and Unga coal fields.)

Martin, G. C., Mineral deposits of Kodiak and neighboring islands: Bull. 542, p. 136, 1913.

SUSITNA REGION.

Brooks, A. H., The Mount McKinley region, Alaska: Prof. Paper 70, p. 188, 1911.

Capps, S. R., The Yentna district, Alaska: Bull. 534, p. 72, 1913.

Capps, S. R., Mineral resources of the upper Chulitna Valley: Bull. 692, pp. 231-232, 1919.

Mertie, J. B., Platinum-bearing gold placers of Kahiltna Valley: Bull. 692, pp. 263-264, 1919. (Coal of Cache Creek.)

Moffit, F. H., The Broad Pass region, Alaska: Bull. 608, pp. 76-77, 1915.

NENANA COAL FIELD.

Capps, S. R., The Bonnifield region, Alaska: Bull. 501, 1912.

Martin, G. C., The Nenana coal field, Alaska: Bull. 664, 1919.

Capps, S. R., The Kantishna district, Alaska: Bull. 687, pp. 109-113, 1919.

⁵² Information on progress of Alaska coal mining and of coal production and consumption are contained in the annual reports on the mineral resources of Alaska, published as *Bulletins* 259, 284, 314, 345, 379, 442, 480, 520, 542, 592, 622, 642, 662, 692, 712, and 714.

UPPER YUKON BASIN.

Schrader, F. C., Reconnaissance on Chandalar and Koyukuk rivers, Alaska, in 1899: Twenty-first Ann. Rept., pt. 1, p. 485, 1900. (Coal at Tramway Bar, Koyukuk River.)

Prindle, L. M., A geologic reconnaissance of the Circle quadrangle, Alaska: Bull. 538, pp. 76-77, 1913. (Coal on Washington Creek.)

Maddren, A. G., The Koyukuk-Chandalar region, Alaska: Bull. 532, p. 56, 1913. (Coal on Dall River.)

Capps, S. R., The Chisana-White River district, Alaska: Bull. 630, pp. 125-126, 1916.

LOWER YUKON AND SEWARD PENINSULA.

Collier, A. J., Coal resources of the Yukon, Alaska: Bull. 218, 1903.

Smith, P. S., and Eakin, H. M., Geologic reconnaissance of southeastern Seward Peninsula and the Norton Bay-Nulato region, Alaska: Bull. 449, pp. 136-141, 1911.

Harrington, G. L., The Anvik-Andreafski region, Alaska: Bull. 683, pp. 65-66, 1918.

Harrington, G. L., Gold and platinum placers of the Kiwalik-Koyuk region: Bull. 692, pp. 383-385, 399, 1917.

Moffit, F. H., The Fairhaven gold placers, Seward Peninsula, Alaska: Bull. 247, pp. 25-26, 67, 1905. (Chicago Creek coal.)

Henshaw, F. F., Mining in Fairhaven precinct: Bull. 379, pp. 362-363, 1909. (Chicago Creek coal mine.)

Collier, A. J., and Hess, F. L., Gold placers of parts of the Seward Peninsula: Bull. 328, pp. 83-85, 908. (Coal of Sinuk River basin and St. Lawrence Island.)

Cathcart, S. H., Mining in northwestern Alaska: Bull. 712, p. 196, 1920. (Coal at Unalaklik, Norton Sound.)

KUSKOKWIM BASIN.

Brooks, A. H., The Mount McKinley region, Alaska: Prof. Paper 70, p. 188, 1908. (Coal on Big River, a southerly tributary of the upper Kuskokwim.)

Maddren, A. G., Gold placers of the lower Kuskokwim: Bull. 622, p. 305, 1914. (Reported occurrence of coal on Eek and Kanektok rivers.)

Mertie, J. B., and Harrington, G. L., Mineral resources of the Ruby-Kuskokwim region: Bull. 642, pp. 260-261, 1916.

Smith, P. S., The Lake Clark-central Kuskokwim region, Alaska: Bull. 655, pp. 154-156, 1917. (Coal near Iditarod.)

NORTHERN ALASKA.

Schrader, F. C., A reconnaissance in northern Alaska: Prof. Paper 20, pp. 106-114, 1904.

Collier, A. J., Geology and coal resources of the Cape Lisburne region, Alaska: Bull. 278, 1906.

Smith, P. S., The Noatak-Kobuk region, Alaska: Bull. 536, pp. 151-153, 1913.

MISCELLANEOUS OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Report on coal in Alaska for use in United States Navy: 63d Cong., 2d sess., H. Doc. 876, 1914. (Contains results of naval test of Bering River coal.)

Experimental tests of Matanuska coal for naval ships: 64th Cong., 1st sess., S. Doc. 26, 1915.

Reports of Alaskan Engineering Commission for the period from March 12, 1914, to December 31, 1915: 64th Cong., 1st sess., S. Doc. 610, pt. 2, p. 144, 1916. (Contains statements on cost of mining and transporting Matanuska and Bering River coal.)

Regulations governing coal-land leases in the Territory of Alaska, approved May 18, 1916, Dept. Interior, 1916.

Matanuska coal field, showing leasing units, Government reservation and topographic township plats, Alaska, Dept. Interior, 1916. (Maps.)

Bering River coal field, showing leasing units, Government reservation and topographic township plats, Alaska, Dept. Interior, 1916. (Maps.)

General information regarding lands offered for leasing in the Nenana coal field, Dept. Interior, 1918.

AVAILABILITY OF THE DEPOSITS.

The value of a coal deposit depends primarily on quality, quantity, cost of mining, cost of transportation, and markets. It is evident that the last three factors will vary with changing industrial conditions. The quality of a coal is fixed, but its value may also vary with changing conditions. A lignite that has no value for export may find a market with the development of metal mining or some other local industry. Measured by these considerations much of the Alaska coal has no present value, though it must be included in the ultimate coal reserves of the world. The coal without present importance comprises that which is inaccessible, that which is of too low grade to be exported and has no local market, and some of the high-grade coals in the accessible fields which are so folded and broken as to prohibit profitable exploitation under present conditions of cost and market.

The largest areas of inaccessible coals are those on the Arctic slope, where there are believed to be extensive coal fields. The coals are chiefly of low grade but include some excellent bituminous coals. Most of these coals are not now available, but some of them near Cape Lisburne might possibly be developed in a small way for use at Nome and in other parts of Seward Peninsula. On account of the shortness of the shipping season, however, this would be a doubtful venture. With these unavailable reserves should also be included much of the widely distributed lignite of Alaska, which if mined can supply only small local markets.

The enormous reserves of lignitic coal found in the Nenana and Cook Inlet fields, which are accessible, can not contribute much to the building up of a coal-mining industry, for under present methods of utilization they are not of good enough quality to find an export market and may not even compete in the local markets with the higher-grade Alaska coals.

The third group of unavailable coals includes those portions of the high-grade fuels of the Bering River and Matanuska fields which are so folded and broken as to make profitable exploitation under the present conditions of the coal market impossible. Though the surface outcrops in both these fields have been examined in great detail, yet definite determination of the quantity of coal now available for mining can be made only by underground explorations.

There are some fair bituminous coals at Chignik and Herendeen Bay, on Alaska Peninsula, which might find a small local market.

Alaska's annual coal consumption is now only about 165,000 tons, of which 60,000 tons is produced in the Territory. (See p. 74.) Even with a great expansion of territorial industries the local coal market will not be large enough to support more than a small coal-mining industry. Therefore the only hope of extensive mining is to furnish an export trade, and for this only the coals of the Bering River and Matanuska fields are of good enough quality. In both these fields high-grade bituminous steaming and coking coals have been found, as well as some anthracite. The bituminous coal is the best on the Pacific border of North America, and as much of it as can be mined at anything near a reasonable cost will find a ready export market. The possibility of using this coal for trans-Pacific shipping by a coaling station located on the great circle sailing route in the Aleutian Islands deserves consideration.

The Alaska coal-bearing areas that are accessible or can be early made accessible are listed in the following table. In the first figure column are given the areas of land which are pretty definitely known to contain coal beds, though it remains to be determined by underground exploration what part of them can now be profitably exploited. This table also contains estimates of the areas of the formations that are locally coal bearing in each of the more or less accessible fields.

Available coal fields of Alaska.

High-grade bituminous coal and anthracite.

Field or locality.	Area of probable coallands (square miles).	Area of formations locally coal bearing (square miles).	Notes.
Matanuska.....	26	(?)	{ A part of this high-grade coal, suitable for export, is too much folded and broken to permit profitable exploitation at present. Accessible less than 2 months in the year.
Bering River.....	46	(?)	
Cape Lisburne (Arctic coast)...	14	(?)	
	86		

Bituminous and subbituminous coals.

Matanuska.....	22	.....	Valuable for use in Alaska.
Alaska Peninsula.....	66	500	Present local market very small.
Yukon River.....	162	600	Local market very small.
Corwin (Arctic coast).....	200	Large.	Accessible less than 2 months in the year.
	450	1,100	

Lignite.

Cook Inlet.....	460	5,000	Includes an enormous tonnage of lignite, but of no present value for export. Coal found at many localities under gravel cover. Valuable for local use only. Includes an enormous tonnage of lignite. Valuable for local use only. Available only for local use.
Susitna Basin.....	30	1,000	
Nenana.....	120	600	
Seward Peninsula and Norton Bay.	50	170	
	660	6,770	

The above table shows that the accessible reserves of Alaska lignite are ample for all demands that can now be foreseen. Also that the lignitic and low-grade bituminous coals are widely distributed and can be exploited for local use at many localities. The quantity of lignitic coal that will be mined will be determined by the local demand, which in the immediate future will probably not exceed 50,000 to 100,000 tons a year, and this quantity will probably be distributed among several small mines.

The Nenana coal field will supply Fairbanks and other inland gold districts. Some lignitic coal will continue to be mined in the Cook Inlet region to supply local industries, but it may now find a strong competitor in the better coals from the Matanuska and Alaska Peninsula fields. Small quantities of lignitic coal will also be mined for local use in the Susitna basin, on Yukon River, in Seward Peninsula, and in the Norton Bay region. It is possible that the higher-grade coals of the Cape Lisburne region might be profitably mined for use on Seward Peninsula when gold placer mining revives on a large scale. The shortness of the shipping season, less than two months, has thus far discouraged such development and may prove an insurmountable obstacle.

The only exportable coal in Alaska is that of the Matanuska and Bering River fields. In both these fields very high grade coals, both bituminous and anthracite, have been found. Unfortunately the quality of the coal seems to be more or less directly proportional to the amount of deformation that the coal beds have undergone—that is, the best coal occurs in the most highly folded and broken beds and is the most difficult to mine.

One mine has been opened on a considerable scale near the west end of the Bering River field. This mine is at present difficult of access, but it could be connected with the Copper River Railroad by a branch line about 38 miles long. Such a branch would give connection over very easy grades with a good harbor at Cordova. Some work has also been done at a coal mine in the eastern part of the Bering River field, where the coal is semianthracite. This mine is connected by a railroad, now partly out of repair, with tidewater on the lower reaches of Bering River. Some small test shipments of semianthracite have been made from this mine.

The Alaskan Engineering Commission has opened two mines in the Matanuska field, both on the railroad. A little development work has also been done on some other properties in this field. The largest of the two mines is at Eska, where the coal is a low-grade bituminous coal, and from this mine the Engineering Commission and the towns of Anchorage and Seward are supplied with fuel. These operations show that the Eska coal can be mined on a commercial scale. At the other mine, at Chickaloon, some coal of very high

grade has been produced, but the operations are still in a more or less experimental stage, because the irregularities in the coal beds make mining very expensive.

In the opinion of the writer coal tracts that can be mined under present industrial conditions will be found in both the Matanuska and the Bering River fields. To select such tracts, however, will require more underground testing than has thus far been done. There can be no question that high-grade coal will be produced in both fields, yet the localities where the most favorable underground conditions exist still remain to be determined. The present developments give assurance that there is sufficient tonnage for all local needs, but it is not yet definitely established that there are coal reserves from which a large tonnage can be mined for export. The quality of the high-grade coals from these fields leaves little to be desired, though here, as in many other coal fields, washing of the product will be necessary.

There has been a little mining of lignitic coal at various places in Alaska since 1888. It was not, however, until the high quality of the Bering River and Matanuska coal was established by both public and private surveys and examinations, made between 1898 and 1905, that these northern coal fields excited any special interest. An Alaska coal-land law was enacted in 1904, but it proved, as interpreted, ineffective in encouraging mining development, nor did the supplementary legislation of 1908 serve to improve the situation.⁵³ Meanwhile, all Alaska coal lands were withdrawn from entry by Executive order dated November 12, 1906. Many coal claims were staked previous to this withdrawal, but patent was refused to all except a few that were isolated and too small in area to permit economic exploitation.

The Alaska coal situation was further embarrassed by the rapid increase in the petroleum output of California. As a result, the shortage of fuel on the Pacific seaboard that was threatening at the time of the first attempted development of Alaska bituminous coal was changed to an excess of production. The net result of these conditions was to prevent all coal-mining development in Alaska and to force Alaskan industries to draw on foreign sources for fuel.⁵⁴ Furthermore, the projects for private railroad construction to the coal fields were necessarily abandoned. The logic of the situation forced the Government to enter the field of railroad construction and also to undertake the underground exploration of the coal fields at public expense.

⁵³ Brooks, A. H., Alaska coal and its utilization: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 442, pp. 62-66, 1911.

⁵⁴ All Alaska oil lands were withdrawn in 1910. (See p. 53.)

The long and bitter controversy regarding an Alaska coal-land policy ended in 1914 with the enactment of a leasing law. As a consequence of the relative decrease in the market for coal, because of the large use of petroleum and the unsettled financial conditions brought about by the war, no great eagerness has been shown by capitalists to enter upon the development of the Alaska coal fields. Furthermore, the little underground work thus far done has more than confirmed the incomplete evidence obtained from surface exposures as to the greatly folded and broken condition of the coal beds in both the important fields. Most American coal mining has been done on beds that are but little disturbed. Hence those engaged in the industry have had little experience in the exploitation of greatly disturbed coal beds such as those of Alaska, which are, however, comparable to some of those mined in France and Belgium. Many have also contended that the terms of the coal leases are not sufficiently liberal, in view of the isolation and unprospected condition of the Alaska field. As a result of these conditions only one considerable coal-mining operation under leasehold is under way, and this has not yet reached a productive stage.

Between 1899 and 1919 Alaska mines produced a total of 243,677 tons of coal, of which 190,000 tons is the output of the last three years and is chiefly from the Government mines. During the same two decades the Territory has consumed a total of 2,411,947 tons of coal. Of this amount 1,276,600 tons has been imported from the Vancouver fields in British Columbia. (See p. 74.)

The market for these high-grade bituminous fuels is ample to absorb all the coal that can be produced for a number of years to come. The coal consumption of the Pacific Coast States and Alaska, exclusive of that used on railroads and steamers, is now about 3,200,000 tons annually, of which 200,000 to 300,000 tons is imported from British Columbia. Railroads in the Pacific Coast States consume about 2,000,000 tons, practically all used in Washington. The bunker coal supplied to steamers at American Pacific ports amounted to 343,000 tons in 1915 and 474,000 tons in 1918.⁵⁵ This bunker trade is one for which the Alaska coals are especially well suited. Some of the Alaska coals are also well adapted for coking. About 200,000 tons of coking coal is used in the Pacific Coast States. Of the Pacific coast coals only those from Alaska are of sufficiently high grade to be suitable for Navy use. An estimate of the needs of the Navy at 200,000 tons, of Alaska at 100,000 tons, and of coking coal at 200,000 tons would give a certain market for 500,000 tons. In addition to this the Alaska fuel should be a strong competitor in the bunker trade. Furthermore, the increased cost of petroleum will

⁵⁵ Brooks, A. H., U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 662, pp. 25-30, 1917.

soon enlarge the market for coal on the Pacific seaboard. One adverse factor that should be considered is the competition of the high-grade Alaska coals with those from the East brought through the Panama Canal. Owing to the physical conditions under which the eastern bituminous coals occur they are cheaper to mine than those in Alaska, and another advantage lies in the more favorable industrial conditions. It is probably safe to assume, however, that even under this competition Alaska coal should have a market for at least 1,000,000 tons. Whether any such production can be reached in the immediate future can be determined only by further prospecting.

PEAT.⁶⁶

Peat is found in nearly every part of Alaska except in the high ranges. The humidity of the Pacific coastal zone and the consequent luxuriant vegetation favor the accumulation of peat. Southeastern Alaska is heavily forested, and much of it has a dense growth of underbrush with a flooring of moss. In southwestern Alaska timber is entirely absent, but all the lowland and much of the upland area are covered with moss, grass, and small shrubbery. The prevailing humidity in both these regions favors the accumulation of vegetable refuse. Though there has been no prospecting for peat in this part of the Territory, deposits at least 15 to 20 feet thick are known and are believed to be of good quality.

Central and northern Alaska have a much smaller precipitation. Here, however, the soil is nearly everywhere mantled by a dense blanket of moss and other vegetation. This is especially striking in the extensive timberless areas of tundra which lie along Bering Sea and the Arctic Ocean. In these two provinces the subsoil is usually frozen, so that the waters are retained at the surface. The moss, except in excessively dry weather, is usually saturated with water. All these conditions, which promote vegetable growth and retard evaporation and oxidation, are favorable to the formation of peat. As a matter of fact, there is nearly everywhere a layer of peaty material underneath the soil. In some natural exposures in these provinces peat deposits having a depth of 30 to 40 feet have been observed. Although the widespread surface layer of peat is of an inferior quality, some of the deeper-lying beds are probably of high grade. There are no data whatever at hand to estimate the available supply of peat, but as it is found in every part of Alaska and on the great tundras of the north, occupying at least a quarter of the Territory and comprising layers of greater or less thickness, the supply must be enormous and possibly exceeds that of the entire United States.

⁶⁶ Brooks, A. H., *Mineral resources of Alaska*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 394, pp. 188-189, 1909. Davis, C. A., *The possible use of peat fuel in Alaska*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 379, pp. 53-66, 1909; *The preparation and use of peat as fuel*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 442, pp. 101-132, 1910.

In the presence of more easily available fuel there has been no occasion to utilize any of the peat beds, so practically nothing is known of their fuel value, extent, or thickness, except what has been stated. One of the few deposits of this mineral fuel in Alaska that has been exploited is a peat bed saturated with petroleum residue near Cold Bay, on the Alaska Peninsula, where some years ago the material was used for fuel at the neighboring oil wells. Here, however, it is the petroleum residue rather than the peat which gives the deposit its chief value.

The peat deposits have at present no value, for lignitic and better-grade coals are too widely distributed to encourage the use of a less available fuel. Moreover, the time appears very remote when these peat deposits will be utilized, except at localities where coal is absent. Certainly recourse to the peat will take place only when the more valuable mineral fuels are not obtainable.

PETROLEUM.

As all the available data relating to the occurrences of oil in Alaska have been recently compiled and discussed by Martin,⁵⁷ the petroleum resources need only brief mention here. Petroleum seepages are known in five widely separated districts in Alaska and have been reported from a number of others. As drilling has been confined to one field, there are no data upon which to estimate petroleum reserves or possible output. The quality of Alaska petroleum leaves little to be desired. It is a high-grade refining oil similar in composition to that from Pennsylvania.

Oil seepages (see map, Pl. II, in pocket) are known at Katalla, near Controller Bay, 60 miles east of Cordova, and at Yakataga, 60 miles east of Katalla; near Iniskin Bay, on the west shore of Cook Inlet; and on the Alaska Peninsula, notably near Cold Bay. There is also a seepage near Douglas River, near the southwest shore of Cook Inlet, at the base of the Alaska Peninsula. More or less definite reports have been received as to the presence of seepages at other places in the Alaska Peninsula. If these reports are confirmed, they indicate a possible wide distribution of seepages in the Alaska Peninsula and consequently a rather large area in which wildcat drilling might be justified. The structure of the Katalla field is very complex, but the incomplete information at hand indicates that the folding is simpler at Yakataga, on Cook Inlet, and on the Alaska Peninsula. There has, however, been no detailed geologic mapping in the latter fields. All these districts are fairly accessible to ports on the Pacific, open to navigation throughout the year.

There are also indications of the presence of petroleum in the extreme northern part of Alaska, near Smith Bay, about 100 miles

⁵⁷ Martin, G. C., Preliminary report on the oil resources of Alaska: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 719 (in press).

southeast of Point Barrow. This area is entirely unknown geologically. To judge by the results of Schrader's exploration of the Colville River Basin,⁵⁸ 100 miles to the east, the structure is likely to be favorable for the presence of oil pools. The region is so inaccessible that capital is not likely to undertake its prospecting except under very liberal terms, both as regards size of leaseholds and royalties.

Martin has also listed a number of other isolated localities in Alaska where oil or gas seepages are known or reported and has presented the geologic evidence bearing on the possible presence of oil pools. His conclusions are largely adverse. The localities where oil or gas are reported include as widely separated localities as Admiralty Island and Cape Spencer, in southeastern Alaska; Seward, on Kenai Peninsula; Tyonek, on Cook Inlet; Nushagak, on Bristol Bay; and Healy Creek, in the Tanana Valley.

Alaska petroleum first attracted attention about 1898, when the Klondike excitement carried so many people North. Between 1901 and 1904 there was some drilling in the Iniskin and Cold Bay districts, and rather extensive operations were undertaken in the more accessible Katalla field. By 1906 most of the excitement had died down, owing largely to the rapid development of the California oil fields, which drew the speculative oil operators out of Alaska. In 1910 all the oil lands of Alaska were withdrawn from entry, so that no one could get title to any claims. Only in the Katalla field was any work continued, and there chiefly on one claim to which title had been earned previous to the withdrawal. It was the withdrawal of the oil lands that has checked nearly all prospecting during a decade and not any lack of promise in the Alaska fields.

The enactment of the oil leasing law in 1920, combined with the worldwide search for petroleum, has again attracted public attention to Alaska oil. Many claims have been staked, and preparations are being made to start drilling at several places in 1921. There is good reason to believe that productive oil fields will be developed, though there are no facts at hand to prove that startling discoveries will be made. It is certain, however, in view of the present relative scarcity of high-grade refining oil, that drilling is fully justified at a number of localities in Alaska. It is believed that petroleum is one of the resources that will help swell the value of the total mineral production of the Territory. In fact, it is the development of this resource which promises most for the relief of the present stagnation in Alaska mining. The search for oil will stimulate migration northward and will lead to the improvement of conditions of transportation, especially to some of the more isolated districts. Should drilling reveal commercial pools of petroleum a very early revival of the Alaska mining industry as a whole can be confidently predicted.

⁵⁸ Schrader, F. C., A reconnaissance in northern Alaska: U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 20, 1904.

STRUCTURAL MATERIAL, ETC.

Nearly \$2,000,000 worth of marble has been produced in Alaska since quarrying began in 1904, but all of this has come from the Ketchikan district of southeastern Alaska. Marble is widely distributed in southeastern Alaska,⁵⁹ and there are many undeveloped deposits that apparently carry commercial stone. The broken shore line, with its many harbors, and the water powers favor the marble industry in this field. It is to be expected that with the increased demand for marble in the States of the west coast the Alaska output will be greater.

Granite and granitic rocks, in part suitable for building stone, are also widely distributed in southeastern Alaska, but are undeveloped.

Gypsum has been mined for many years at Iyoukeen Cove, Chichagof Island, in the Sitka district.⁶⁰ Though no other gypsum deposits have been found there is no reason to believe that the geologic conditions by which the gypsum deposit was formed may not have been duplicated in other localities.

A promising deposit of barite was discovered by E. F. Burchard on Castle Island in Duncan Canal, near Wrangell, in 1913.⁶¹ A rough estimate indicates that about 50,000 tons of barite is in sight above the level of tidewater. This deposit is not yet developed. A barite deposit at Lime Point, on the west side of Prince of Wales Island, near Sulzer, in the Ketchikan district, has been opened for a distance of 100 feet and is about 30 feet wide.⁶² Some shipments of barite were made from this deposit in 1915 and 1916.

Clay is found in many parts of Alaska, but little is known of its quality. Some clay has been used for brickmaking at Anchorage. Limestones of varied composition are widely distributed in Alaska, notably in southeastern Alaska, in the Copper and Susitna River basins, in the Yukon Valley, and on Seward Peninsula. Lime for many purposes could be produced, should there be a local demand.

There are some deposits of pumice in the Alaska Peninsula and adjacent islands, the ejecta of Mount Katmai. The largest accessible deposits known are on the shores of Amalik Bay, on the east side of the peninsula, and these are 20 feet or more in thickness. Finer pumice or tuff is widely distributed over the north end of Kodiak Island, and a few shipments of this material for use as an abrasive have been made from this region. Graphite in considerable quantities has been found in the Kiwalik Mountains, 40 miles north of Nome but more accessible to the sea from Imuruk Basin, which is connected by tidal estuary with Port Clarence. The graphite in

⁵⁹ Burchard, E. F., *Marble resources of southeastern Alaska*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 682, 1920.

⁶⁰ Brooks, A. H., U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 542, pp. 50-51, 1913.

⁶¹ Burchard, E. F., *A barite deposit near Wrangell*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 592, pp. 109-117, 1914.

⁶² Chapin, Theodore, *Mining developments of southeastern Alaska*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 642, p. 104, 1916.

this district occurs as lenses in quartz-biotite schists, which are themselves graphitic.⁶³ These deposits are of sufficient size to justify the hope that they can be profitably exploited, provided they can meet the competition with that from more accessible regions.

Sulphur deposits have been found in association with some of the volcanic rocks in southwestern Alaska.⁶⁴ A commercial deposit of sulphur is being opened on Akun Island, near the east end of the Aleutian chain. The reduction plant was to be installed in 1920, and the mine was then to be placed on a productive basis.

A little potash has been found in some of the shallow lakes on the flats of Yukon and Porcupine rivers, near Fort Yukon. Little is known about this occurrence, and there is no evidence that the quantity is sufficient to justify development, even for local use.

A few garnets have been mined near Wrangell, in southeastern Alaska, where, according to E. F. Burchard,⁶⁵ they occur in a mica schist. These garnets are not suitable for gems but may have value as abrasives.

Jade implements and ornaments have long been in wide circulation among the Alaska Eskimo. For many years it was believed that this jade all came from Asia, but it is now known that it came in part from the so-called Jade Mountains of the Kobuk River region.⁶⁶ Some of the so-called jade from this source has proved to be serpentine, some green quartzite, and some is nephrite, which commercially is classed as jade. Attempts to exploit these deposits have thus far been unsuccessful.

WATER.

Though water is to be counted among mineral resources its value to the mining industry is chiefly indirect by affording a source of power, and the largest use of water under hydrostatic head has been in placer mining. The richest of the Alaska placers lie in the interior and on Seward Peninsula, where water for mining is not abundant.⁶⁷ This scarcity is due to the small precipitation and the character of the topography, which gives low stream gradients. Hydraulic mining has therefore played no great part in the production of gold in Alaska. The chief operations have been in the Nizina district, of the Copper River basin. There are other localities in the Pacific slope region of Alaska where hydraulic mining will be undertaken.

⁶³ Harrington, G. L., Graphite mining in Seward Peninsula: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 692, pp. 363-367, 1919.

⁶⁴ Maddren, A. G., Sulphur on Unalaska and Akun islands and near Stepovak Bay: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 692, pp. 283-298, 1919.

⁶⁵ Brooks, A. H., The mining industry in 1912: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 542, p. 51, 1913.

⁶⁶ Smith, P. S., The Noatak-Kobuk region, Alaska: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 536, pp. 154-155, 1913.

⁶⁷ Henshaw, F. F., and Parker, G. L., Surface water supply of Seward Peninsula, Alaska: U. S. Geol. Survey Water-Supply Paper 314, 1913. Ellsworth, C. E., and Davenport, R. W., Surface water supply of the Yukon-Tanana region, Alaska: U. S. Geol. Survey Water-Supply Paper 342, 1915.

The largest water-power developments are in southeastern Alaska, including notably those for the mines of the Juneau district. Smaller projects for other industries have also been installed at several places along the Pacific seaboard. Other large undeveloped water powers occur in the panhandle of Alaska and in time will be utilized for wood-pulp and other industries.

There are but few power developments in the Copper River, Prince William Sound, and Cook Inlet and Susitna basins. Little is known about the water powers of this province, but a reconnaissance⁶⁸ made some years ago shows that they are worthy of further investigation. There are also some water powers in the Iliamna Lake region, in the Alaska Range, and in other parts of the Territory about which little is known.

Mineral and hot springs are widely distributed in Alaska.⁶⁹ Some years ago an attempt was made to develop a mineral spring in southeastern Alaska, and bottled water from it was put on the market but met with failure. It is not known whether the water in any of the Alaska mineral springs is of a sufficiently distinctive composition to justify its development as a potable water. The hot springs have, however, played a somewhat important part in the hygienic life of the people.

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS.

It has been shown that the value of Alaska's gold placer reserves is greater than that of the placer gold that has been produced during 40 years of mining; also that the future of the gold-mining industry depends as much on the improvement of the general industrial conditions as on the construction of railroads and wagon roads and improvements in steamship service. Lode gold mining in Alaska is at present on the wane, because the largest auriferous lode mines, those in the Juneau district, have been working on so low a margin of profit that they can not all hope to continue under present industrial conditions. On the other hand, auriferous lodes are known to be widely distributed in Alaska and it is certain that they will be developed when means of communication are bettered and industrial conditions improve.

Alaska's copper production of the past has been based chiefly on the output of a few mines operating on very rich ores. Smaller mines on the coast have been hampered by lack of shipping and smelter capacity. Copper ore is widely distributed in the Territory. The mining of copper will continue to increase if transportation rates are lowered, and the Territory will long be an important source of copper.

Silver-lead ores are widely distributed, but no large deposits have been found. Tin deposits have been found in several localities, but

⁶⁸ Ellsworth, C. M., and Davenport, R. W., A water-power reconnaissance in South-central Alaska: U. S. Geol. Survey Water-Supply Paper 372, 1915.

⁶⁹ Waring, G. A., Mineral springs of Alaska: U. S. Geol. Survey Water-Supply Paper 418, 1917.

the outlook for any large increase of the tin output on the basis of the deposits now known is not hopeful. Only one deposit of the metals of the platinum group has been found that gives promise of making any considerable output. Quicksilver, in the form of cinnabar, has been developed in only one district and that only on a small scale. Nickel-bearing ores have been found at three localities, but the evidence in hand does not justify an opinion on the future of the nickel-mining industry. The known deposits of chromite, tungsten, antimony, and molybdenite seem to justify the hope of an output of these metals, provided there is a market for them. Little is known of Alaska iron ores, but there is reason to believe that some of the deposits of this metal will be utilized when an iron and steel making industry develops on the Pacific coast.

The deposits of lignitic coal in Alaska are much more than sufficient to supply all future local needs. Alaska also contains the best high-grade bituminous coal on the Pacific seaboard. It seems probable that an export trade in these fuels will be developed, though the cost of mining will be high on account of their mode of occurrence. The evidence of petroleum in Alaska justifies the opinion that an oil-producing industry will be developed.

Alaska also contains a great variety of other mineral deposits, many of which have been more or less developed. Although the output from such deposits will probably be small compared with that of the gold, copper, coal, and petroleum, yet it will help to swell the total value of Alaska's mineral products.

The foregoing summary indicates that the Alaska mining industry has a most promising outlook and that the mineral output of the past is but a small fraction of that which will be produced in the future. It is not to be denied, however, that the immediate prospect for a large expansion of Alaska mining is not so hopeful. Alaska's great gold reserves must to a large degree lie dormant until the changes in economic conditions give better assurance than now exists of profitable ventures. Nor will the present price of copper encourage an expansion of the copper-mining industry.

Coal mining has only begun, and much underground exploration must be done before a large expansion is assured. The testing of the oil fields awaits the driller but will probably be undertaken at once.

Aside from the improvement in general and worldwide economic conditions, what the Alaska mining industry most needs is a lowering of costs of transportation, including not only reduction of the rates on existing lines but the expansion of land and water routes, including the construction of roads and trails.



THE ALASKAN MINING INDUSTRY IN 1919.

By ALFRED H. BROOKS and GEORGE C. MARTIN.

GENERAL STATEMENT.

Gold and copper mining have always been the principal mineral industries of Alaska, and in 1919 both were subject to great depression throughout the world. Hence the value of Alaska's mineral output decreased from \$28,253,961 in 1918 to \$19,620,913 in 1919, when it was the lowest for any one year since 1914. Stimulated by the high price of copper during the war, Alaska made an enormous output of copper, which was chiefly the product of three large mines. With the fall in the price of copper (see fig. 1) the Alaska copper industry reverted to more normal pre-war conditions. Meanwhile the world-wide depression in gold mining consequent upon high operating costs brought on by the war has seriously crippled gold mining in Alaska. As a consequence of the increase in costs the value of the annual output of gold from Alaska declined from \$16,700,000 in 1916 to \$9,426,000 in 1919. The Alaska gold-mining industry is particularly sensitive to present conditions because many of the enterprises were not on a very sound economic basis. Gold production has been kept up for many years by the exploitation of bonanza placers rather than by the systematic development of large deposits of lower grade. The mining of placer gold has been carried on as a gamble rather than as a business venture. As the purchasing power of their product was reduced many gold-mining operators have been attracted to other fields, such as oil drilling in the States, in which the chances of large speculative profits were greater than in placer mining. It is especially unfortunate that all but one of the large quartz gold-mining ventures in Alaska are the lode mines near Juneau, where the margin of profit is so small that the increased cost of operation due to the war has imperiled the success of the undertakings.

The outlook for gold mining in Alaska under present economic conditions is not hopeful, yet the continued success of certain larger operations, like dredging, shows that it is by no means hopeless, and such operations and the mining of bonanza deposits will no doubt be continued. Alaska still contains large reserves of gold-bearing gravels (see pp. 9-11) that can be mined profitably when transportation and industrial conditions are improved. No one can foretell whether any more bonanza camps will be found, and therefore the only certain future success lies in the development of deposits of lower grade.

The large demand for tungsten, antimony, and chromite during the war greatly stimulated the search for and mining of ores carrying these metals. Valuable deposits of these ores were found and mined, and mining of them will in time be renewed, though it is not justified by the present demand because of the high cost of operation and transportation.

Alaska has not yet recovered from the interdict placed on the development of mineral fuels by the withdrawal from entry of the coal lands in 1906 and of the oil lands in 1910. The leasing law of 1913 opened up the coal fields, but some of its provisions appear to be not liberal enough to encourage large developments. In 1920 an oil-land leasing act was passed, and this will no doubt lead to development and eventually to oil production.

The greatest need of the Alaska mining industry is cheaper and better land and water transportation. This need calls for the completion of the railroad, the building of wagon roads, and the lowering of ocean and river freight and passenger rates. Yet, except for the work done on the railroad and on the construction of wagon roads and trails, practically no advance was made in 1919, and, indeed, the transportation conditions have been the worst in many years. Ocean freight and passenger rates have been increased and the service has been decreased. The Yukon River steamer service in 1919 was very inadequate. The most important event of the year for the future of mining in the Territory was the continuation of the work on the Government railroad and the assurance by congressional action of the money needed to complete the line. It is now certain that in three years there will be a standard-gage railway connecting tidewater on the Pacific with Fairbanks and navigable waters on the Yukon. To give its full benefit to the mining industry, however, the Alaska Railroad must be connected with mining centers by good wagon roads.

Mineral output of Alaska, 1918 and 1919.

	1918		1919		Decrease or increase in 1919.	
	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.
Gold.....fine ounces..	458,641	\$9,480,952	455,984	\$9,426,032	— 2,657	— \$54,920
Copper.....pounds..	69,224,951	17,098,563	47,220,771	8,783,063	—22,004,180	—8,315,500
Silver.....fine ounces..	847,789	847,789	629,708	705,273	— 218,081	— 142,516
Coal.....short tons..	75,606	411,850	60,674	343,547	— 14,932	— 68,303
Tin, metallic.....do....	68	118,000	56	73,400	— 12	— 44,600
Lead.....do.....	564	80,088	687	72,822	+ 123	— 7,266
Miscellaneous metallic products, including palladium and platinum.....		^a 98,100		^b 73,663		— 22,437
Miscellaneous nonmetallic products, including petroleum, marble, and gypsum.....		^c 120,619		143,113		+ 22,494
		28,253,961		19,620,913		—8,633,048

^a Included chrome ore, tungsten, antimony, platinum, and palladium in 1918.

^b Palladium and platinum only in 1919.

^c Included lime in 1918.

Regular mining in Alaska may be said to have begun in 1880, when the Juneau gold placers were first exploited. It is estimated that since that time Alaska has produced mineral wealth to the value of more than \$438,000,000.

Value of total mineral production of Alaska, 1880-1919.

By years.		By substances.	
1880-1890.....	\$4,686,714	1906.....	\$23,378,428
1891.....	916,920	1907.....	20,850,235
1892.....	1,098,400	1908.....	20,145,632
1893.....	1,051,610	1909.....	21,146,953
1894.....	1,312,567	1910.....	16,887,244
1895.....	2,388,042	1911.....	20,691,241
1896.....	2,981,877	1912.....	22,536,849
1897.....	2,540,401	1913.....	19,476,356
1898.....	2,587,815	1914.....	19,065,666
1899.....	5,706,226	1915.....	32,854,229
1900.....	8,241,734	1916.....	48,632,212
1901.....	7,010,838	1917.....	40,710,205
1902.....	8,403,153	1918.....	28,253,961
1903.....	8,944,134	1919.....	19,620,913
1904.....	9,569,715		
1905.....	16,480,782		438,171,032

DISCOVERIES AND NEW DEVELOPMENTS.

The most notable mining advances during the year were those made near McGrath, in the Georgetown district of the middle Kuskokwim region. Here a gold dredge, installed in 1918, was operated during the entire season, but more significant was the discovery of numerous gold-bearing ledges which give promise of being of commercial importance. The discovery of a valuable silver-bearing galena lode in the Kantishna district drew many prospectors to this little-known part of Alaska. Still greater excitement was caused by the development of rich deposits of gold and silver in the Canadian part of the Portland Canal district. (See pp. 129-142.) Some of these deposits are readily accessible only through Alaska. The town of Hyder, on Portland Canal, was established on the Alaska side of the boundary to serve this district, and from Hyder a road has been built to the Canadian mines. Prospecting has been done in the Alaska part of the Portland Canal district, but so far as known no ore bodies of proved commercial value have been developed.

Many oil claims are now being staked under the oil-leasing law of 1920. Coal was mined in 1919 in the Matanuska field for the use of the Alaskan Engineering Commission and for the town of Anchorage. Systematic prospecting of a group of claims held under lease in the Bering River coal field was underway in 1919. The railroad connection of the Nenana lignite field with the town of Fairbanks, established in 1919 (except for a bridge at Tanana River), has stimulated systematic prospecting.

GOLD AND SILVER.

TOTAL PRODUCTION.

The following table gives an estimate of the total production of gold and silver since the beginning of mining in 1880. For the earlier years the figures, especially those for silver, are probably far from correct, but they are based on the best information now available.

Gold and silver produced in Alaska, 1880-1919.

Year.	Gold.		Silver.	
	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.	Quantity (fine ounces).	Commercial value.
1880.....	967	\$20,000		
1881.....	1,935	40,000		
1882.....	7,256	150,000		
1883.....	14,561	301,000		
1884.....	9,724	201,000	10,320	\$11,148
1885.....	14,512	300,000		
1886.....	21,575	446,000		
1887.....	32,653	675,000		
1888.....	41,119	850,000		
1889.....	45,538	900,000	2,320	2,181
1890.....	36,862	762,000	8,000	7,490
1891.....	43,538	900,000	7,500	6,071
1892.....	52,245	1,080,000	8,000	7,920
1893.....	50,213	1,058,000	8,400	7,000
1894.....	62,017	1,282,000	22,261	6,570
1895.....	112,642	2,325,500	67,200	14,257
1896.....	138,401	2,861,000	145,300	44,222
1897.....	118,011	2,439,500	118,400	99,067
1898.....	121,760	2,517,000	92,400	70,741
1899.....	270,997	5,602,000	140,100	54,575
1900.....	395,030	8,106,000	73,300	84,276
1901.....	335,369	6,932,700	47,900	45,494
1902.....	400,709	8,283,400	92,000	28,598
1903.....	420,069	8,683,600	143,600	48,590
1904.....	443,115	9,100,000	198,700	77,843
1905.....	756,101	15,630,000	132,174	114,934
1906.....	1,066,030	22,036,794	203,500	80,165
1907.....	936,043	19,349,743	149,784	136,345
1908.....	933,290	19,292,818	135,672	98,857
1909.....	987,417	20,411,716	147,950	71,906
1910.....	780,131	16,126,749	157,850	76,934
1911.....	815,276	16,853,256	157,850	85,239
1912.....	829,436	17,145,951	460,231	243,923
1913.....	755,947	15,628,813	515,186	316,839
1914.....	762,596	15,764,259	362,563	218,988
1915.....	807,966	16,702,144	394,805	218,327
1916.....	834,068	17,241,713	1,071,782	543,393
1917.....	709,049	14,657,353	1,379,171	907,495
1918.....	458,641	9,480,952	1,239,150	1,021,060
1919.....	455,984	9,426,032	847,789	847,789
			629,708	705,273
	15,076,793	311,664,993	9,019,016	6,303,528

The subjoined table gives an estimate, based on the best available data, of the gold and silver produced in Alaska from different sources since mining began in 1880. About \$65,100,000 worth of gold, or about one-fifth of the total estimated output, was produced before 1905, and there is but scant information about its source. For the period since that time fairly complete statistical returns are available, and it is probable that the figures presented in the following table are sufficiently accurate to be valuable. The figures given for the silver recovered from placer gold and from siliceous ores

are probably less accurate than those for the gold. Copper mining did not begin in Alaska until 1901, and the figures for gold and silver derived from this industry, as now presented, are therefore a close approximation to the actual output.

Gold and silver produced in Alaska from different sources, 1880-1919.

	Gold.		Silver.	
	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.
Siliceous ores ^a	4,446,528	\$91,917,907	1,428,580	\$1,053,130
Copper ores.....	83,886	1,734,094	5,815,886	4,213,418
Placers.....	10,546,379	218,012,992	1,774,550	1,036,980
	15,076,793	311,664,993	9,019,016	6,303,528

^a Including small amounts of lead ore.

The above table shows that about 29.5 per cent of the total gold produced in Alaska has been obtained from siliceous ores mined from auriferous lodes. In 1919 the lode-gold production was 46.6 per cent; in 1918, 36.6 per cent; in 1917, 31 per cent; in 1916, 38 per cent; in 1915, 37 per cent; in 1914, 32 per cent; in 1913, 31.6 per cent; and in 1912, 29 per cent. In the following table the production of precious metals in 1919 has been distributed as to sources:

Gold and silver produced in Alaska, 1919, by sources.

Source.	Ore (tons).	Gold.		Silver.	
		Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.
Siliceous ores.....	3,262,573	212,474	\$4,392,237	108,661	\$121,734
Copper ores.....	492,644	3,086	63,795	488,034	546,598
Placers.....		240,424	4,970,000	32,983	36,941
	3,755,217	455,984	9,426,032	629,708	705,273

LODE MINING.

Twenty-three gold-lode mines and two prospects were operated in Alaska in 1919 and produced gold worth about \$4,392,237. Twenty-five mines were operated in 1918 and produced gold worth \$3,473,317. The increase in 1919 came from the four large mines in the Juneau and Sitka districts. The increased production at Juneau does not assure the continued prosperity of the lode-mining industry, for these mines are working on too small a margin between the value of gold recovered and the cost of operation to make it certain that they will be able to pay the continually increasing expense of mining. The only other large gold-lode mine in Alaska is in the Sitka district,

where operations in 1919 were on a somewhat larger scale than in 1918.

Of the producing mines, seven were in southeastern Alaska, one in the Copper River district, three on Kenai Peninsula, five in the Willow Creek district, six in the Fairbanks district, and one on Seward Peninsula. In 1919 the average value of the gold and silver contents for all siliceous ores mined was \$1.38 a ton; the average for 1918 was \$1.70 a ton. These averages reflect the dominance in the total lode production of the large tonnage produced from the low-grade ores of the Juneau district.

The production, by districts, of gold and silver in 1918 from gold-lode mines is given in the following table:

Gold and silver produced from gold-lode mines in Alaska, 1919, by districts.

District.	Mines operated.	Ore mined (short tons).	Gold.		Silver.		Average value for ton of ore in gold and silver.
			Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.	
Southeastern Alaska.....	a 7	3,253,848	201,937	\$4,174,407	107,359	\$120,242	\$1.32
Kenai Peninsula.....	3	96	435	8,987	284	318	96.93
Willow Creek.....	5	6,730	7,882	162,944	508	569	24.30
Fairbanks district.....	6	1,384	2,027	41,893	378	424	30.58
Other districts b.....	2	515	193	4,006	162	181	8.13
	23	3,262,573	212,474	4,392,237	108,691	121,734	1.38

a Also shipment from one prospect.

b Includes 1 mine in the Copper River district and 1 in Seward Peninsula; also 1 prospect on Prince William Sound.

The prospecting and development of gold lodes in 1919 was most active in the Willow Creek district, which lies adjacent to the railroad, but where no property has yet been opened up and equipped on a large scale. There is good reason to believe that lode mining in the Willow Creek district will make substantial gains in 1920. At Fairbanks lode mining and prospecting have almost ceased, the only operations being those of a few owners who continue a little development with the plan of blocking out ore to be mined when the railroad is completed. Incidental to this work a little ore is recovered and milled, and there are many small auriferous lodes in the Fairbanks district which can be profitably exploited when the economic conditions improve. Comparatively little work was done on the lodes of Seward Peninsula in 1919. A gold-lode mine near Bluff was operated and made a small output, and some ore was mined but not shipped from the silver-lead prospect on Kugruk River.

PLACER MINING.

During 39 years of mining Alaska has produced gold to the value of more than \$311,000,000, and \$218,000,000 of this amount is to be

credited to her placer mines. For reasons already discussed there was less placer mining in 1919 than in 1918, and the outlook for a revival of the industry as a whole under present economic conditions is not hopeful. In the following table a comparison is made between the placer-mining industry in 1919 and in 1918:

Alaska placer mining in 1918 and 1919.

	Summer.		Winter.		Value of output.
	Mines.	Miners.	Mines.	Miners.	
1918.....	574	3,000	153	613	\$5,900,000
1919.....	466	2,177	88	318	4,970,000
Decrease.....	108	823	65	295	930,000

A most unfortunate effect of the decline in the production of gold, especially by placer mining, is the discouragement of the prospector. Though many prospectors devote their attention to the search for copper and other minerals, prospectors as a class are held to their vocation by the hope of finding rich placers which they can develop by individual effort. The loss of over 1,100 men in the placer-mining industry, as shown by the above table, means the loss of an equal number of at least potential prospectors. Many prospectors have been drawn away from Alaska by the high wages and good business opportunities which war conditions have created in the States. It is, indeed, no longer necessary to go to Alaska to obtain high wages. As a consequence probably half, possibly three-quarters, of the prewar Alaska prospectors have sought other fields.

The value of the placer-gold output of Alaska decreased from \$5,900,000 in 1918 to \$4,970,000 in 1919, and the output will be less in 1920. The decrease was general for all Alaska districts except for some in the Seward Peninsula and the Kuskokwim regions. It is largely due to conditions that affect gold mining adversely throughout Alaska. Shortage of labor, lack of transportation, and unfavorable seasonal climatic conditions have also operated to curtail the placer-gold output of certain districts. The depletion of bonanza placers also helped to decrease placer mining. No important discoveries of placer gold were made during the year, and there was a marked decrease in prospecting for placer gold.

About 466 placer mines were operated in the summer of 1919 and 88 during the previous winter, but many for only a part of the season. About 2,177 men were engaged in productive placer mining in the summer and 318 in the winter. In addition several hundred men were engaged in prospecting or other nonproductive work relating to

placer mining. No important new placer-bearing areas were discovered in 1919. The output and operations of placer mines in 1919, by regions, are shown in the following table:

Gold and silver produced from placer mines in Alaska, 1919, by regions.

Region.	Gold.		Silver.		Gravel handled (cubic yards).	Recovery per cubic yard.	Number of mines.		Number of miners.	
	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.			Summer.	Winter.	Summer.	Winter.
Southeastern Alaska.	1,209.37	\$25,000	204	\$229	20,000	\$1.26	9	.....	29	.....
Copper River region.	8,949.38	185,000	912	1,021	340,000	.55	18	.....	115	.....
Cook Inlet and Seward region.	5,321.25	110,000	827	926	191,000	.58	21	.....	81	.....
Southwestern Alaska.	241.88	5,000	22	25	3,000	1.67	5	.....	10	.....
Yukon basin.	140,771.25	2,910,000	19,461	21,796	1,616,000	1.81	274	76	1,246	255
Kuskokwim region.	16,931.25	350,000	4,431	4,963	205,000	1.73	20	2	101	3
Seward Peninsula.	65,790.00	1,380,000	6,940	7,773	2,165,000	.63	103	10	555	60
Kobuk region.	1,209.37	25,000	186	208	8,000	3.15	16	.....	40	.....
	240,423.75	4,970,000	32,983	36,941	4,548,000	1.10	466	88	2,177	318

The following table shows approximately the total bulk of gravel mined annually since 1907 and the value of the gold recovered per cubic yard. This table is based in part on returns made by placer-mine operators and in part on known facts or assumptions concerning the richness of the gravels in the several districts. Although the table is thus in part an estimate it is probably nearly correct.

Gravel sluiced in Alaskan placer mines and value of gold recovered, 1908-1919.

Year.	Total quantity of gravel (cubic yards).	Value of gold recovered per cubic yard.	Year.	Total quantity of gravel (cubic yards).	Value of gold recovered per cubic yard.
1908.....	4,275,000	\$3.74	1914.....	8,500,000	\$1.26
1909.....	4,418,000	3.66	1915.....	8,100,000	1.29
1910.....	4,036,000	2.97	1916.....	7,100,000	1.57
1911.....	5,790,000	2.17	1917.....	7,000,000	1.40
1912.....	7,050,000	1.70	1918.....	4,931,000	1.20
1913.....	6,800,000	1.57	1919.....	4,548,000	1.10

The table shows that from 1908 to 1914 there was a decline in the average gold content of the gravels mined. This decline reflects the improved methods of placer mining that have been introduced, more especially the increase in the use of dredges, which is brought out in the following table:

Relation of recovery of placer gold per cubic yard to proportion produced by dredges.

	Percentage of placer gold produced by dredges.	Recovery per cubic yard.		
		Dredges.	Mines.	All placers.
1911.....	12	\$0.60	\$3.36	\$2.17
1912.....	13	.65	2.63	1.70
1913.....	21	.54	3.11	1.57
1914.....	22	.53	2.07	1.26
1915.....	22	.51	2.53	1.29
1916.....	24	.69	2.64	1.57
1917.....	26	.68	2.21	1.40
1918.....	24	.57	1.84	1.20
1919.....	27	.67	1.31	1.10

Gold dredging continues to hold an important place in Alaska placer mining. In 1919 there were 28 dredges in operation for the whole or part of the season and they produced gold to the value of about \$1,360,000, compared with \$1,425,000 worth of gold produced by 28 dredges in 1918. Two of these dredges were operated in 1919 in the Fairbanks district, 2 in the Iditarod district, 1 in the Birch Creek district of the Yukon basin, 1 in the Mount McKinley (McGrath) district of the Kuskokwim basin, and 22 on Seward Peninsula. These dredges handled about 1,760,000 cubic yards of gravel, compared with about 2,490,000 cubic yards of gravel handled in 1918. The average recovery of gold per cubic yard was about 67 cents in 1919 and 57 cents in 1918. The gold dredges of Seward Peninsula produced gold worth \$450,000 from about 865,000 cubic yards of gravel, making an average recovery of 52 cents a cubic yard in 1919 compared with 40 cents a cubic yard in 1918. The dredges of the Yukon and Kuskokwim districts produced gold worth \$910,000 from 895,000 cubic yards of gravel, and the value of gold recovered per cubic yard was therefore about \$1.02. In 1918 the dredges of the Alaska Yukon districts produced gold worth \$881,000 from 1,125,000 cubic yards of gravel, the value of gold recovered per cubic yard being about 78 cents.

Though dredges were built for use in the Alaska Yukon as early as 1898 and at Nome in 1900, this method of placer mining did not reach a profitable stage until 1903, when two small dredges were successfully operated in Seward Peninsula. Dredging began in the Fortymile district in 1907; in the Iditarod, Birch Creek, and Fairbanks districts in 1912; in the Yentna district in 1916; and in the Kuskokwim region in 1918. The new dredge on Candle Creek, in the Kuskokwim region, which was completed and operated for a short period in 1918, did not begin regular operations till 1919. The fact that this dredge and also one of the Fairbanks dredges, which likewise was first operated in 1919, had successful seasons shows that dredging can be profitable even under present adverse conditions. This fact and the successful gold dredging in Seward Peninsula during the last 15 years proves that this type of mining has an important future in Alaska. In nearly every placer-mining district of Alaska there are large areas underlain by auriferous gravels which justify exhaustive prospecting for the purpose of finding dredging ground. The successful use of cold-water thawing in connection with dredging should give a further stimulus to this form of mining. Up to the end of 1919 gold to the value of \$20,395,000 had been mined by dredges. The distribution of this output by years is shown in the following table:

Gold produced by dredge mining in Alaska, 1903-1919.

Year.	Number of dredges operated.	Value of gold output.	Gravel handled (cubic yards).	Value of gold recovered per cubic yard.
1903.....	2	\$20,000		
1904.....	3	25,000		
1905.....	3	40,000		
1906.....	3	120,000		
1907.....	4	250,000		
1908.....	4	171,000		
1909.....	14	425,000		
1910.....	18	800,000		
1911.....	27	1,500,000	2,500,000	\$0.60
1912.....	38	2,200,000	3,400,000	.65
1913.....	35	2,200,000	4,100,000	.64
1914.....	42	2,350,000	4,450,000	.53
1915.....	35	2,330,000	4,600,000	.51
1916.....	34	2,679,000	3,900,000	.69
1917.....	36	2,500,000	3,700,000	.68
1918.....	28	1,425,000	2,490,000	.57
1919.....	28	1,360,000	1,760,000	.67
		20,395,000		

COPPER.

The copper output of Alaska in 1919 was 47,220,771 pounds, valued at \$8,783,063. This is less than the output in 1918, which was 69,224,951 pounds, valued at \$17,098,563. During the year, 11 copper mines were operated, compared with 17 in 1918. Of these mines, 3 are in the Ketchikan district, 5 in the Prince William Sound district, and 3 in the Chitina district. The curtailment of copper mining was due to the fall in the price of copper, the uncertainty of the market, and high freight rates. Throughout the war the small operator has been hampered by lack of shipping to transport his ore and of smelters to reduce it, conditions that have blocked the development of a number of properties and discouraged the copper-mining industry. Largely for these reasons there has been relatively little prospecting for copper during the last few years. Should freight rates decrease or the price of copper go up, many small mines would resume operations and the larger low-grade ore bodies would be opened up. Under present industrial conditions there is no likelihood of any improvement during 1920.

Output of Alaska copper mines in 1919, by districts.

District.	Mines operated.	Ore (tons).	Copper.		Gold.		Silver.	
			Quantity (pounds).	Value.	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.
Ketchikan district.....	3	8,936	629,100	\$117,012	674.11	\$13,935	5,261	\$5,892
Chitina district.....	3	195,631	36,291,390	6,750,198			408,726	457,773
Prince William Sound....	5	288,077	10,300,281	1,915,862	2,412.00	49,880	74,047	82,993
	11	492,644	47,220,771	8,783,063	3,086.11	63,795	488,034	546,698

^a Also a small amount of placer copper.

^b Kennecott Corp. Ann. Rept. for 1919.

The average copper content of the ores mined in 1919 was 4.8 per cent. The ores also yielded an average of \$0.129 in gold and \$1.11 in silver to the ton. The average yield for 1918 was 4.8 per cent of copper, \$0.149 to the ton in gold, and \$0.996 to the ton in silver.

Copper produced in Alaska, 1880-1919.

Year.	Ore mined (tons).	Copper produced.	
		Quantity (pounds).	Value.
1880.....	a 40,000	3,933	\$826
1901.....		250,000	40,000
1902.....		360,000	41,400
1903.....		1,200,000	150,000
1904.....		2,043,586	275,876
1905.....	52,199	4,805,258	749,617
1906.....	105,729	5,871,311	1,133,260
1907.....	98,927	6,308,786	1,261,757
1908.....	51,509	4,585,362	605,287
1909.....	34,689	4,124,705	536,211
1910.....	39,365	4,241,689	538,695
1911.....	68,975	27,267,878	3,408,485
1912.....	93,452	29,230,491	4,823,031
1913.....	135,756	21,669,958	3,357,293
1914.....	153,605	21,450,628	2,852,934
1915.....	389,600	86,509,312	15,139,129
1916.....	617,264	119,854,839	29,484,291
1917.....	659,957	88,793,400	24,240,598
1918.....	722,047	69,224,951	17,098,563
1919.....	492,644	47,220,771	8,788,063
	3,735,698	545,007,336	114,526,096

a Estimated.

The copper industry in the three developed copper fields of Alaska is described in the account of mining in those districts given on subsequent pages. In southeastern Alaska the Rush & Brown mine was the largest copper producer. Copper was also produced at the Salt Chuck mine, better known for its output of palladium, and some ore was shipped from the Jumbo mine, at Sulzer. The three large mines, the Bonanza, Jumbo, and Mother Lode, of the Kennecott group, were the only producing mines of the Chitina district in 1919, though some development work was done on other properties. Some placer copper was also recovered incidental to gold-placer mining in the Nizina district.

On Prince William Sound the Beatson-Bonanza and Ellamar copper mines were the only properties worked systematically throughout the year. Some ore was, however, also produced incidental to development work at the Fidalgo or Schlosser mine of the Alaska Mines Corporation, at the Fidalgo or Mackintosh mine of the Fidalgo Mining Co., and at the mine of the Ladysmith Smelting Corporation, on Latouche Island.

Most of the prospecting for copper in 1919 was done in the Susitna basin, tributary to the Alaska Railroad. A number of copper lodes of some promise have been found in this region, but they have not been sufficiently developed to prove their value.

LEAD.

The lead produced in Alaska in 1919 is estimated at 687 tons, valued at \$72,822, compared with 564 tons, valued at \$80,088, in 1918. The output of lead in 1919 was derived wholly from the concentrates of the gold mines at Juneau.

During 1919 development work was done on galena ores in southeastern Alaska, in the Seward Peninsula, in the Yukon Basin, and probably in other regions. In the course of this work some ore was produced, but so far as known no ore was shipped. The information at hand indicates that the most promising discovery of silver-bearing galena was that made in the Kantishna district. The following table shows the production of lead in Alaska, so far as it can be determined from available data:

Lead produced in Alaska, 1892-1919.

Year.	Quantity (tons).	Value.	Year.	Quantity (tons).	Value.
1892.....	30	\$2,400	1907.....	30	\$3,180
1893.....	40	3,040	1908.....	40	3,360
1894.....	25	2,310	1909.....	69	5,984
1895.....	20	1,320	1910.....	75	6,800
1896.....	30	1,800	1911.....	51	4,560
1897.....	30	2,160	1912.....	45	4,050
1898.....	30	2,240	1913.....	6	528
1899.....	25	3,150	1914.....	28	1,344
1900.....	40	3,440	1915.....	437	41,118
1901.....	40	3,440	1916.....	820	113,160
1902.....	30	2,460	1917.....	852	146,584
1903.....	30	2,520	1918.....	564	80,088
1904.....	30	2,580	1919.....	687	72,822
1905.....	30	2,620			
1906.....	30	3,420		4,184	522,258

TIN.

The tin mines of Alaska produced 86 tons of ore containing 112,000 pounds of tin, valued at \$73,400 in 1919, compared with 104½ tons of ore containing 136,000 pounds of tin, valued at \$118,000, in 1918. The following table shows the production of tin in Alaska since mining began, in 1902:

Tin produced in Alaska, 1902-1919.

Year.	Quantity (tons).		Value.	Year.	Quantity (tons).		Value.
	Ore.	Metal.			Ore.	Metal.	
1902.....	25	15	\$8,000	1912.....	194	130	\$119,600
1903.....	41	25	14,000	1913.....	98	50	44,103
1904.....	23	14	8,000	1914.....	157.5	104	66,560
1905.....	10	6	4,000	1915.....	167	102	73,846
1906.....	57	34	38,640	1916.....	232	139	121,000
1907.....	37.5	22	16,752	1917.....	171	100	123,300
1908.....	42.5	25	15,180	1918.....	104.5	68	118,000
1909.....	19	11	7,638	1919.....	86	56	73,400
1910.....	16.5	10	8,335				
1911.....	22.5	61	32,798		1,574.0	972	918,152

The York district, of Seward Peninsula, continues to be the center of the tin-mining industry of Alaska. Two dredges and one small open-cut mine were operated in 1919. The dredge of the American Tin Mining Co., on Buck Creek, and of the York Tin Dredging Co., on Grouse Creek, were both in operation. Three men were engaged in shoveling into sluice boxes on Buck Creek above the dredge. A total of 25 men were engaged in tin mining and produced about 56 tons of concentrates, estimated to contain about 76,000 pounds of metallic tin, valued at \$49,810. In addition to the tin recovered in the York region a few hundred pounds of tin concentrates were saved in connection with gold mining on Humboldt Creek, a tributary of Goodhope River. These concentrates were not shipped in 1919.

Developments were also continued at the Lost River tin-lode mine, in the York district, where about 12 men worked during the winter of 1918-19 and about 25 men during the summer of 1919. The winter work consisted mainly of retimbering, enlargement of drifts and shafts, and deepening of shafts. A number of buildings were erected, and a compressor plant was installed to furnish air for drills and for ventilation. A large warehouse was also built on the beach at the mouth of the river. A shipment of mining machinery and supplies for this property was landed at the mouth of Lost River in October, 1919.

In the Hot Springs district tin ore was produced from the gold placers in about the same quantity as in recent years. The tin output of the Hot Springs district in 1919 is estimated about 30 tons of concentrates containing about 36,000 pounds of metallic tin, valued at \$23,590.

PLATINUM METALS.

The output of platinum, palladium, and other metals of the platinum group in Alaska in 1919 is estimated at 569.52 fine ounces, valued at \$73,663, compared with 284 fine ounces, valued at \$36,600, in 1918. The larger part of the output in 1919, as in 1918, was derived from the copper-palladium ore of the Salt Chuck mine, in the Ketchikan district, which was operated on a larger scale than before.

Platinum was recovered from the gold placers of Dime, Bear, and Sweepstakes creeks, in the Koyuk or Dime Creek district, Seward Peninsula. The production reported from these creeks in 1919 is only about half as large as in 1918, but the returns for 1919 may not be complete. Platinum was recovered from the gold placers of Slate Creek, in the Chistochina (Copper River) district, in about the same quantity as in 1918. Some platinum may have been saved on Boob Creek, in the Tolstoi (Yukon) district, in 1919, as in previous years, but no returns have been received. The total production of

platinum metals in Alaska since they were first saved in 1916 is shown below.

Platinum metals produced in Alaska, 1916-1919.

Year.	Quantity.		Value.
	Crude ounces.	Fine ounces.	
1916.....	12.0	8.33	\$700
1917.....	81.2	53.40	5,500
1918.....	301.0	284.00	36,600
1919.....	579.3	569.52	73,663
	973.5	915.25	116,463

COAL.

The output of coal in Alaska in 1919 was 60,674 tons, valued at \$343,547, compared with 75,606 tons, valued at \$411,850, in 1918. This output was about 20 per cent less than that in 1918 but was greater than that in any previous year. The most important features of the Alaska coal-mining industry in 1919 are the continuation of systematic mining in the Matanuska field by the Alaska Engineering Commission, the systematic prospecting of a lease held in the Bering River field, and the beginning of the mining of the Nenana lignitic coal. The larger part of the output in 1918 came from the Matanuska field, which yielded 44,553 tons. The remainder came from eight small mines in different parts of the Territory. All these mines, except those in the Matanuska and Bering River fields, produced coal for local use under free-use permits. About 10 mines were operated, employing about 166 men for an average period of 280 days.

In the Matanuska field mining and underground exploration were carried on throughout the year at the Eska and Chickaloon mines by the Alaska Engineering Commission and 44,553 tons of coal was mined, compared with 63,092 tons in 1918. The production of coal from these mines was advisedly limited to the needs of the commission and near-by localities. At the Eska mine, where the coal is low-grade bituminous, about 150,000 tons of coal have been blocked out and some evidence has been obtained that there is an additional reserve of about 1,000,000 tons. The coal beds at this mine are not greatly folded, but some large faults have complicated the extraction of the coal. At Chickaloon, where the coal is high-grade bituminous, the beds are much folded and faulted, and the conditions increase greatly the cost of mining. The work of the commission has resulted in blocking out about 100,000 tons of coal at the Chickaloon mine. A more complete account of mining in the Matanuska field is given elsewhere in this volume.

No details are yet available about the developments made on the lease held in the western part of Bering River field, but extensive and systematic underground work has been done, and the results appear to have encouraged the lessees to continue. The coal at this locality is high-grade bituminous. Some developments were also continued in 1919 on a patented claim in the northeastern part of the field, where the coal is semianthracite. A little coal has been mined at this locality and marketed at Cordova. The mine is connected by a railroad with barge navigation on Bering River.

The connecting link of the Alaska Railroad between Fairbanks and the Nenana coal field was completed in 1919, except for a bridge over Tanana River,¹ and the Nenana lignite is therefore now available for use in the Fairbanks district and should stimulate the gold-mining industry. Several thousand tons of lignite were produced at "Mile 363 mine" and at "Mile 387 mine" and other developments in the field are under way.

Small lignitic coal mines were operated in 1919 at a number of widely separated localities in Alaska and their product was consumed locally.

The following table gives the estimated production of coal in Alaska since 1888. The figures for 1888 to 1896 are estimated from the best data available but are only approximate. The figures for 1897 to 1919 are based for the most part on data supplied by operators. Most of the coal mined before 1916 was lignite. A small quantity of bituminous coal was produced from the west end of the Bering River field in 1906. The table does not include 855 tons of coal mined in the Bering River field in 1912 and 1,100 tons mined in the Matanuska field in 1913 for test by the United States Navy.

Coal produced in Alaska, 1888 to 1919.

Year.	Quantity (short tons).	Value.	Year.	Quantity (short tons).	Value.
1888-1896.....	6,000	\$84,000	1909.....	2,800	\$12,300
1897.....	2,000	28,000	1910.....	1,000	15,000
1898.....	1,000	14,000	1911.....	900	9,300
1899.....	1,200	16,800	1912.....	355	2,840
1900.....	1,200	16,800	1913.....	2,300	13,800
1901.....	1,300	15,600	1914.....		
1902.....	2,212	19,048	1915.....	1,400	3,300
1903.....	1,447	9,782	1916.....	13,073	52,317
1904.....	1,694	7,225	1917.....	53,955	265,317
1905.....	3,774	13,250	1918.....	75,606	411,850
1906.....	5,541	17,974	1919.....	60,674	343,547
1907.....	10,139	53,600			
1908.....	3,107	14,810		252,677	1,440,460

¹ The temporary bridge over Nenana River has been carried out by a flood.

The following table shows the coal consumption of Alaska, including both local production and imports, since 1899. Most of the coal shipped to Alaska was bituminous, but a little was anthracite:

Coal consumed in Alaska, 1899-1919, in short tons.

Year.	Produced in Alaska, chiefly sub-bituminous and lignite.	Imported from States, chiefly bituminous from Washington.	Total foreign coal, chiefly bituminous from British Columbia.	Total coal consumed.
1899.....	1,200	10,000	a 50,120	61,320
1900.....	1,200	15,048	a 56,623	72,871
1901.....	1,300	24,000	a 77,674	102,974
1902.....	2,212	40,000	a 68,363	110,575
1903.....	1,447	64,626	a 60,605	126,678
1904.....	1,694	36,689	a 76,815	115,198
1905.....	3,774	67,713	a 72,612	144,099
1906.....	5,541	69,493	a 47,590	122,624
1907.....	10,139	46,246	a 93,262	149,647
1908.....	3,107	28,893	a 86,404	113,404
1909.....	2,800	33,112	69,046	104,958
1910.....	1,000	32,098	58,420	91,518
1911.....	900	32,255	61,845	95,000
1912.....	355	27,767	63,316	96,438
1913.....	2,300	69,066	56,430	127,796
1914.....	.....	41,509	46,153	87,662
1915.....	1,400	46,329	29,457	77,186
1916.....	13,073	44,934	53,672	111,679
1917.....	53,955	58,116	56,589	168,660
1918.....	75,606	51,520	37,988	165,112
1919.....	60,674	87,166	45,708	166,548
	243,677	891,580	1,276,690	2,411,947

a By fiscal year ending June 30.

PETROLEUM.

The petroleum produced in Alaska in 1919, as in previous years, was derived wholly from the single patented claim in the Katalla field. The old wells on this claim and the refinery were operated as usual, and two new productive wells were drilled. The total production in 1919 was considerably larger than in 1918.

The new leasing law, which applies to the oil lands in Alaska, has caused a renewal of interest in those lands which have been withdrawn from entry for nearly 10 years. Indications of petroleum have been found in five districts in Alaska, four of which, the Katalla or Controller Bay district, the Yakataga district, the Iniskin Bay district, and the Cold Bay district, are on the Pacific seaboard; and the fifth, which includes areas near Smith Bay, is on the Arctic coast. The oil fields in Alaska began to attract considerable attention in 1896, when claims were staked under the placer law in the Katalla, Yakataga, and Cook Inlet districts. The first well at Katalla was drilled in 1901, and a well was drilled on Cook Inlet at about the same time. There was much activity in the supposed oil fields of Alaska from 1902 to 1904, when many claims were staked in all the fields on the Pacific coast of Alaska and when most of the wells in the Katalla, Iniskin, and Cold Bay districts were drilled. All oil

lands in Alaska were withdrawn from entry November 3, 1910, but in the meanwhile patent had been granted to one claim of 151 acres in the Katalla field and other claims were pending. Assessment work has been continued on some of the claims staked before the withdrawal, especially in the Katalla field, and applications for patents have been made. Drilling for oil has been done only in the Katalla, Iniskin, and Cold Bay fields. About 40 wells, aggregating about 35,000 feet of drilling, have been sunk in Alaska, of which 31 wells, aggregating 28,431 feet of drilling, are in the Katalla field. Oil has been produced commercially only in the Katalla field, which has yielded since 1904 about 56,000 barrels of crude oil for use locally as fuel and for distillation in a small refinery that has been operated since 1912.

Petroleum products shipped to Alaska from other parts of the United States, 1905-1919, in gallons.^a

Year.	Heavy oils, including crude oil, gas oil, residuum, etc.	Gasoline, including all lighter products of distillation.	Illuminating oil.	Lubricating oil.
1905.....	2,715,974	713,496	627,391	83,319
1906.....	2,688,940	580,978	568,033	83,992
1907.....	9,104,300	636,881	510,145	100,145
1908.....	11,891,375	939,424	566,598	94,542
1909.....	14,119,102	746,930	531,727	85,687
1910.....	19,143,091	788,154	620,972	104,512
1911.....	20,878,843	1,238,865	423,750	100,141
1912.....	15,523,555	2,736,739	672,176	154,565
1913.....	15,682,412	1,735,658	661,656	150,918
1914.....	18,601,384	2,878,723	731,146	191,876
1915.....	16,910,012	2,413,962	513,075	271,981
1916.....	23,565,811	2,844,801	732,369	373,046
1917.....	23,971,114	3,256,870	750,238	465,693
1918.....	24,379,566	1,086,852	382,186	362,413
1919.....	18,784,013	1,007,073	3,515,746	977,703
	237,949,492	23,605,406	11,807,208	3,600,533

^a Compiled from Monthly Summary of Foreign Commerce of the United States, 1905 to 1918, Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce.

STRUCTURAL MATERIAL, ETC.

Marble was produced from one quarry in southeastern Alaska, but in about the same amount as in recent years. The production of gypsum continued at the mine on Chichagof Island. There was no report in 1919 of the production of bricks, quicklime, graphite, or barite, all of which have been produced in previous years. Some developments were made on a sulphur deposit on Akun Island in the Aleutian chain in 1919, and plans were made for the production of sulphur in 1920.

REVIEW BY DISTRICTS.

The following review summarizes briefly the principal developments in all the districts. Many of the districts were not visited by members of the Geological Survey in 1919 and some operators

failed to make reports, so that the information at hand about mining in some of the districts is incomplete. Therefore the space here devoted to any district is not necessarily a measure of its relative importance. The arrangement of the discussion is geographic, from south to north.

SOUTHEASTERN ALASKA.

The mineral output of southeastern Alaska in 1919 was derived from 7 gold-lode mines, 3 copper mines, several small placer mines, 1 gypsum mine, and 1 marble quarry. The value of the minerals produced increased from \$3,825,495 in 1918 to \$4,679,632 in 1919. The largest mining operations in 1919, as in previous years, were at the gold mines in the Juneau district and at the Chichagof mine, in the Sitka district. Several discoveries of auriferous lodes in the Sitka district are reported. All the copper produced was mined in the Ketchikan district, the largest operations being at the Rush and Brown mine. Placer mining was limited to the Porcupine district and to small beach operations at Lituya Bay and at Yakataga. A more detailed statement of mining developments in southeastern Alaska is presented in a later section of this report. (pp. 105-128).

Mineral production of southeastern Alaska, 1919.

	Ore mined (tons).	Gold.		Silver.	
		Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.
Gold-lode mines.....	3,253,848	201,937	\$4,174,407	107,359	\$120,242
Copper mines.....	8,936	674	13,935	6,261	5,892
Placer mines.....		1,209	25,000	204	229
		203,820	4,213,342	113,824	126,363
	Copper.		Lead.		Palladium, marble, gypsum, etc. (value).
	Quantity (pounds).	Value.	Quantity (pounds).	Value.	
Gold-lode mines.....			1,373,327	\$72,822	
Copper mines.....	629,100	\$117,013			
Placer mines.....					
	692,100	117,013	1,373,327	72,822	\$150,092

COPPER RIVER REGION.

The productive mines of the Copper River region in 1919 included three copper mines and one gold-lode mine in the Chitina Valley and about 21 gold-placer mines in the Nizina, Chistochina, and Nelchina districts. The mineral output of the region included copper, silver, gold, and platinum having a total value of \$7,395,669.

The mining developments in the Chitina district are summarized in a later chapter of this volume.

The hydraulic placer mines of Nizina district were worked on a large scale. Gold worth about \$120,000 was recovered by seven mines operating in the summer. About 77 men were employed. Some placer copper was also recovered.

The Chistochina placer mines are said to have had a very successful season and to have produced gold worth \$60,000 from the summer operations of about 10 mines, employing about 30 men. A small amount of platinum was recovered.

PRINCE WILLIAM SOUND.

The value of the minerals produced on Prince William Sound in 1919 was \$2,048,892, compared with \$3,990,914 in 1918. This amount is the value of the product at five copper mines and one gold-lode prospect.

By far the larger part of the copper output of Prince William Sound in 1919, as in previous years, came from the Beatson-Bonanza mine. Work was continued at the Ellamar copper mine in 1919 on about the same scale as in the past.

Work was continued during the year at the Girdwood mine, which adjoins the Beatson-Bonanza on the north, and incidentally some copper ore was produced and shipped. This property, now controlled by the Ladysmith Smelting Corporation, is being developed in a large way. Developments were also continued at the Schlosser and McIntosh (Fidalgo) mines, on Fidalgo Bay. Assessment work was also done on a number of other copper properties in Prince William Sound. During 1919 gold mining, except for assessment work, was almost at a standstill in the district.

WILLOW CREEK DISTRICT.

The gold-lode mines of the Willow Creek district report a very successful season. The Gold Bullion, Alaska Free Gold, Mabel, Talkeetna, and War Baby mines were operated, producing an aggregate amount of gold worth \$162,944 and silver worth \$569 from 6,730 tons of ore. A more complete account of mining in the Willow Creek district is given by Mr. Chapin elsewhere in this volume.

YENTNA DISTRICT.

The Cache Creek placers, in the Yentna district, produced in 1919 gold worth about \$95,000 from the operation of 15 mines. About 60 men were employed in productive mining and a few were doing dead work. Mining was curtailed during part of the season by shortage of water, but on the whole the season was favorable.

The dredge on Cache Creek did not operate in 1919 but will resume work in 1920.

UPPER SUSITNA REGION.

A little placer mining was done at several localities in the upper Susitna basin, the largest operations being at Valdez Creek. Prospecting for copper has been continued at several localities with encouraging results, but no large developments have yet been made. In general property owners are awaiting the completion of the railroad before attempting systematic developments. To make the copper deposits of this district accessible wagon roads and trails must also be built.

KENAI PENINSULA.

The value of the mineral output of Kenai Peninsula in 1919, including placer gold, lode gold, a small amount of silver obtained incidentally to the mining of the gold, and some lignite mined at Bluff Point, was about \$37,500. Of this amount \$22,000 is the value of the gold.

There was very little activity in lode-gold mining, and no extensive developments are reported. Three small gold mines were operated during the summer of 1919, and placer mining was continued on a small scale at several localities in Kenai Peninsula.

MATANUSKA, COOK INLET, AND SUSITNA COAL FIELDS.

The coal mines of the Matanuska field supplied the larger part of the Alaskan coal output in 1918, yielding about 44,553 tons of coal, valued at \$267,318. A more complete account of mining in the Matanuska field is given by Mr. Chapin in another part of this volume.

The Bluff Point lignite coal mine, at Kachemak Bay, was operated during the summer of 1919 and supplied a local market on Cook Inlet. Some of this lignite was also sold at Anchorage for domestic use. Some lignitic coal was also produced near Snug Harbor for the use of a near-by cannery. Small lignitic coal mines were also operated at Little Susitna and at Hobbs, on the Alaska Railroad.

SOUTHWESTERN ALASKA.

Some development work was continued in 1919 on the McNeil copper property, near Kamishak Bay. A little beach mining was done in 1919, as in the past, at the north end of Kodiak Island. The most important mining event of the year in southwestern Alaska was the installation of a plant to develop a sulphur deposit on Akun Island in the Aleutian chain.

YUKON BASIN.

GENERAL FEATURES.

In spite of the adverse conditions affecting gold mining the value of the mineral product of the Alaska Yukon in 1919 was \$3,049,061,

as compared with \$4,390,237 in 1918. The sources of the product in 1919 and the total mineral product since mining began in 1886 are shown in the following tables:

Mineral production of Yukon basin, Alaska, in 1919.

	Placer mines.		Lode mines.		Total.	
	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.
Gold.....fine ounces..	140,771	\$2,910,000	2,027	\$41,393	142,798	\$2,951,393
Silver.....do.....	19,461	21,796	378	424	19,839	22,220
Tin (metal).....pounds..	36,000	23,580			36,000	23,580
Coal.....tons.....					10,639	51,878
		2,955,386		41,817		3,049,081

Total mineral production of the Yukon basin, Alaska, 1886-1919.

	Placer mines.		Lode mines.		All mines.	
	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.
Gold.....fine ounces..	6,269,350	\$128,357,000	59,779	\$1,235,230	6,269,129	\$129,592,230
Silver.....do.....	1,070,542	642,322	18,754	8,922	1,089,296	651,244
Tin (metal).....pounds..	316,410	158,740			316,410	158,740
Antimony (crude ore).....tons..			2,251	218,500	2,251	218,500
Tungsten.....				107,000		107,000
Platinum (crude).....ounces..	45	3,100			45	3,100
Lead.....tons.....			10	1,672	10	1,672
Coal.....do.....					21,599	146,203
		129,161,162		1,571,324		130,878,689

In 1919 the Alaska-Yukon placers produced about \$2,910,000 worth of gold; in 1918, \$4,261,000. The decrease of output is rather evenly distributed among all the districts, but the Iditarod showed the greatest percentage of loss as compared with the previous year. About 274 placer mines, giving employment to 1,246 men, were operated in the Yukon districts during the summer of 1919, and 76, employing about 255 men, were operated during the previous winter. In 1918, 355 placer mines, employing 1,965 men, were worked in the summer, and 121 mines, employing 490 men, in the winter.

Estimated value of gold produced from principal placers of Yukon basin, 1919.

Fairbanks.....	\$730,000	Koyukuk.....	\$110,000
Iditarod.....	725,000	Hot Springs.....	100,000
Tolovana.....	525,000	Marshall.....	100,000
Ruby.....	165,000	All others.....	170,000
Innoko and Tolstoi.....	150,000		
Circle.....	135,000		2,910,000

FAIRBANKS DISTRICT.

The value of the total mineral production of the Fairbanks district in 1919 was \$778,087, the value in 1918 was \$848,989. In 1919, as in the past, the mineral production of the district was chiefly

placer gold. The value of the placer gold produced in 1919 was \$730,000 as compared with \$800,000 in 1918. About 53 placer mines, employing 350 men, were operated in the district during the summer of 1919, and 24 mines, employing 86 men, during the previous winter. Of the total mines operated in the summer about half were small, employing only 2 to 4 men each. Eighteen of the summer mines are on Goldstream Creek and its tributaries, and the value of their total output of gold was about \$275,000. The largest single operations were those of the dredging company, which employed two gold dredges on Fairbanks Creek. Seven relatively large plants were operated on Cleary Creek, and a few on Dome, Vault, and other streams. About 28 deep placer mines were worked in 1919 by shafts and drifts, and by the use of steam for thawing. Many of these, however, were small, employing only 2 to 4 men. This type of mining is on the wane, owing principally to the high cost of fuel. With the use of Nenana coal, which has now been made available to Fairbanks by the completion of the railroad, it should be revived. The most economical form of mining, however, is mining by dredges and steam scrapers. It is shown elsewhere in this volume (p. 11) that the Fairbanks district contains large reserves of gold placers. It should be noted, however, that it will take some time for the placer miners to adapt their plants, now equipped to burn wood, to the use of the Nenana lignitic coal.

The aggregate value of the mineral output of the Fairbanks district to the close of 1919 was \$72,044,767. Much the larger part of this amount represents the value of the placer gold, the production of which is shown by years in the subjoined table. In addition to the actual production of the district, about \$1,000,000 worth of gold mined in tributary areas passes through Fairbanks each year.

Placer gold and silver produced in the Fairbanks district, 1903-1919.

Year.	Gold.		Silver.	
	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.
1903.....	1,935.00	\$40,000	348	\$188
1904.....	28,025.00	600,000	5,225	2,822
1905.....	290,250.00	6,000,000	52,245	28,212
1906.....	435,375.00	9,000,000	75,367	42,318
1907.....	387,000.00	8,000,000	69,660	37,616
1908.....	445,050.00	9,200,000	79,909	43,151
1909.....	466,818.75	9,650,000	84,027	45,375
1910.....	286,067.50	6,100,000	53,116	28,683
1911.....	217,687.50	4,500,000	52,245	27,690
1912.....	200,756.25	4,150,000	48,182	26,632
1913.....	159,637.50	3,300,000	20,274	12,245
1914.....	120,937.50	2,500,000	20,024	10,050
1915.....	118,518.75	2,450,000	28,444	14,421
1916.....	87,075.00	1,800,000	11,058	7,270
1917.....	63,371.25	1,310,000	8,379	6,904
1918.....	38,700.00	800,000	5,708	5,708
1919.....	35,313.75	730,000	55,197	5,820
	3,392,538.75	70,130,000	631,408	354,111

The information available as to the source of the gold by creeks is not very accurate. An attempt has been made in the following table, however, to distribute the total placer-gold production of the Fairbanks district by the creeks on which the mines are located:

Approximate distribution of gold produced in Fairbanks district, 1903-1919.

Cleary Creek and tributaries.....	\$23,060,000
Goldstream Creek and tributaries.....	14,355,000
Ester Creek and tributaries.....	11,330,000
Dome Creek and tributaries.....	8,080,000
Fairbanks Creek and tributaries.....	7,700,000
Vault Creek and tributaries.....	2,665,000
Little Eldorado Creek.....	2,255,000
All other creeks.....	685,000
	<hr/> 70,130,000

The first lode mining was done at Fairbanks in 1910 and, as shown in the subjoined table, the industry reached its maximum output in 1915. Since then the relative decline in the value of gold and the high cost of fuel have discouraged this type of mining. Many small lodes in the Fairbanks district will be developed when industrial conditions improve. The records show that the value of the average recovery per ton from the gold ore that has been milled has been about \$35. This shows that only the highest grades of ore could be profitably exploited under existing costs of mining and milling. During 1919 lode mining and prospecting have almost ceased, the only operations being those of a few owners who continued a little development with the plan of blocking out ore to be mined when costs are decreased. Incidental to this, a little ore is recovered and milled. Developments of this type were made at half a dozen quartz properties, including the Smith & McGlone, Bondholder, Saint Paul, Gilmore, and Crites & Feldman. The mining of tungsten and antimony ores has been discontinued, owing to the decrease in the price of those metals after the war.

Lode gold and silver produced in the Fairbanks district, 1910-1919.

Year.	Crude ore (short tons).	Gold.		Silver.	
		Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.
1910.....	148	841.19	\$17,389	108	\$57
1911.....	875	3,103.02	64,145	582	308
1912.....	4,708	9,416.54	194,657	1,578	971
1913.....	12,237	16,904.98	349,457	4,124	2,491
1914.....	6,526	10,904.75	228,421	2,209	1,222
1915.....	5,845	10,534.91	217,776	1,796	910
1916.....	1,111	1,904.81	39,376	140	92
1917.....	1,200	2,311.38	47,781	2,217	1,826
1918.....	1,035	1,294.04	26,759	616	616
1919.....	1,384	2,026.57	41,893	378	424
	<hr/> 35,069	<hr/> 59,242.19	<hr/> 1,224,645	<hr/> 13,746	<hr/> 8,917

HOT SPRINGS DISTRICT.

There were no important mining advances in the Hot Springs district in 1919. Only 12 mines were operated in the summer and 3 during the winter. The mines on Patterson Creek made the largest gold output; those of American Creek made the second largest output. Incidental to gold mining about 30 tons of concentrates containing about 36,000 pounds of metallic tin, worth \$23,590, were recovered from the Hot Springs placers. Since 1910 these mines have produced about 262 tons of stream tin, containing about 312,260 pounds of metallic tin, valued at \$155,490.

Placer gold and silver produced in the Hot Springs district, 1902-1919.

Year.	Gold.		Silver.	
	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.
1902-3.....	12,717.79	\$262,900	1,818	\$964
1904.....	7,038.56	145,500	1,007	584
1905.....	5,905.00	120,000	831	507
1906.....	8,707.50	180,000	1,245	843
1907.....	8,465.63	175,000	1,210	798
1908.....	7,256.25	150,000	1,038	550
1909.....	15,721.88	325,000	2,248	1,169
1910.....	15,721.88	325,000	2,248	1,169
1911.....	37,974.37	785,000	5,430	2,932
1912.....	19,350.00	400,000	3,267	2,009
1913.....	19,350.00	400,000	3,267	1,973
1914.....	36,281.25	750,000	6,125	3,387
1915.....	29,508.75	610,000	4,982	2,526
1916.....	38,700.00	800,000	6,534	4,299
1917.....	21,768.75	450,000	3,675	3,028
1918.....	7,256.25	150,000	1,225	1,225
1919.....	4,837.50	100,000	817	915
	296,461.36	6,128,400	46,967	28,878

TOLOVANA DISTRICT.

About 18 placer mines were operated in the Tolovana district during the summer of 1919 and 7 during the previous winter. Most of the gold recovered in 1919, as in previous years, was taken from the deep mines of Livengood Creek. The immediately available water supply of the Tolovana district is scant, and except in seasons of unusual rainfall the water is likely to be insufficient to sluice up the dumps on Livengood Creek. Such were the conditions in 1918 and 1919.

Though deep mining has dominated in the Tolovana district in the past, the miners there are giving increasing attention to the shallow placers. During the summer of 1919 the miners of the Tolovana district showed considerable interest in the report that placer gold had been found in the Mike Hess and Beaver Creek basins.

Placer gold and silver produced in the Tolovana district, 1915-1919.

Year.	Gold.		Silver.	
	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.
1915.....	3,870.00	\$80,000	321	\$163
1916.....	33,862.50	700,000	2,813	1,851
1917.....	55,631.25	1,150,000	8,430	6,946
1918.....	42,328.12	875,000	4,060	4,060
1919.....	25,396.88	525,000	2,141	2,454
	161,088.75	3,330,000	17,815	15,474

RAMPART DISTRICT.

In the Rampart district 7 mines, employing 21 men in the summer of 1919, and 2 mines, employing 5 men in the previous winter, were operated. The largest mines were on Hunter Creek, where two small hydraulicking plants were operated. With the rest of Alaska, the Rampart district suffered from the scarcity of labor. Cassiterite is found in the concentrates of ores taken from some of the mines, but none of it is being saved.

Placer gold and silver produced in the Rampart district, 1896-1919.

Year.	Gold.		Silver.	
	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.
1896-1903.....	29,799.00	\$616,000	4,440	\$2,664
1904.....	4,353.75	90,000	649	376
1905.....	3,870.00	80,000	576	351
1906.....	5,805.00	120,000	865	588
1907.....	6,046.87	125,000	901	595
1908.....	3,628.12	75,000	540	286
1909.....	4,837.50	100,000	721	375
1910.....	2,080.12	43,000	310	167
1911.....	1,548.00	32,000	231	125
1912.....	1,548.00	32,000	274	169
1913.....	1,548.00	32,000	274	165
1914.....	1,451.25	30,000	257	142
1915.....	1,693.13	35,000	300	152
1916.....	1,935.00	40,000	343	226
1917.....	1,596.37	33,000	280	231
1918.....	1,161.00	24,000	206	206
1919.....	1,451.25	30,000	90	101
	74,352.36	1,537,000	11,257	6,919

RICHARDSON DISTRICT.²

Though the region tributary to the town of Richardson, which is on the Fairbanks-Valdez road, has no large mines, it contains much auriferous gravel, and in the aggregate a considerable number of prospectors there support themselves by placer mining. During the last two years some systematic prospecting, part of it done with the use of a churn drill, has been carried on in this district under the leadership of Frank Lawson. The results have encouraged the con-

² Called the Selchaket-Tenderfoot district in previous reports.

tinuation of the work. It is estimated that during 1919 some gold was mined on 11 different claims in this district, employing about 20 men.

Placer gold and silver produced in Richardson district, 1905-1919.

Year.	Gold.		Silver.	
	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.
1905.....	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)
1906.....	4,837.50	\$100,000	980	\$673
1907.....	18,140.62	375,000	3,707	2,447
1908.....	18,140.62	375,000	3,707	1,965
1909.....	7,256.25	150,000	1,453	771
1910.....	4,837.50	100,000	989	584
1911.....	4,837.50	100,000	989	524
1912.....	4,837.50	100,000	989	608
1913.....	4,837.50	100,000	989	967
1914.....	4,837.50	100,000	989	547
1915.....	4,695.62	95,000	939	476
1916.....	3,870.00	80,000	790	520
1917.....	1,289.37	25,000	245	202
1918.....	290.25	6,000	69	56
1919.....	483.75	10,000	99	111
	83,091.48	1,716,000	16,963	10,034

^a Prospects.

CHISANA DISTRICT.

The Chisana district, which lies in the headwater region of the Tanana River, is one of the most inaccessible in Alaska. Mining here has been on the wane since 1915, though the gold output in 1919 was somewhat greater than that in 1918. The largest part of the gold produced in 1919 was won by rewashing the old tailings of Bonanza Creek.

Placer gold and silver produced in the Chisana district, 1913-1919.

Year.	Gold.		Silver.	
	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.
1913.....	1,935.00	\$40,000	465	\$280
1914.....	12,093.75	250,000	2,910	1,609
1915.....	7,740.00	160,000	1,862	944
1916.....	1,935.00	40,000	465	306
1917.....	1,935.00	40,000	420	346
1918.....	725.63	15,000	160	160
1919.....	1,306.12	27,000	314	352
	27,670.50	572,000	6,596	3,997

KANTISHNA DISTRICT.

Placer mining was continued in a small way in the Kantishna district during 1919, about 12 mines having been operated. The most important advances reported were those made in lode mining. In 1918 a galena-bearing vein was discovered on the Alice claim, on the ridge between Friday and Eureka creeks. This was opened

up in 1919 by a shaft about 70 feet deep. The vein was followed by a drift, whose length was not reported. The owner reports that the vein ranges in width from 1 to 2 feet and averages about 18 inches. The galena ore contains a high percentage of silver and some gold and copper. The vein traverses schist bedrock and has a calcite gangue. A number of galena and gold prospects in this district have been described by Capps,³ and development work appears to have been done on some of them in 1919.

The Kantishna district is now difficult of access and is in need of wagon-road connection with the Alaska Railroad. At present supplies for the district are taken up Kantishna and Bearpaw rivers in small launches to the settlement of Diamond. Thence they are sledged to the mines in winter. Several hundred tons of silver ore is said to have been sledged to Bearpaw River from the Alice claim during the winter of 1919, at a cost, including sacking, of \$35 a ton. On top of this comes an additional cost of \$60 a ton for freight to the States. To meet these high freight charges the ore shipped was carefully picked with the hope that its average value would exceed \$150 a ton.

Placer gold and silver produced in the Kantishna district, 1903-1919.

Year.	Gold.		Silver.	
	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.
1903-1906.....	8,465.62	\$175,000	1,325	\$795
1907.....	725.62	15,000	114	75
1908.....	725.62	15,000	114	60
1909.....	241.87	5,000	38	20
1910.....	483.75	10,000	76	41
1911.....	1,451.25	30,000	227	120
1912.....	1,451.25	30,000	227	140
1913.....	1,451.25	30,000	227	137
1914.....	967.50	20,000	152	84
1915.....	967.50	20,000	152	77
1916.....	1,451.25	30,000	227	149
1917.....	725.63	15,000	120	99
1918.....	1,451.25	30,000	227	227
1919.....	725.63	15,000	114	128
	21,284.99	440,000	3,340	2,152

BONNIFIELD DISTRICT.

In the Bonnifield placer district mining was continued in a small way by six operators. The district contains great bodies of auriferous gravel that carry too low a content of gold to warrant their development except in a large way. When the industrial conditions improve an increase in placer mining may be expected.

³ Capps, S. R., *The Kantishna region, Alaska*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 687, pp. 95-106, 1919.

Placer gold and silver produced in the Bonfield district, 1903-1919.

Year.	Gold.		Silver.	
	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.
1903-1906.....	1,451.25	\$30,000	227	\$136
1907.....	241.87	5,000	38	25
1908.....	241.87	5,000	38	20
1909.....	2,418.75	50,000	379	197
1910.....	483.75	10,000	76	41
1911.....	967.50	20,000	152	81
1912.....	967.50	20,000	152	93
1913.....	967.50	20,000	152	92
1914.....	1,451.25	30,000	227	126
1915.....	967.50	20,000	152	77
1916.....	483.75	10,000	76	50
1917.....	580.50	12,000	98	81
1918.....	580.50	12,000	91	91
1919.....	483.75	10,000	75	84
	12,287.24	254,000	1,933	1,194

NENANA COAL FIELD.¹

The completion of the Alaska Railroad from Fairbanks to the Nenana coal field, except for a bridge at Tanana River, stimulated mining. The Lynn mine was first opened up at Mile 387 on a bed of lignite 4 to 4½ feet thick. This coal proved to be of inferior quality, and work was abandoned after 2,000 tons had been mined.

A lignite of much better grade was found at the Burns mine, Mile 362, where three beds have been developed by entries aggregating 1,000 feet in length. These beds have been traced on the surface for about 2,000 feet. They are somewhat faulted but not enough to affect seriously the cost of mining. About 7,300 tons of coal were taken from this mine in 1919. This coal was used by the Alaska Engineering Commission and by the town of Nenana. The Bureau of Mines has issued the following statement² on the steaming value of the Nenana coal:

The Fairbanks station of the Bureau of Mines has recently completed two series of tests designed to determine, first, the comparative steaming value of Alaska lignite and spruce wood, and, second, the resistance of lignite to weathering when stored in piles in the open. The tests were made under the direction of John A. Davis, superintendent of the station, who was assisted by Paul Hopkins and John Gross. These investigations are of special interest to Alaska, since much has been written about the large lignite fields of the Nenana district and their possible value as a fuel supply.

The steaming tests were run to determine the relative value of lignite and spruce wood in the small boilers commonly used in the mining camps of Alaska. Spruce wood has been used for steaming purposes almost exclusively in the past, but the price has risen from \$7 to \$20 per cord in the last 15 years and other sources of fuel are sought. The lignite used in the tests was not of the highest quality, since it was obtained near the surface. Both the wood and the lignite were carefully weighed, sampled, and analyzed, so that the results of the tests could be accurately compared.

¹ The Nenana coal field lies within the Bonfield placer district.

² Bur. Mines Monthly Rept. investigations, February, 1920.

The boiler used was one of a battery of two horizontal water-tube boilers, each rated at 125 brake-horsepower. Two grades of lignite, one from the Lynn mine and one from the Burns mine, and one grade of wood were tested.

The results showed that, under the conditions of these tests, when compared pound for pound the value of spruce wood lay between the values of the two samples of lignite. The relative water evaporations per pound of fuel were: Lynn lignite, 3.06; Burns lignite, 3.99; spruce wood, 3.68 per pound. However, in comparing a cord of wood with a ton of lignite, it was shown that a cord of wood is equivalent to more than a ton of lignite from either mine.

In the weathering tests several hundred pounds of Nenana lignite were used. It was first carefully sampled for analysis and then sized through a series of rings from three-eighths to 2 inches in diameter; 80 per cent of the sample was retained on a 1-inch ring. The lignite was then spread in shallow trays and placed on the roof of the station, where it was allowed to remain, fully exposed to the weather, for 14 months. At the end of a week it was noticeably weathered on the surface, and at the end of a month it had broken up into small pieces.

At the end of the test period it was found that the surface portion, immediately exposed to the atmosphere, was entirely disintegrated, while that farthest from the surface was only partly disintegrated, although very fragile. Over 50 per cent would then pass through a three-eighth inch ring and 85 per cent passed a three-fourth inch ring. The average loss in weight through weathering was 6.08 per cent (mostly moisture). The weathering at the end of 14 months, however, seemed only slightly more than that at the end of 1 month. In large piles only the surface, to a depth of 4 to 6 inches, would weather badly, and the material beneath would be so protected as to suffer little change. These tests show that the behavior of these lignites is substantially the same as that of North Dakota lignite.

Early in 1920 permits were granted to mine coal at two other places in the Nenana field. One is on the west side of Nenana River, on Lignite Creek; the other on the east side, close to the canyon. Development work on these claims is under way.

CIRCLE DISTRICT.

The output of the gold placers of the Circle district in 1919 was the smallest since 1894. About 18 mines, employing about 30 men, were operated in the winter of 1918-19, and 26 mines and one dredge, employing 77 men, in the summer of 1919. The largest operations included the dredge on Mastodon Creek and hydraulic mines on Mastodon and Eagle creeks. The smallness of the output was due to shortage of water and late thawing, to curtailment of operations because of high costs, and to the deaths of several large operators of the district in the wreck of the *Sophia*. No new discoveries were reported and no new projects were undertaken.

Placer gold and silver produced in the Circle district, 1894-1919.

Year.	Gold.		Silver.	
	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.
1894.....	483.75	\$10,000	123	\$77
1895.....	7,286.25	150,000	1,886	1,226
1896.....	33,882.50	700,000	8,794	6,080
1897.....	24,187.50	500,000	6,289	3,773
1898.....	19,350.00	400,000	5,031	2,968
1899.....	12,093.75	250,000	3,144	1,886
1900.....	12,093.75	250,000	3,144	1,886
1901.....	9,675.00	200,000	2,512	1,507
1902.....	9,675.00	200,000	2,512	1,531
1903.....	9,675.00	200,000	3,144	1,698
1904.....	9,675.00	200,000	3,144	1,823
1905.....	9,675.00	200,000	3,144	1,915
1906.....	14,512.50	300,000	3,773	2,565
1907.....	9,675.00	200,000	3,144	2,075
1908.....	8,465.63	175,000	2,212	1,166
1909.....	10,884.37	225,000	2,830	1,472
1910.....	10,884.37	225,000	2,830	1,528
1911.....	16,931.25	350,000	4,402	2,333
1912.....	15,721.87	325,000	2,439	1,500
1913.....	8,465.63	175,000	1,314	794
1914.....	10,884.37	225,000	1,689	934
1915.....	11,126.25	230,000	1,727	875
1916.....	14,512.50	300,000	2,252	1,482
1917.....	9,675.00	200,000	1,561	1,285
1918.....	8,465.63	175,000	1,798	1,798
1919.....	6,530.63	135,000	1,260	1,411
	314,437.50	6,500,000	76,098	47,391

FORTY MILE DISTRICT.

Placer mining in the Fortymile district, as in all the other isolated districts of Alaska, declined in 1919, when the gold output was smaller than in any previous year. Some productive work was done at about 20 mines, but most of these were small. The largest output was made from Jack Wade Creek and Walkers Fork. A hydraulic plant on Dome Creek that had been in process of installation since 1917 was completed but was operated only a short time. This plant is intended to exploit bench gravels. Another company has been exploring the placers of Dennison Fork and the adjacent region with a view of installing large plants. The Fortymile district contains much auriferous gravel whose gold content is great enough to justify mining when costs are reduced. A good wagon road into the district from Yukon River is very much needed.

Placer gold and silver produced in the Fortymile district, 1886-1919.

Year.	Gold.		Silver.	
	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.
1886-1903.....	193,500.00	\$4,000,000	30,553	\$22,915
1904.....	14,851.12	307,000	2,345	1,360
1905.....	12,384.00	256,000	1,955	1,193
1906.....	9,868.50	204,000	1,558	1,059
1907.....	6,772.50	140,000	1,069	706
1908.....	6,772.50	140,000	1,069	567
1909.....	10,884.37	225,000	1,719	894
1910.....	9,675.00	200,000	1,528	825
1911.....	9,575.00	200,000	1,528	810
1912.....	10,303.87	213,000	1,627	1,000
1913.....	4,837.50	100,000	764	461
1914.....	2,418.75	50,000	382	211
1915.....	2,418.75	50,000	382	194
1916.....	2,418.75	50,000	382	251
1917.....	3,870.00	80,000	624	513
1918.....	3,628.12	75,000	573	573
1919.....	1,983.37	41,000	313	350
	306,262.10	6,831,000	48,371	33,882

EAGLE DISTRICT.

The output of placer gold in the Eagle district in 1919 was about the same as in 1918. Most of it was mined on tributaries of Seventy-mile River and American Creek, where 14 mines were operated, employing 30 men. No new developments or discoveries were reported.

Placer gold and silver produced in the Eagle and Seventymile districts, 1908-1919.

Year.	Gold.		Silver.	
	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.
1908.....	483.75	\$10,000	76	\$40
1909.....	1,209.37	25,000	191	99
1910.....	483.75	10,000	76	41
1911.....	580.50	12,000	92	49
1912.....	967.50	20,000	164	100
1913.....	2,418.75	50,000	382	231
1914.....	2,418.75	50,000	382	211
1915.....	1,935.00	40,000	305	155
1916.....	822.37	17,000	130	86
1917.....	628.88	13,000	96	75
1918.....	1,209.37	25,000	191	191
1919.....	969.50	20,000	153	170
	14,127.49	292,000	2,237	1,448

CHANDALAR DISTRICT.

Little information has been received concerning mining in the Chandalar district. The placers were apparently worked on about the customary scale, two summer mines and one winter mine employing eight and five men, respectively.

Placer gold and silver produced in the Chandalar district, 1906-1919.

Year.	Gold.		Silver.	
	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.
1906-1912.....	2,902.50	\$60,000	416	\$241
1913.....	266.06	5,500	38	23
1914.....	241.87	5,000	35	19
1915.....	241.87	5,000	35	18
1916.....	435.37	9,000	62	41
1917.....	725.63	15,000	104	86
1918.....	628.88	13,000	96	96
1919.....	453.75	10,000	79	88
	5,895.93	122,500	865	612

KOYUKUK DISTRICT.

In the Koyukuk district, in spite of its extreme isolation, considerable placer mining was done in 1919. It is estimated that 15 mines, employing 60 men, were operated during the summer of 1919, and 3 mines, employing 10 men, during the previous winter. The largest operations were those on Nolan Creek. Gold placers were discovered on Hogatza River, in the Koyukuk district, in 1919, but the developments are not yet sufficient to determine their value. Placers are also reported to have been discovered in the basin of Birch Creek, a tributary of Wild River, and also in the Koyukuk district, though the reports have not been verified. These placers are in inaccessible regions and would have to be very rich to justify their development under present conditions. The reports, however, indicate that not all the Alaska prospectors have become discouraged.

Placer gold and silver produced in the Koyukuk district, 1900-1919.

Year.	Gold.		Silver.	
	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.
1900-1909.....	106,454.02	\$2,200,600	15,242	\$8,998
1910.....	7,740.00	160,000	1,108	598
1911.....	6,772.50	140,000	970	514
1912.....	9,675.00	200,000	1,385	852
1913.....	19,350.00	400,000	2,770	1,673
1914.....	12,577.50	260,000	1,800	995
1915.....	13,303.12	275,000	1,902	964
1916.....	14,996.25	310,000	2,147	1,413
1917.....	12,063.75	250,000	1,700	1,401
1918.....	7,256.25	150,000	860	860
1919.....	5,321.25	110,000	780	851
	215,539.64	4,455,600	30,644	19,114

INDIAN RIVER AND GOLD HILL DISTRICTS.

Mining was continued in a very small way in the Indian River and Gold Hill districts of the Middle Yukon Valley during 1919. It is estimated that only five placer mines were operated.

Placer gold and silver produced in the Indian River and Gold Hill districts, 1911-1919.

Year.	Gold.		Silver.	
	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.
1911.....	483.75	\$10,000	69	\$37
1912.....	1,185.19	24,500	170	105
1913.....	1,548.00	32,000	221	133
1914.....	1,209.37	25,000	173	96
1915.....	725.63	15,000	104	53
1916.....	483.75	10,000	69	45
1917.....	241.88	5,000	27	22
1918.....	193.50	4,000	29	29
1919.....	338.62	7,000	52	58
	6,409.69	132,500	914	578

RUBY DISTRICT.

Placer mining in the Ruby district declined greatly in 1919 as compared with previous years. About 22 mines, employing 80 men, were operated during the summer of 1919, and only 2 during the previous winter. A new gold-bearing channel was discovered on Flat Creek and was profitably developed. Some new gold discoveries were also made on Poorman Creek. There were also large mining operations on Greenstone Creek.

Placer gold and silver produced in the Ruby district, 1907-1919.

Year.	Gold.		Silver.	
	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.
1907-8.....	48.38	\$1,000	7	\$4
1909.....				
1910.....				
1911.....				
1912.....	8,465.63	175,000	1,157	712
1913.....	37,974.37	785,000	5,188	3,134
1914.....	48,375.00	1,000,000	6,609	3,655
1915.....	33,862.50	700,000	4,626	2,345
1916.....	41,118.75	850,000	5,618	3,697
1917.....	42,811.88	885,000	6,073	5,046
1918.....	19,350.00	400,000	3,000	3,000
1919.....	7,981.88	165,000	1,255	1,406
	239,988.39	4,961,000	33,533	22,999

INNOKO AND TOLSTOI DISTRICTS.

Placer mining was continued in the Innoko and Tolstoi districts on about the same scale as during previous years. A total of 17

mines, employing 68 men, were operated in the summer of 1919, and 12, employing 15 men, in the previous winter. The largest plants were on Ophir and Gaines creeks. Considerable prospecting of auriferous lodes was done during the year. Some ore was recovered with the view of making shipments for mill tests.

Placer gold and silver produced in the Innoko and Tolstoi districts, 1907-1919.

Year.	Gold.		Silver.	
	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.
1907.....	628.87	\$13,000	67	\$44
1908.....	2,483.00	72,000	870	196
1909.....	16,447.50	340,000	1,746	908
1910.....	15,721.87	325,000	1,669	901
1911.....	12,038.75	250,000	1,284	681
1912.....	12,038.75	250,000	1,284	681
1913.....	13,545.00	280,000	1,438	869
1914.....	9,675.00	200,000	1,027	568
1915.....	9,191.25	190,000	976	495
1916.....	10,642.50	220,000	1,130	744
1917.....	8,465.63	175,000	1,113	917
1918.....	5,805.00	120,000	608	608
1919.....	6,772.50	140,000	717	803
	124,565.62	2,575,000	13,429	8,415

IDITAROD DISTRICT.

The operation of two gold dredges in the Iditarod district was continued in 1919, but as compared with 1918 other forms of placer mining decreased. It is estimated that a total of 12 mines, employing 70 men, were operated in the summer of 1919, and 3 mines, employing 20 men, in the previous winter.

Placer gold and silver produced in the Iditarod district, 1910-1919.

Year.	Gold.		Silver.	
	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.
1910.....	24,187.50	\$500,000	4,254	\$2,297
1911.....	120,337.50	2,500,000	21,270	11,273
1912.....	169,312.50	3,500,000	29,778	18,313
1913.....	89,977.50	1,800,000	9,551	5,769
1914.....	99,652.50	2,000,000	10,578	5,849
1915.....	99,168.75	2,050,000	10,526	5,337
1916.....	94,331.25	1,950,000	10,013	6,589
1917.....	72,562.50	1,500,000	11,050	9,105
1918.....	59,985.00	1,240,000	9,000	9,000
1919.....	35,071.88	725,000	5,300	5,937
	805,186.88	17,885,000	121,320	79,469

MARSHALL DISTRICT.

Productive mining in the Marshall district was nearly all confined to Willow Creek. About eight mines were operated in the district during the summer of 1919, employing some 56 men.

Placer gold and silver produced in the Marshall district, 1914-1919.

Year.	Gold.		Silver.	
	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.
1914.....	725.62	\$15,000	94	\$52
1915.....	1,209.37	25,000	156	79
1916.....	13,061.25	270,000	1,686	1,109
1917.....	20,559.37	425,000	3,300	2,719
1918.....	7,256.25	150,000	940	940
1919.....	4,837.50	100,000	624	699
	47,649.36	985,000	6,800	5,698

KUSKOKWIM REGION.

Mining interest in the Kuskokwim Valley during 1919 centered in the McGrath (Mount McKinley) district. Here the principal events were the successful operation during the entire season of the gold dredge installed on Candle Creek in 1918, and the discovery and development of a number of lodes carrying gold, silver, and some copper. The most promising of the lodes discovered are on Nixon Fork, 10 to 20 miles from Kuskokwim River. These lodes appear to lie in a zone of mineralization along a contact of limestone and intrusive granite. The most important developments are on the Crystal lode, said to be 3 to 5 feet in width and to carry considerable gold and some silver and copper. In the fall of 1919 preparations were made to open up this lode and make a shipment in the summer of 1920 of a thousand tons of ore for a smelter test. Other promising auriferous lodes have been found and prospected. A specimen sent to the Geological Survey by Dr. W. F. Green from the Whelen claim, contained copper and a little nickel. Another specimen, from Roundabout Mountain, also sent by Dr. Green, contained pyrite and chalcopyrite and a trace of nickel. The evidence in hand indicates that a part of this district is well mineralized, and this augurs well for the finding of commercial ore bodies.

Mining was continued in the Aniak-Tuluksak district, including Georgetown, in the Kuskokwim district during 1919, but on a reduced scale as compared with previous years. Some dredging ground on Marvel Creek, in this district, was prospected. Placer mining in the Goodnews Bay district, which is described elsewhere in this volume, was also continued on a reduced scale.

The value of the total gold produced in the Kuskokwim Valley in 1919 was about \$350,000. The value in 1918 was \$100,000. The substantial increase in 1919 is to be credited to the McGrath district. In 1919 about 20 placer mines, employing about 100 men, were in operation in all the Kuskokwim districts. Work was continued at the Parks quicksilver mine on the lower Kuskokwim. A retorting

plant was shipped in during the summer of 1919 and installed about the end of the year. About 30 men were employed at this mine.

The Kuskokwim Valley, because of lack of steamers, is rather difficult of access. Small ocean vessels can ascend the Kuskokwim as far as Bethel, and the river is navigable by smaller craft for some 600 miles above that place. As mining increases better service will no doubt be established, but the only communication with Seattle in 1919 was afforded by small gas boats and schooners. Some five boats were used on this run, the largest of which had a capacity of about 1,000 tons. The passage from Seattle takes about 30 days. Passenger rates from Seattle to Bethel in 1920 were \$125 and freight rates were about \$30 a ton. Freight is carried from Bethel up the Kuskokwim to McGrath and other places by a river steamer. This boat makes two or three trips a season and can carry about 300 tons of freight. The up-river journey from Bethel to McGrath takes about 10 days. In 1919 about 3,000 tons of freight was carried to Bethel from Seattle, of which about 800 tons was sent up the river as far as McGrath. McGrath can be reached by overland horse trail from Iditarod and Ruby. The lower Kuskokwim Valley can be reached by way of the mail route that crosses the Portage trail from lower Yukon River.

SEWARD PENINSULA.

The value of the mineral output of Seward Peninsula in 1919 was about \$1,423,449, compared with \$1,195,172 in 1918. Of the output in 1919, \$1,360,000 represents the value of the placer gold and \$63,449 the value of the miscellaneous products, including tin, lode gold, silver, and platinum. The value of the placer gold produced in 1918 was \$1,108,000, so that there was a substantial increase.

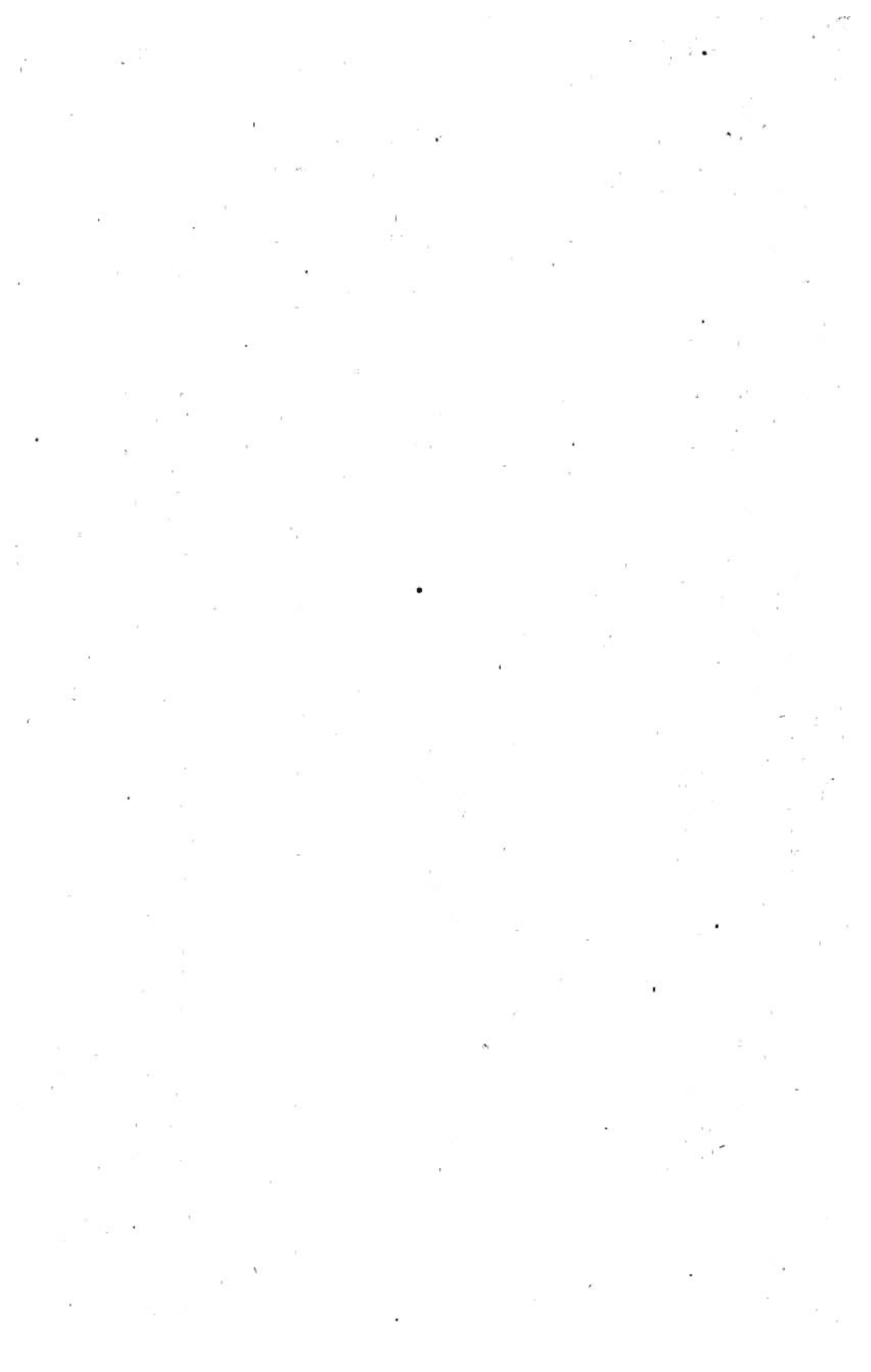
In all 24 gold dredges were operated in Seward Peninsula during 1919, distributed as follows: Nine in the Nome district, eight in the Council district, four in the Solomon district, and one each in the Kougarok, Fairhaven, and Port Clarence districts. Three dredges used the so-called cold-water method of thawing the gravels. In addition to the dredges, about 75 open-cut mines and 13 deep placer mines were operated on Seward Peninsula in 1919. About 555 men were employed in placer mining and about 60 of these were employed in deep mining during the winter. Some 32 ounces of platinum was won from the gold placers of the Dime Creek region, in the southeastern part of Seward Peninsula. There were some small developments on auriferous quartz and galena deposits of Seward Peninsula in 1919.

The York district, of Seward Peninsula, continues to be the center of the tin-mining industry of Alaska. Here two dredges and one small open-cut mine were operated in 1919 on placer tin, employing some 25 men, and about 56 tons of stream tin was recovered by these

operations. (See p. 229.) Developments were also continued at the Lost River tin-lode mine, in the same district, where about 25 men were employed. A more detailed statement of the mining developments in the Seward Peninsula is given in another part of this report.

KOBUK RIVER.

About \$25,000 worth of gold was taken from the gold placers of the Kobuk district in 1919, as compared with \$15,000 in 1918. Seventeen mines were operated, employing about 40 men. Most of the gold was taken from Klery and Dahl creeks. It is reported that James Cross and Harry Brown discovered gold in the Ambler Valley of the Kobuk region. The gold is said to be bright and rather coarse and to include flat nuggets. It is reported that at least \$1,000 was taken out during the summer of 1919.



ADMINISTRATIVE REPORT.

By ALFRED H. BROOKS and GEORGE C. MARTIN.

INTRODUCTION.

During 1919 twelve parties were engaged in surveys and investigations in Alaska. The length of the field season ranged from 1 to 12 months, being determined by the character of the work and by the climatic conditions prevailing in different parts of the Territory. The parties included 8 geologists, 3 topographers, 1 engineer, and 12 packers, cooks, and other auxiliaries. Eight of the parties were engaged in geologic surveys, three in topographic surveys, and one in stream gaging. The areas covered by reconnaissance geologic surveys on a scale of 1:250,000 (4 miles to an inch) amount to 3,300 square miles. Much of the time of the geologists was devoted to the investigation of special problems relating to the occurrence of minerals, the results of which can not be expressed in terms of area. About 2,300 square miles was covered by reconnaissance topographic surveys on a scale of 1:250,000 (4 miles to an inch). Stream gaging was continued in southeastern Alaska, in cooperation with the Forest Service.

Of the parties whose work may be classified geographically, two parties worked in southeastern Alaska, three in the Cook Inlet-Susitna region, and one each in the Yukon, Copper River, and Kuskokwim regions and in Seward Peninsula.

The funds available for field and office work relating to the field season of 1919 included an appropriation of \$75,000 for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1920, and the unexpended balance of the appropriation for the year ending June 30, 1919, of which about \$16,700 was used in equipping parties for the season's field work. The following tables show the allotments, for both field and office work, of the total funds classified by regions, by kinds of surveys, and by kinds of expenditures. In the first table the general office expenses are apportioned to the several allotments, account being taken of variations in character of work. The results are expressed in round numbers. Salaries of the permanent staff, other fixed charges, and the total allotments for the work of the office at Anchorage are included up to the end of the fiscal year 1920, but expenses other than these include only the cost of field and office work during 1919. The "general investigations" comprise among other things the cost of col-

lecting mineral statistics, and of office work relating to the field investigations of previous seasons. A balance of about \$10,400 from the appropriation for the year ending June 30, 1920, is available for equipping the field parties in 1920.

Approximate general distribution of appropriations for investigations in Alaska, field season of 1919.

	1918-19	1920
Southeastern Alaska.....	\$500	\$13,200
Copper River region.....		1,800
Cook Inlet and Susitna basin.....	13,200	22,900
Yukon basin.....		2,300
Kuskokwim region.....	3,000	8,700
General investigations.....		15,700
To be allotted to field work, 1920.....		10,400
	16,700	75,000

Approximate allotments to different kinds of surveys and investigations, field season of 1919.

	1918-19	1920
Reconnaissance geologic surveys.....	\$3,600	\$17,600
Special geologic investigations.....		9,900
Reconnaissance topographic surveys.....	8,100	9,800
Investigation of water resources.....		4,200
Collection of mineral statistics.....		1,900
Miscellaneous, including administration, inspection, clerical salaries, office supplies and equipment, and map compilation.....		21,200
To be allotted to field work, 1920.....		10,400
	16,700	75,000

Allotments for salaries and field expenses, field season of 1919.

	1918-19	1920
Scientific and technical salaries.....		\$33,458
Field expenses.....	\$16,700	15,421
Clerical and administrative salaries and miscellaneous expenses.....		15,721
To be allotted to field work, 1920.....		10,400
	16,700	75,000

The following table exhibits the progress of investigations in Alaska and the annual grant of funds since systematic surveys were begun in 1898. It should be noted that a varying amount is spent each year on special investigations that yield results which can not be expressed in terms of area.

Progress of surveys in Alaska, 1898-1919.

Year.	Appropriation.	Areas covered by geologic surveys.			Areas covered by topographic surveys. ^a					Water resources investigations.	
		Exploratory (scale 1:625,000 or 1:1,000,000).	Reconnaissance (scale 1:250,000).	Detailed (scale 1:62,500).	Exploratory (scale 1:625,000 or 1:1,000,000).	Reconnaissance (scale 1:250,000; 300-foot contours).	Detailed (scale 1:62,500; 25, 50, or 100 foot contours).	Lines of levels.	Bench marks set.	Gaging stations maintained part of year.	Stream-volume measurements.
		Sq. m.	Sq. m.	Sq. m.	Sq. m.	Sq. m.	Sq. m.	Miles.			
1898.....	\$46,189	9,500	.....	.....	12,840	2,070	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1899.....	25,000	6,000	.....	.....	8,690	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1900.....	60,000	3,300	6,700	.....	630	11,150	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1901.....	60,000	6,200	5,800	.....	10,200	5,450	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1902.....	60,000	6,950	10,050	.....	8,330	11,970	96	.....	.....	.....	.....
1903.....	60,000	5,000	8,000	96	.....	15,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1904.....	60,000	4,050	3,500	.....	800	6,480	480	86	19	.....	.....
1905.....	80,000	4,000	4,100	.....	.....	4,880	787	202	28	.....	.....
1906.....	80,000	5,000	4,000	536	.....	13,500	40	.....	.....	.....	.....
1907.....	80,000	2,600	1,400	442	.....	6,120	501	95	16	14	286
1908.....	80,000	2,000	2,850	604	.....	3,980	427	76	9	48	457
1909.....	90,000	6,100	5,500	450	6,190	5,170	444	.....	.....	53	556
1910.....	90,000	.....	8,635	321	.....	13,815	36	.....	.....	81	703
1911.....	100,000	8,000	10,550	496	.....	14,460	246	.....	.....	69	429
1912.....	90,000	.....	2,000	525	.....	.....	298	.....	.....	68	300
1913.....	100,000	3,500	2,950	180	3,400	2,535	287	.....	.....	69	381
1914.....	100,000	1,000	7,700	325	600	10,300	10	.....	.....	.....	.....
1915.....	100,000	.....	10,700	200	.....	10,400	12	3	2	9	.....
1916.....	100,000	.....	5,100	636	.....	9,700	67	.....	.....	20	.....
1917.....	100,000	.....	1,750	275	.....	1,050	.....	.....	.....	19	.....
1918.....	77,000	.....	3,500	.....	.....	1,200	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1919.....	75,000	.....	2,700	.....	.....	2,300	.....	.....	.....	19	.....
Percentage of total area of Alaska.....	.....	73,200	107,485	5,507	51,680	151,530	3,731	462	74	.....	.....
		12.48	18.33	0.94	8.81	25.83	0.64	.....	.....	.....	.....

^a The Coast and Geodetic and International Boundary surveys and the General Land Office have also made topographic surveys in Alaska. The areas covered by these surveys are of course not included in these totals.

George C. Martin directed the work of the division of Alaskan mineral resources until May 4, when Alfred H. Brooks, having received his discharge from the Army, resumed his former duties. Much of Mr. Brooks's time between May 4 and his departure for Alaska in August was devoted to duties other than those relating to Alaska. Mr. Brooks, in company with Mr. John Hallowell, Assistant to the Secretary of the Interior, sailed from Seattle for Alaska on August 15, and devoted the following six weeks to a study of the region adjacent to the Government railroad, making also brief visits to the Matanuska coal field and the Fairbanks district. He returned from the interior by wagon road to Chitina and thence by railway to Cordova. During this part of the journey a side trip was made to the Kennecott-Bonanza mine.

Of the total of 88 days given to Alaska office work between May 4 and December 31, Mr. Brooks devoted 12 days to critical reading of manuscript, 9 to preparation of the annual press bulletin, 3 to field plans, and 18 days to geologic studies. The rest of the time was devoted to routine and administrative duties. Mr. Martin, in addition to doing a large amount of administrative work, spent much time in preparing this volume and in compiling and coordinating the mineral statistics. He also prepared a summary report on the Alaska oil fields and continued his studies on the Mesozoic geology of Alaska. His field work is referred to below.

Miss Lucy Graves, chief clerk of the division, has assisted the geologist in charge in various phases of administrative duties. She has charge of clerical work and the files and makes administrative examination of all accounts and vouchers. Much of the work of compiling the statistics of the mineral production of Alaska has been done by Mr. T. R. Burch.

GEOGRAPHIC SUMMARY.

SOUTHEASTERN ALASKA.

The investigation of the water resources of southeastern Alaska, begun in 1915 under a cooperative agreement with the Forest Service, was continued throughout 1919. G. H. Canfield, who had charge of this work, maintained automatic gages throughout the year. In addition to these gages, others were installed in cooperation with individuals and corporations. The results are briefly summarized in another part of this report. This work could not have been carried on without the cordial cooperation of the Forest Service, many members of which have given substantial aid. Particular acknowledgment should be made to C. H. Florey, forest supervisor at Ketchikan.

A reconnaissance of the geology and mineral deposits of parts of the Glacier Bay and Lynn Canal regions was made by J. B. Mertie, jr. Field work was begun on July 23 and continued until September 18. An area of about 200 square miles was mapped in reconnaissance. Mr. Mertie also visited the productive mines of the Juneau and Ketchikan districts.

COPPER RIVER REGION.

The completion of the report on the Kotsina-Kuskulana district, which was suspended by the assignment of Mr. Moffit to work for the War Department during the war, required the gathering of a small amount of additional field data in order to bring it up to date. Mr. Moffit spent September in this work.

COOK INLET AND SUSITNA REGIONS.

Because of the importance of the region tributary to the Government railroad and the growing demand for information concerning it, a special effort is being made to complete the mapping of that region. The surveys and investigations in the Cook Inlet and Susitna regions in 1919 included a topographic and geologic reconnaissance survey of areas between Talkeetna River and Broad Pass and in the upper Kantishna region, as well as detailed investigations at the coal mines in the Matanuska Valley.

A party in charge of S. R. Capps, assisted by S. H. Cathcart, made reconnaissance surveys on the scale of 1:180,000 of an area of about 300 square miles in the high mountains on the headwaters of the Kantishna and of the upper tributaries of the Susitna. T. P. Pendleton, attached to this party, made topographic surveys of the same area. The party began field work on the north side of the Alaska Range June 28 and finished August 27, crossing the Alaska Range and returning to the coast by way of Susitna River.

A topographic reconnaissance survey of an area adjacent to the Government railroad between Talkeetna River and Broad Pass was made by J. R. Eakin from June 22 to September 12. An area of about 600 square miles was mapped on a scale of 1:180,000. R. M. Overbeck completed geologic surveys of the same area.

YUKON REGION.

The placer mines of the Eagle and Circle districts were visited by G. C. Martin from August 16 to September 13 for the purpose of obtaining information concerning recent mining conditions and developments.

GOODNEWS BAY.

Topographic and geologic reconnaissance surveys of an area in the vicinity of Goodnews Bay and the lower Kuskokwim were made by a party in charge of R. H. Sargent. Mr. Sargent mapped topographically an area of 1,400 square miles on the scale of 1:180,000. G. L. Harrington, who accompanied Mr. Sargent's party, made a reconnaissance geologic map of an area of about 2,000 square miles. Field work began July 4 and ended August 17.

SEWARD PENINSULA.

After the end of his field work in the Kuskokwim region, G. L. Harrington made investigations of general mining developments in Seward Peninsula. He was engaged in this work till October.

ALASKA OFFICE.

The branch office of the Geological Survey at Anchorage, in charge of Theodore Chapin, was maintained throughout the year. The main

purpose in opening this office is to provide the means of close cooperation between the Geological Survey and those in charge of the operation of the Government coal mines in the Matanuska Valley. It is also the purpose of the resident geologist to do everything possible to aid the mining industry in the region tributary to the Government railroad, to keep in close touch with all local developments in mining and prospecting, and to furnish whatever aid may be possible by giving information, advice, and publications to all who are engaged in mining and prospecting.

COLLECTION OF STATISTICS.

The collection of statistics of production of metals in Alaska, begun by the Alaska division in 1905, was continued as usual. Preliminary estimates of mineral production for the previous year were published on January 1.

PUBLICATIONS.

During 1919 the Survey published six bulletins and one professional paper relating to Alaska. In addition, two bulletins were in press and 13 reports, including this volume, were in preparation at the end of the year. Eight topographic maps were published, and nine were in preparation at the end of the year.

REPORTS ISSUED.

Professional Paper 109. The Canning River region, northern Alaska, by E. deK. Leffingwell.

Bulletin 668. The Nelchina-Susitna region, Alaska, by Theodore Chapin.

Bulletin 664. The Nenana coal field, Alaska, by G. C. Martin.

Bulletin 683. The Anvik-Andreafski region, Alaska, by G. L. Harrington.

Bulletin 687. The Katishna region, Alaska, by S. R. Capps.

Bulletin 692. Mineral resources of Alaska, 1917, by G. C. Martin and others.

Bulletin 699. The Porcupine district, Alaska, by H. M. Eakin.

REPORTS IN PRESS.

Bulletin 682. The marble resources of southeastern Alaska, by E. F. Burchard. (Published in November, 1920.)

Bulletin 712. Mineral resources of Alaska, 1918, by G. C. Martin and others. (Published in October, 1920.)

Bulletin 719. Preliminary report on petroleum in Alaska, by G. C. Martin.

REPORTS IN PREPARATION.

Chromite of Kenai Peninsula, Alaska, by A. C. Gill.

The upper Matanuska basin, Alaska, by G. C. Martin.

The Mesozoic stratigraphy of Alaska, by G. C. Martin.

The Kotsina-Kuskulana district, Alaska, by F. H. Moffit.

The lower Kuskokwim region, Alaska, by A. G. Maddren.

The Ruby-Kuskokwim region, Alaska, by J. B. Mertie, jr., and G. L. Harrington.

The Cretaceous and Tertiary floras of Alaska, by Arthur Hollick.

The Juneau district, Alaska, by A. C. Spencer and H. M. Eakin.

The Ketchikan district, Alaska, by Theodore Chapin.

York tin deposits, Alaska, by Edward Steidtmann and S. H. Cathcart.

Geology and mineral resources of region tributary to Alaska Railroad, by S. R. Capps.

TOPOGRAPHIC MAPS ISSUED.

Canning River region, by E. deK. Leffingwell; scale, 1:250,000; sketch contours. (Plate I, Professional Paper 109.)

North Arctic coast, by E. deK. Leffingwell; scale, 1:500,000; no contours. (Plate III, Professional Paper 109.)

Coast line between Challenge Entrance and Thetis Island, by E. deK. Leffingwell; scale, 1:125,000; no fixed contour interval. (Plate IV, Professional Paper 109.)

Coast line between Martin Point and Challenge Entrance, by E. deK. Leffingwell; scale, 1:125,000; no fixed contour interval. (Plate V, Professional Paper 109.)

Nelchina-Susitna region, by J. W. Bagley; scale, 1:250,000; contour interval, 200 feet. (Plate I, Bulletin 668.)

Anvik-Andreafski region, by R. H. Sargent; scale, 1:150,000; contour interval, 100 feet. (Plate I, Bulletin 683.)

Marshall mining district, by R. H. Sargent; scale, 1:125,000; contour interval, 100 feet. (Plate II, Bulletin 683.)

Kantishna region, by C. E. Giffin; scale, 1:250,000; contour interval, 200 feet. (Plate I, Bulletin 687.)

TOPOGRAPHIC MAPS READY FOR ENGRAVING.

Kotsina-Kuskulana district, by D. C. Witherspoon; scale, 1:62,500; contour interval, 100 feet.

Lower Kuskokwim region, by A. G. Maddren; scale, 1:500,000; contour interval, 400 feet.

Ruby district, by C. E. Giffin and R. H. Sargent; scale, 1:250,000; contour interval, 200 feet.

TOPOGRAPHIC MAPS IN PREPARATION.

Innoko-Iditarod region, by R. H. Sargent and C. E. Giffin; scale, 1:250,000; contour interval, 200 feet.

Port Wells region, by J. W. Bagley; scale, 1:250,000; contour interval, 200 feet.

Jack Bay district, by J. W. Bagley; scale, 1:62,500; contour interval, 50 feet.

Fidalgo-Gravina district, by D. C. Witherspoon; scale, 1:250,000; contour interval 200 feet.

Susitna-Chulitna district, by D. C. Witherspoon; scale, 1:250,000; contour interval, 200 feet.

Seward-Fairbanks route; compiled; scale, 1:250,000; contour interval, 200 feet.



LODE MINING IN THE JUNEAU AND KETCHIKAN DISTRICTS.

By J. B. MERTIE, Jr.

INTRODUCTION.

During the last few years gold mining has been increasingly difficult to conduct as a profitable enterprise. The advances in cost of labor and commodities of all kinds have worked a special hardship upon the gold-mining industry, for the standard and unchanging value of gold has rendered it impossible to offset the high prices by increasing the market value of the product, as in other industries. Low-grade gold properties that were formerly worked on a small margin of profit by means of large-scale operations are now either scarcely earning their operating expenses, or are being worked at an actual loss for the sake of enabling the operators to hold their organizations together. Properties of somewhat higher grade are likewise adversely affected, for even for them gold mining has become much less profitable. This condition is reflected in southeastern Alaska by a general policy of retrenchment in mining operations on the part of owners and operators of gold mines. Moreover, present economic conditions have had a very hurtful influence, both economic and psychologic, upon the development of new gold mines.

In the Juneau gold belt the Alaska-Gastineau, Alaska-Juneau, and Treadwell properties were operated in 1919, and prospecting and development work were carried on at the Jualin mine, Berners Bay; at the property of the Admiralty-Alaska Gold Mining Co., at Funter Bay; at the Red Wing group of claims, at the head of Windham Bay; and at the copper property of the Endicott-Alaska Mining & Milling Co., at William Henry Bay. The Peterson mine, at Pearl Harbor, was also worked on a small scale during the summer. Elsewhere in this district mining and prospecting were practically at a standstill.

In the Ketchikan district mining was confined largely to Prince of Wales Island. The Rush & Brown copper mine and the Salt Chuck copper-palladium mine, on Kasaan Peninsula, were operated throughout the year, and the Dunton gold mine, near Hollis, was worked intermittently. Prospecting and development work were continued at the molybdenite property of the Treadwell Co., near Shakan.

JUNEAU DISTRICT.

MAINLAND.

PERSEVERANCE MINE.

The Perseverance mine of the Alaska Gastineau Mining Co., about 4 miles east of Juneau, was operated in 1919 on a basis ranging from 150,000 to 200,000 tons of ore a month, whereas the rated capacity of the mill is 10,000 tons a day. About 460 men were employed. The ore is being taken chiefly from levels 8, 9, 10, and 11. New construction and mine-development work have been greatly restricted, partly because of large increases in operating expenses and scarcity of labor, but also because development work is already considerably ahead of mining operations.

This project is a striking example of the hardship wrought upon the gold-mining industry by the increased cost of labor and supplies. According to data published in a paper by the manager of the Alaska-Gastineau Mining Co.,¹ the cost of supplies of all kinds advanced 35 per cent over the prewar cost in 1917 and 70 per cent in 1918, and it is believed by the writer that the advance reached 100 per cent in 1919. Wages increased 7 per cent in 1917 over the 1916 standard, 25 per cent in 1918, and, it is believed, at least 40 per cent in 1919. The cost of operation has therefore increased steadily during the last three years. The average cost of ore delivered to the mill over a period of four years is shown in the same paper to be about 48 cents a ton, and in view of the increasing costs in the last three years it is fair to judge that the present cost is considerably above this figure. To this must be added milling, shipping, smelting, and administrative charges, which will probably amount to 80 per cent of the cost of ore production. Data on the production of the Perseverance mine, published in monthly statements in the *Engineering and Mining Journal*, show that the net value per ton during 1919 ranged from 60 to 75 cents and averaged perhaps 70 cents.

ALASKA-JUNEAU MINE.

The Alaska-Juneau mine was operated continuously during 1919, employing about 225 men in the mine and mill. The new 8,000-ton mill, which was completed in 1917 and tried out in 1917 and 1918, was found to be less than 50 per cent efficient, and in 1919 much attention was given to improvements in milling practice. The flow sheet of the mill has been changed materially, and alterations have been made in the milling machinery. The chief improvements have been the introduction of hand picking of the ore as it comes from the

¹ Jackson, G. T., *Mining methods of Alaska Gastineau Mining Co.*: Am. Inst. Min. and Met. Eng. Trans., 1919, pp. 1547-1570.

12-inch grizzlies, the introduction of the old stamp mill into the flow sheet, and the rebuilding of the tube mills. The first change was necessary to prevent the handling of an excessive amount of waste; the second to avoid overloading the ball mills; and the third to correct poor construction in the tube mills. Milling difficulties are gradually being overcome by these changes.

The lode system at the Alaska-Juneau mine is cut by the Silver Bow fault, which strikes about east and offsets the ore body horizontally 1,000 feet, dividing it into a north and a south ore body. The ore between these two ore bodies lying along the fault is in the nature of fault-plane drag and is irregular in distribution. Present operations are being devoted mainly to cleaning up the old 400 stope, between the two main ore bodies, and to active development of the north ore body. The main haulage tunnel on the north ore body has been extended within 250 feet of the boundaries of the Alaska-Ebner property, and the 420 stope is being actively opened. It is planned to open a 430 stope and successive stopes to the northwest along the north ore body to the limits of the property. In addition, a main haulage way and three level tunnels have been driven in the south ore body, which will ultimately be developed as extensively as the north ore body. The ore mined in 1919 was taken in about equal amounts from the 400 and 410 stopes.

ALASKA-EBNER MINE.

After a period of inactivity of about a year, development work was resumed at the Alaska-Ebner mine of the United States Smelting & Refining Co., near Juneau, in the summer of 1919. A main tunnel running 3,200 feet in a northeasterly direction, thence eastward 1,400 feet, had previously been driven, intersecting the ore body. The present development work consists in the continuation of the main tunnel northeastward from the 3,200-foot point, with the intention of intersecting the ore body farther northwest.

JUALIN MINE.

Development work was continued at the Jualin mine, in the Berners Bay district, owned by the Jualin-Alaska Mines Co., but no ore was produced. Fifty-five men were employed—40 at the lower camp and 15 at the upper camp. At the lower camp work was continued on the 7,000-foot tunnel, which when completed will intersect the ore body at depth and will afford natural drainage for the mine. This tunnel is now being driven by three shifts operating two drills, advancing about 15 feet a day, and in September, 1919, had been driven 2,500 feet. If conditions are favorable, the tunnel should be completed by 1921.

The mine, at the upper camp, was pumped dry in 1919, after being flooded for a year and a half, and development and exploration work was continued. A short drift was driven on the 310-foot level, and several other drifts and crosscuts were expected to be completed before 1920. Exploration was carried on chiefly by means of two long drill holes. The first of these started from the southwest side of the property, on the 310-foot level, and was driven horizontally 1,000 feet to the southwest; the second, beginning at the east side of the mine, likewise from the 310-foot level, had been driven horizontally a little north of east about 1,250 feet in September and was to be continued to 1,500 feet. A third drill hole is planned, which will start from the northwest side of the mine and be driven west with a dip of 18° a minimum distance of 1,000 feet. In the lower tunnel drill holes will be driven every 500 feet at right angles to the tunnel on both sides to the limits of the property.

The mine is now well equipped for development and mining operations. A horse tram connects the wharf at Berners Bay with the lower and upper camps, and all three are connected by telephone. A wireless plant also affords communication with Juneau from the upper camp. Power at the upper camp is developed from Johnson Creek, which with an 80-foot head yields 100 horsepower. The water is turned back into the creek, and at the lower camp, under a head of 576 feet, 500 horsepower is developed. For use in winter, four 150-horsepower Petters semi-Diesel engines have been installed, and these are so adjusted that water may be used in conjunction with the engines when available. A 2,750 cubic foot compressor that uses 350 horsepower and will run 26 drills has also been added to the equipment. The stamp mill, which has a capacity of about 30 tons a day, with two amalgamators and two concentrating tables, at the upper camp, suffices for present mining operations, but plans for future operations include the erection of a new mill of greater capacity and the treatment on a large scale of low-grade disseminated ore, as well as the richer ore from the quartz veins.

The character of the mineralization at the Jualin mine and the number and character of the gold-quartz veins, so far as they were known in 1909, have been fully described by Knopf.² In addition to the three quartz veins known at that time, two others lying to the northeast, known as Nos. 4 and 5, have been discovered. The exact significance of these veins is not definitely known, but at present No. 4 is believed to be a different vein from Nos. 1, 2, and 3. Mill practice to date has demonstrated that about 80 per cent of the gold in the quartz veins is free. The remaining 20 per cent is contained with the concentrates, which are chiefly pyrite, with some chalcopyrite and galena.

² Knopf, Adolph, *Geology of the Berners Bay region, Alaska*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 446, pp. 44-47, 1911.

PETERSON MINE.

Gold-lode mining on a small scale was continued on the Prairie claim, at the Peterson property, near Pearl Harbor, in 1919, and resulted in a small production. Recent work has consisted in mining two quartz veins from an open cut, practically at the surface, one about 4 feet and the other about 6 feet thick. The vein material is much weathered, disintegrated, and iron stained. A number of other croppings of vein quartz show on the property, but little exploration or development work has been done. It is certain, however, that a number of quartz veins are present.

The ore is carried by horse tram to a small 3-stamp mill which has a capacity of $1\frac{1}{2}$ tons in 16 hours and is operated by water power. Here the ore is reduced and plated, and the concentrates are collected on a concentrating table. About 80 per cent of the gold is free and is recovered on the plates. The concentrates are shipped to Tacoma for treatment.

MINE OF ENDICOTT-ALASKA MINING & MILLING CO.

A low-grade copper mine is being developed by the Endicott-Alaska Mining & Milling Co. at William Henry Bay, on the southwest side of Lynn Canal, about 8 miles due west of Point St. Mary, at the entrance to Berners Bay. The bay is three-fourths of a mile long and 800 yards wide, is easy to enter, and is considered to be a good anchorage. Beardslee River enters at its head.

The mining property is about a mile west of the head of the bay, 160 feet above sea level. Development work has been in progress for about three years, and it will soon be possible to determine the amount and grade of available ore. Sixteen claims are held, of which 11 have been surveyed for patents.

The geology of the west side of Lynn Canal is complex and has so far been little studied. The strike of the rocks is roughly parallel to Lynn Canal, which is considered to lie along an extended fault zone. Hence correlation between the rocks on the east and west sides of the canal, as no paleontologic data are at hand and the lithologic sequence is imperfect, is hardly warranted. Along the shores of William Henry Bay the bedrock consists of a highly contorted limestone, in part thin bedded and in part more massive, with which some slaty argillite is interbedded, considerable chert, both massive and banded, greenstone flows, and clastic derivatives of the greenstone, classifiable under the general designations greenstone tuffs and graywackes. One of the greenstone derivatives consists of a conglomeratic rock, composed of rounded pebbles of limestone and other rocks embedded in and cemented by the tuffaceous material. Large dikes of diabase cut the stratified series of rocks. North of William

Henry Bay the greenstone tuffs and related rocks are the dominant rocks along Lynn Canal, continuing northwestward to the entrance of Chilkat Inlet, but limestones and other sedimentary rocks are present a short distance inland. South of William Henry Bay the rocks along the coast line are chiefly sedimentary, including argillite, slate, and limestone. It appears, therefore, that the boundary line between the greenstone series and the limestone-argillite rocks may run inland in a general northwesterly direction from William Henry Bay.

The country rock at the mine is in general greenstone tuff with interbedded lava flows, cut here and there by dikes. The tuffs and flows appear to be quite different in petrographic character. The tuffs, which in reality grade into graywacke, are greenish to greenish-gray rocks, of fine-grained texture and very difficult to classify in the hand specimen. Under the microscope they are seen to be clastic rocks composed mainly of angular to subangular grains of acidic plagioclase, chiefly albite and oligoclase-albite, in an indefinite ground-mass or cement of sericitic and kaolinic material. They also contain grains of an igneous rock, which on account of the character of the plagioclase feldspar would be classed as sodic trachyte or albite andesite. Commonly these rocks are altered and show more or less calcite, quartz, epidote, and chloritic and sericitic material. In much of the rock the feldspars and other detrital constituents are bent, fractured, and veined by secondary minerals. The interbedded flows, which form a minor part of the sequence at this locality, are difficult to distinguish in the hand specimen from the clastic rocks, for they are likewise greenish and aphanitic. They are somewhat darker in color, however, and under the microscope are found to be basaltic. They are holocrystalline to somewhat glassy; are composed essentially of labradorite, augite (sometimes basaltic hornblende), and iron oxides; and are in places much altered, particularly in the feldspar, which has been changed to sericite. The only dike seen in the mine was a fine-grained holocrystalline rock composed of biotite and augite, with iron oxides and apatite, joined by interstitial albite. This rock is a sodic augite minette.

Along the mountain side southwest and west of the mine rocks of the same general character were seen. At an elevation of 1,200 feet, about S. 40° W. from the head of William Henry Bay, is a steep face of rock known as the Palisades. This rock is a fine-grained greenish-gray graywacke, which under magnification is seen to be composed of subangular to rounded grains of quartz, oligoclase-albite, and felsic rock, in a cement composed of epidotic, kaolinic, and sericitic material. Somewhat higher up, at an elevation of 1,900 feet, is a tuffaceous rock of the same general composition but of coarser grain and approaching more closely a true igneous rock in appearance, which continues up-

ward to a high flat on top of the spur. To the northwest along this ridge the country rock changes to a series of interbedded argillite and limestone.

A short distance northwest of the mine, in a little creek, tuffaceous graywacke of the same general character as that at the mine is exposed. Some of this rock shows considerable dynamic metamorphism, being sheared and rendered more or less schistose. One specimen was found to be essentially a fine-grained quartz-mica schist, although under the microscope the original fragmental character could still be observed.

The copper lode that is being developed is a vein composed chiefly of calcite, with considerable silica in the form of tiny veinlets of quartz and chalcedony. The copper ore is exclusively chalcopryrite and occurs with the quartz. The vein pinches and swells but probably averages 10 feet in thickness. The general strike is about N. 75° E. and the dip 80° S., but there are many local irregularities in attitude, due mainly to faulting. The ore carries only small quantities of gold or silver and is classed as a low-grade copper ore. The mine is being developed on the assumption that a 2 per cent copper ore can be produced.

The tunnel starts on the Bonanza No. 3 claim, cuts diagonally across the Endicott No. 2 claim, and enters the Endicott No. 3 claim. It is driven in a general southwesterly direction and intersects the vein 700 feet from the portal, at a point where the vein shows a displacement of 100 feet to the south, due to a fault. The tunnel follows the vein for 400 feet. Numerous small faults met in the tunnel show displacements of the vein ranging from practically nothing up to 10 feet and suggest step faults to take up the movement caused by larger displacements some distance away. At a distance of 1,100 feet from the portal a crosscut prospect tunnel has been started which will be driven northwestward, in the hope of cutting other veins.

The vein that is being explored in the tunnel crops out on the hillside west of the mine at an elevation of 500 feet. At this point the vein strikes about due east, stands vertical, and has a thickness of about 12 feet, with an 18-inch horse of country rock in the center. The vein material here also is practically all calcite with quartz veinlets and chalcopryrite. A little pyrite was seen, and this has oxidized and caused brown staining of the vein matter, particularly along fractures caused by later movements in the vein. The foot-wall side of the vein is slickensided and grooved, showing that considerable movement has occurred. The country rock is the same as in the mine. It is apparent that faulting is very prevalent and is likely to present some troublesome difficulties in mining.

No other surface outcrops of this or any other veins of mining importance have been found. On the ridge west of the mine, at an elevation of 2,300 feet, is a small calcite vein about 1 foot thick, which carries some quartz, chalcedony, and a little chalcopryite, with secondary malachite. This vein, which strikes N. 78° E. and stands vertical, is now in part an open fissure, owing to decomposition and solution of the calcite.

Water power is utilized under a head of 300 feet to run a compressor for two drills. No reduction plant has yet been used, and therefore no ore has been milled or shipped. A 30-stamp No. 3 Austin gyratory mill, which was formerly used at the Sea Level mine, on Thorne Arm near Ketchikan, has been purchased and will be installed in 1920. A combination of Wilfley tables and oil flotation will be used. During the summer of 1919 a dock was in process of construction on the southeast side of William Henry Bay, with a depth of 4 fathoms at its outer end at low tide. Substantial buildings have been erected at the head of the bay, on the west side, and a wagon road connecting the bay with the mine has been built.

At the lower end of William Henry Bay, along the northwest shore, mineralization has occurred in the rocks at some places. The ore minerals consist for the most part of disseminated pyrites, but at one locality a deposit of sulphides, including arsenopyrite, chalcopryite, and pyrite was seen in the cherty rocks.

DOUGLAS ISLAND.

The Ready Bullion mine, the one remaining mine of the Treadwell group that was not flooded by the cave-in of 1917, was operated during 1919 at a rate of output of about 24,000 tons a month. About 30 men were employed at the mine, and about 25 at the mill and cyanide plant. The mine now has levels at 2,000, 2,200, 2,400, 2,600, and 2,800 feet, and the main shaft has been extended nearly to 2,900 feet. Most of the ore being mined at present is being taken from the four stopes of the 2,200-foot level, but some is being drawn from the 2,400-foot level. The latest work is the cutting out of three stopes on the 2,600-foot level, preparatory to drawing ore.

The ore is treated at the Ready Bullion 150-stamp mill and cyanide plant. The ore, after being crushed to 40 mesh by the stamps, is conveyed to a small ball mill which reduces the first product to 200 mesh. The oversize is separated by classifiers and returned to the ball mill. The 200-mesh product is conveyed to the cyanide plant, where it is cyanided, washed, filtered, dried, and retorted.

The Treadwell Co. is now operating a 2-ton electric furnace for making steel for its own use in steel castings. Scrap iron collected around the plant has so far been utilized as the raw product, but considerable hematite purchased in Seattle has also been used as a

decarbonizer. The carbon content of the steel is reduced to 0.3 to 0.5 per cent. The other necessary ingredients, including ferrosilicon, chrome, manganese, and aluminum (used as deoxidizer), are also purchased. Local magnetites from Haines and Port Snettisham have been tried in place of hematite, but they require too high temperature and too much coke. Both these magnetites have been found to contain considerable TiO_2 , and that from Port Snettisham carries some P_2O_5 . A few iron and brass castings have also been made.

ADMIRALTY ISLAND (FUNTER BAY).

GENERAL FEATURES.

Funter Bay, on Admiralty Island, is a well-known harbor on the east side of Lynn Canal, practically at the junction of Lynn Canal, Chatham Strait, and Icy Strait. It is a safe and convenient anchorage, and on account of the frequency of stormy weather on Lynn Canal and Chatham Strait it is much visited by small boats. The bay has a general northeasterly trend and is about 2 miles long and three-fourths of a mile wide at the entrance. A cannery and a post office (Funter) have been established on a point on the north side of the bay. Funter Bay is but 18 miles from Juneau in an air line, but 50 miles or more by water.

The shore line of Funter Bay is in general a cliff that rises 20 feet or more above sea level and is bordered by a low-terraced platform which rises gradually to the hills behind. On the northeast side of the bay this platform connects with low hills, but on the southeast side the lowland area gives way to high mountains that rise abruptly to an elevation of nearly 4,000 feet. Both lowlands and mountains are timbered, the mountains up to an elevation of about 2,500 feet.

The lode properties lie chiefly along the southeast side of the bay, beginning at the shore line and extending up into the high hills. Gold-quartz veins were discovered at this locality in 1887, and a number of properties have been held since that time. Many quartz veins have been discovered and a good deal of prospecting has been done, but as yet there has been little mining. At the present time development work is being done on the claims of the Admiralty-Alaska Gold Mining Co. and prospecting is being continued on the Nowell-Otterson group of claims. The former embrace two groups of claims, a lower and an upper group, about midway of the bay on the southeast side; the latter adjoin these claims on the southwest. A good-sized stream, Mountain Creek, lies between the two properties. The general position of these two groups of claims is shown on the accompanying map (Pl. IV).

The claims, particularly those of the Admiralty-Alaska Gold Mining Co., have been examined a number of times by different members

of the Geological Survey, and two reports ³ have been prepared and published. No extensive study of the regional geology has so far been attempted, but the different quartz veins have been fairly well described. The present notes are only supplementary to the earlier reports.

The general geology has been briefly described by Eakin ⁴ as follows:

The rocks of the Funter Bay district include a highly altered bedded series, dominantly greenstone schist and subordinately limestone or marble, and a few small dikes of diabase, andesite, and diorite, which cut the bedded rocks at wide intervals. The schistose cleavage of the metamorphic rocks is generally parallel with the bedding planes. Locally intense crumpling and close folding on a small scale are apparent, but in general the bedded rocks lie in broad and gentle folds. Over considerable areas both schistosity and bedding are near the horizontal. Joint systems on both large and small scales cut the bedded rocks at high angles with the schistosity and bedding or near the vertical. The major joint planes in places persist for hundreds and even for a thousand feet or more with great regularity in strike and dip. Such large fractures were probably accompanied by some differential movement between the blocks which they separate, but there is no definite indication of the maximum displacement. These planes are generally marked by quartz veins, which range in thickness, in the different individuals observed, from mere films to nearly 60 feet. At one locality four approximately parallel veins were measured in a section 330 feet across, whose thickness aggregated 90 feet. Obviously the introduction of this amount of quartz in a narrow section involved displacement of masses of the rock. T-shaped and L-shaped bends in some of the veins indicate differential movements amounting at least to the thickness of the veins. Other veins, which gradually thin out to their ends, do not have this significance. Faults later than the veins and offsetting them occur only here and there, according to present evidence.

The metamorphism of the bedded rocks is for the most part of regional character and of earlier age than the igneous dikes or the quartz veins, which are unshattered. Later metamorphic agencies have affected the bedded rocks locally, adjacent to the quartz veins, resulting in silicification and bleaching of the greenstone schists, accompanied by the introduction of sulphide minerals and in places of gold. Such minerals also occur in bands of greenstone schist without associated quartz veins at two localities, but they are not believed to represent a distinct period of mineralization.

The schists of the Funter Bay area, grouped by Eakin under the general designation of greenstone schist, consist of a variety of rock types, including chlorite schist, mica schist, quartz-chlorite schist, quartz-chlorite-mica schist, zoisite-chlorite schist, albite-zoisite schist, albite-chlorite schist, and albite-mica schist, as well as nonschistose blocky rocks of the same general character, usually carrying little mica. Among the metamorphic rocks are also to be found gneissoid rocks, including albite granite gneiss and albite syenite gneiss. Normal dioritic or andesitic rocks were not observed by the writer, but a variety of other dike rocks containing plagioclase high in soda were recognized. These are chiefly albite granite, albite syenite (or albite diorite), and albite trachyte. One dike of olivine diabase was noted.

³ Wright, C. W., A reconnaissance of Admiralty Island: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 287, pp. 147-150, 1908.
Eakin, H. M., Lode mining in the Juneau gold belt: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 662, pp. 84-92, 1918.

⁴ Eakin, H. M., *op. cit.*, pp. 24-25.

The above is by no means an exhaustive list of the different varieties of rocks found at Funtar Bay but is given chiefly to illustrate a feature of these rocks that has been generally overlooked, namely, their sodic character. All the acidic and intermediate types of intrusive rocks examined by the writer contain albite or oligoclase-albite plagioclase feldspar, and albite is also of common occurrence among the schists and gneisses. This feature is of more than passing interest when considered in relation to the sodic character of the intrusive rock at the Treadwell mines, on Douglas Island, about 15 miles to the east. It is not unlikely that mineralization at these two localities took place at the same general period and had a similar origin.

CLAIMS OF ADMIRALTY-ALASKA GOLD MINING CO.

The Admiralty-Alaska Gold Mining Co. holds 52 claims, of which the principal ones are shown on the accompanying sketch map (Pl. IV). These claims lie in two groups, a lower group on the low terrace leading back from the beach, and an upper group on the mountain slope to the southeast. In the lower group the principal lodes are the Tellurium, King Bee, Uncle Sam, and Lone Star; a number of smaller veins also occur. The upper group includes a large number of veins, among the most valuable of which are the Blanket lode, the veins on the several Heckler claims, including the Big lode and the Washington lode, the Devil Club lode, and the Patterson lode. Both the lower and the upper veins have been described adequately by Eakin, and no new work has been done on their surface outcrops in the meanwhile.

A tunnel is now being driven from the end of the tram line to prospect the quartz veins of the upper group. This tunnel starts about a mile from the beach, at an elevation of about 250 feet, and is being driven S. 65° E. with the intention of crosscutting at depth the veins on the Lowhee No. 2, Mountain Kink, Pungle Up, Washington, and Heckler claims. Work was begun on this tunnel in the fall of 1918, and by midsummer of 1919 it had been driven about 800 feet. One drill is being used.

A compressor plant, with a capacity of 12 drills, has recently been installed. Water power under a head of 500 feet, delivered to the compressor in a 6-inch stream, is utilized. A sawmill has also been built. From 5 to 15 men were employed during the summer of 1919.

The tunnel is driven in a greenstone schist, which differs in character in different parts of the tunnel. At the face in 1919, about 800 feet from the portal, it consists of a recrystallized rock, somewhat schistose in appearance, composed essentially of a mixture of zoisite and chloritic material, chiefly pennine, together with considerable quartz and some pistacite and titanite, and would be designated a zoisite-chlorite schist. The dip of the schist in the tunnel

is in general away from the beach. About 400 feet from the portal a small ore body consisting of a sheared mixture of quartz and schist, with about 8 inches of milky quartz on the hanging wall, was intersected. This vein and its accompanying zone of shearing is parallel with the cleavage of the schist. The sulphide minerals include pyrite, pyrrhotite, and a little chalcopyrite. The hanging wall was found to be a fine-grained igneous rock, with a pronounced flow structure, composed essentially of unaltered oligoclase-albite in tiny laths, forming a felty trachytic groundmass, and an interstitial filling of chloritic material, derived probably in part from rock glass. Some larger laths or phenocrysts of oligoclase-albite are partly altered to epidote and calcite. Secondary quartz, epidote, and calcite are present. This hanging-wall rock is a sodic trachyte.

No other quartz veins of any importance have so far been crosscut, but it is planned to continue the tunnel until the Heckler Blanket lode, the Big lode, and other veins that crop out on the Heckler group of claims are intersected. No accurate base map of the property has been made, but it is estimated roughly by the writer that a 2,000-foot tunnel will be required to reach the Heckler Blanket vein, if the strike and dip shown at the outcrop continue below the surface to the level of the tunnel. The strike and dip of the Big lode are not sufficiently well known, owing to the lack of stripping at the outcrop, to justify a guess as to how far the tunnel will have to go to cut this large body of quartz. The vein crops out farther southeast than the Heckler Blanket vein, but the dip may be lower, thus partly or wholly compensating for the greater surface distance.

NOWELL-OTTERSON CLAIMS.

The Nowell-Otterson group of claims lies southeast of the property of the Admiralty-Alaska Gold Mining Co. and includes 19 claims stretching from Funter Bay to the top of the mountain to the southeast. The general position of these claims is indicated on the accompanying sketch map (Pl. IV). A good trail has been built from the bay to the top of the mountain, making these claims easy of access.

On the Winona claim, at an elevation of 675 feet, a tunnel 64 feet long has been driven on two quartz seams, which strike about N. 55° E., conformably with the country rock, and dip southeast. The upper of these seams is fairly persistent and ranges from 6 to 24 inches in thickness; the lower seam is lenticular and discontinuous. The footwall is graphitic chlorite schist, and the hanging wall a quartz-mica schist. The quartz is iron stained and carries stringers of country rock. Some pyrite and pyrrhotite were seen in the quartz.

On the Chatham claim, at an elevation of 1,050 feet, a tunnel has been driven 200 feet and crosscuts four thin quartz seams, from 2 to 4 inches wide, which strike N. 45° E. and dip 45° NW., thus cutting

almost directly across the structure of the country rock, a quartz-mica schist. The quartz carries pyrite, pyrrhotite, and gold.

To the east of the tunnel, on a small creek, several small quartz veins of similar character are exposed. A small shipment of ore (about 5 tons) from one of these veins, which ranges in thickness from 8 inches to 2 feet, was valued at \$120 a ton, and a second sample at a later date ran \$80 to the ton. At least 10 such small veins, most of them measurable in inches, are exposed in the creek. The quartz carries pyrite, pyrrhotite, and in places a little galena, in addition to the gold.

The vein of most interest on the Nowell-Otterson group is the Big Thing lode, which crops out on the line between the Francis and O. K. claims at an elevation of 3,100 feet and has been traced 800 feet to the north and over 1,500 feet to the south. The vein, which strikes about N. 20° W. and dips steeply to the east, lies parallel with the schistosity of the country rock. The hanging wall is a chlorite schist composed of chloritic material, quartz, calcite, and epidote. The footwall is a graphitic schist. On the line between the O. K. and Francis claims about 20 feet of quartz is exposed, with a horse of schist in the center of the vein. The quartz is heavily iron stained and is mineralized by iron sulphides (pyrite and pyrrhotite), galena, and hematite. It is characteristic of these sulphides to be concentrated in pockety masses in the quartz. The owners aver that the average of assays so far made is about \$5 to the ton in gold.

On the Two Shaft claim, about 1,800 feet north of the outcrop just described, at an elevation of about 3,050 feet, a vein of quartz from 15 to 25 feet thick crops out and is believed to be the continuation of the Big Thing lode. The country rock here is a quartz-mica schist, and the vein strikes about N. 15° W. and dips steeply to the east, as at the other locality. The quartz is of the same general character as the quartz above described, but more galena is present, and some chalcopyrite was also seen. A good deal of free gold may be seen with the naked eye, and it is apparent that some of this material is high-grade ore.

Another vein, distinct from the Big Thing lode, also crops out on the Two Shaft claim, some distance west of the one just described, at an elevation of about 2,750 feet. This is a smaller vein of quartz, about 30 inches thick, striking N. 20° W. and dipping steeply to the east, which lies comfortably with the schist and is heavily impregnated with sulphides. The quartz where unaffected by the mineralizing solutions is white and milky, but elsewhere it is heavily iron stained. Pyrite, galena, chalcopyrite, and specular hematite are found with the quartz. Green malachite staining and to a lesser extent blue azurite discoloration are apparent. An irregular body of calcite cuts transversely through the vein and appears to represent

a later phase in the sequence of mineral deposition. This vein carries very little gold but is reported by the owners to give high assay results in silver and lead.

A number of other quartz veins crop out on this mountain in the vicinity of the O. K., Two Shaft, and Summit claims, but little prospecting has been done on them, and therefore little is known of their character and extent.

KETCHIKAN DISTRICT.

PRINCE OF WALES ISLAND.

SHAKAN MOLYBDENITE LODGE.

A molybdenite lode was opened in 1917 by the Alaska Treadwell Mining Co., and development work has continued to the present time, although no ore has yet been shipped. This lode is about three-fourths of a mile south of Shakan, at an elevation of 600 feet, at the north end of Prince of Wales Island, on the east side of a small stream that enters Shakan Bay.

The country rock consists of tuffaceous sediments intruded by diorite. The lode is in diorite, which varies somewhat in character and composition but in general is composed of zonally grown plagioclase feldspar, ranging from albite on the rims to bytownite in the centers of the crystals, and with an average composition perhaps of andesine; a small amount of orthoclase; considerable hornblende; and biotite, augite, iron oxides, and apatite. Being composed essentially of plagioclase feldspar and hornblende, this rock is classed as a hornblende diorite. Pegmatite is present in dikes and veins cutting the diorite and is in fact related genetically to the molybdenite in the lode. The pegmatite is composed essentially of orthoclase feldspar and quartz, with accessory sphene and small amounts of secondary sericite, chlorite, and epidote.

The vein at its maximum is 6 feet thick, with a strong, clean-breaking hanging wall and an indistinct footwall. It varies considerably in strike and dip, as is shown by the crookedness of the main tunnel which follows the vein. The average strike is about N. 70° W. and the dip ranges from 10° to 25° S. Considerable faulting is apparent, particularly along the hanging wall, where in places the vein matter for 6 inches or more has been reduced to a fault gouge. Some of the best of the ore has been taken from this zone along the hanging wall. The gangue of the vein is partly quartz and partly pegmatitic material, and these two appear to grade into one another, indicating that at least a part of the quartz is of primary origin. The sulphide minerals in the gangue include molybdenite, pyrite, pyrrhotite, and chalcopyrite. The molybdenite is in some places scattered through the quartz and pegmatite and in others more or

less concentrated, particularly in the gouge zone. Pyrite and chalcopyrite are distributed throughout the gangue, but pyrrhotite is most often found in pockets or kidneys. The paragenesis of the sulphide minerals has not been deciphered.

A tunnel, now driven 360 feet, is the main underground development work. At 250 and 300 feet from the portal cross faults were met, the first striking N. 10° E. and the second N. 10° W., with offsets at both places. The molybdenite content of the vein becomes very low beyond the 300-foot point in the tunnel, and at this point the direction of the tunnel was changed to one somewhat south of the strike on the working hypothesis that the true vein at the 300-foot point has been replaced through faulting by a barren quartz vein. It is equally possible, however, that a molybdenite ore shoot in the vein has been terminated by the fault, and that the vein exposed beyond the fault is a barren zone of the same vein. In this event, further drifting on the vein or sinking an inclined shaft down the dip will afford the greater chance of discovering ore.

A tramway has been constructed from the portal of the tunnel across the small stream above mentioned and down the opposite side of the valley to tidewater. A small dock has also been built. All the mining has so far been done by hand, but in September, 1919, a compressor plant was at the dock awaiting installation. Six men, working in two shifts, were at work at the time of the writer's visit.

RUSH & BROWN MINE.

The Rush & Brown mine, about half a mile west of Lake Ellen, at the head of Kasaan Bay, was the only copper mine in southeastern Alaska that was operated in 1919. The property includes two ore bodies that have been developed to a productive basis and a number of others that have not been explored. The larger of the two productive ore bodies is a contact-metamorphic deposit of copper-bearing magnetite, and the smaller a fault-zone deposit, with chalcopyrite as the chief sulphide. The former is of too low a grade to be worked at the present price of copper; but the latter carries a higher grade of copper ore and also considerable gold and silver, and in recent years mining has been confined to this deposit. Eight men were employed in the mine in 1919, and several others at the surface.

The contact-metamorphic deposit lies in contact rock between diorite and graywacke, trends about due east, and stands practically vertical, plunging perhaps at a high angle to the north. The ore has been exposed in a glory hole and numerous drifts from it to a depth of 140 feet, for a distance of about 200 feet, and shows a width ranging from 50 feet at the west end to 125 feet at the east end. The deposit, however, is irregular in outline and variable in ore content, owing to the inclusions of numerous horses of country rock. Both

the ore and the country rock are much faulted, but in general the throw of the faults seems to be small. A series of lamprophyric dikes, chiefly sodic vogesites, cut directly across the magnetite and country rock, striking in general about north. These dikes appear to represent the latest phase of the igneous activity. The chief sulphides contained in the magnetite are chalcopyrite and pyrite, but they are so scattered that it is difficult to find copper ore of a commercial grade. The whole deposit of cupriferous magnetite, if mined completely, should yield not less than 0.5 per cent and possibly 1 per cent of copper. Such ore should sometime become of value, if worked for both its copper and its iron content.

About 160 feet north of the contact ore at the surface lies the shear-zone deposit, observations upon which show that the vein is irregular in attitude, ranging in strike from N. 65° E. to east and in dip from 45° to 60° S. If the strike is taken at N. 80° E. and the dip at 60° S., it appears that the shear zone should intersect the contact deposit at a vertical depth of about 280 feet from the surface, or about 325 feet measured down the slope. The inclined shaft down the vein on the shear zone has now been sunk 430 feet but without yet encountering the contact deposit. This may be due to faulting.

The deposit now being worked is a body of sheared graywacke and tuff, ranging in thickness from a few inches to 8 feet, lying between well-defined foot and hanging walls. The sulphide ore, chiefly chalcopyrite with some pyrite and pyrrhotite, occurs in lenses and reticulating veins and veinlets within the sheared material, more commonly nearer to the hanging wall than to the footwall. Some solid veins of chalcopyrite have been found, of which the largest so far mined has not exceeded 4 feet in thickness. The gangue material consists of crushed country rock, rather than gangue minerals such as quartz or calcite. The two walls evidently represent the outer limits of movement, for they are slickensided, and the sheared and crushed vein material ends abruptly against them. Moreover, the ground outside the vein is firm, as indicated by the fact that no timbering is required in the drifts. As would be expected, ore is found in soft ground, where shearing and granulation have reached a maximum. There appears to have been little if any movement along the vein subsequent to ore deposition, but cross faulting is not uncommon. On the 200-foot level a well-marked fault, known as Murphy's slip, intersects the vein, offsetting it 25 feet on this level. This fault strikes approximately north and dips 50°-80° E., and has been traced 400 feet by tunnel. Faults similar in strike and dip may be seen on other levels, particularly west of the shaft, and appear to constitute a system of parallel faults formed

subsequent to ore deposition. It seems likely that the dikes of *vogesite* previously mentioned were intruded along such fracture planes.

At several localities in the mine small deposits of cupriferous magnetite lead off from the vein, existing apparently as isolated outliers of the contact deposit near by and relating the two types of deposits genetically to the same agency—the intrusive diorite. Small ore shoots of commercial copper ore were found in some of these deposits and mined.

The mine is developed by levels at depths of 100, 200, 250, 300, 350, and 400 feet. A vertical shaft connects the 200-foot level with the surface, and a hoist operates a lift which handles either men or an ore car. The lower levels are reached by ladder down an inclined shaft that follows the vein; and ore from the lower levels is raised up this shaft on a skip. A moderate flow of water, about 50 gallons a minute, is raised by a pump from the lower levels to the 200-foot level, whence it goes into a sump and is picked up by another pump and hoisted to the surface.

All mining and development work so far has been done by hand mining, but a new Ingersoll-Rand compressor, with a capacity of four drills, has been partly installed and should soon be ready for use. A small boiler of about 50 horsepower, operated on wood, now supplies all the power that is needed; but a larger boiler is being installed to run the compressor. The output of the mine should be materially increased by the use of power drills. The ore is transported by a small locomotive and cars over a narrow-gage railroad to tidewater, a distance of about 2 miles.

SALT CHUCK MINE.

The Salt Chuck mine, formerly known as the Goodro mine, is about half a mile-northeast of Lake Ellen and at an equal distance from the head of the Salt Chuck, at the head of Kasaan Bay. Mining was begun originally on what was considered to be a low-grade copper deposit, but subsequently it was discovered that the ore was of more value for its content of platinum metals than for its copper, so that now this mine is more properly described as a palladium-copper mine. It has been operated continuously since 1917, and in 1919 it employed about 16 men.

The lode crops out at an elevation of 400 feet, upon a little knoll rising from one of the rounded ridges characteristic of this glaciated area. A few other surface outcrops have been found near by, but the general surficial configuration of the mineralized zone has not been determined, owing in part to the timber and dense vegetation of the surrounding area, but particularly to the irregular distribution of the mineralization, which gives no clue as a guide in prospecting. The

ore zone, however, or the zone within which the discovery of ore shoots may be expected, is believed to be at least 250 feet wide and is thought to extend in a direction about N. 75° W.

This deposit, unlike most of the other commercial ore deposits of Kasaan Peninsula, occurs in an area of coarse-grained intrusive rock, which has been mapped by Wright⁵ under the general designation granitic intrusives. Such intrusive rocks invade the Paleozoic sedimentary rocks of Kasaan Peninsula at many localities, occurring as small and large bodies of varying petrographic character. The normal type of these rocks is a diorite, low in quartz and orthoclase, but numerous other facies have been evolved by magnetic differentiation. In the acidic differentiates low potassium and high soda content expresses itself through the formation of sodic granite and syenite, the chief feldspar of which is albite, in place of orthoclase, the normal type in such rocks. Much diversification is apparent among the basic types of differentiated rocks, although few of these have been described in any detail. This differentiation is well illustrated at the Salt Chuck mine, where the country rock is in general a pyroxenite, with gabbroic and gabbro-pegmatitic phases. Wright referred to the country rock at the Salt Chuck mine as a gabbro, but in his petrographic description he showed clearly that the plagioclase feldspar constitutes only from 5 to 10 per cent of the rock. It seems better, therefore, to designate the intrusive rock at the mine pyroxenite, remembering, however, the gradual transition to the true gabbroic intrusives in this vicinity. The chief rock-forming mineral is augite, and the subordinate constituents are biotite, iron oxides, plagioclase, apatite, and titanite, though not all of these are invariably present in any one specimen. Biotite in particular is variable in distribution, and much of it occurs as large splendid crystals. The pyroxene and plagioclase are in places much altered, the alternation resulting in the development of rocks rich in epidote and in chloritic and sericitic material.

The ore minerals consist of copper sulphides, distributed in grains and small patches as ore shoots in the pyroxenite. Bornite is the chief copper mineral, but a small proportion of chalcopyrite also occurs locally. Chalcocite and covellite are both present, as alteration products of the bornite and also of the chalcopyrite. Finely disseminated chalcocite and native copper have been reported by Knopf⁶ as occurring in some drifts about halfway between the upper and lower tunnels, leading from a connecting winze. Practically no gangue minerals are found with the ore. In addition to copper, gold, silver, palladium, and platinum are recovered.

⁵ Wright, C. W., *Geology and ore deposits of Copper Mountain and Kasaan Peninsula, Alaska*: U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 87, p. 73, 1915.

⁶ Knopf, Adolph, *Mining in southeastern Alaska, 1910*: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 480, p. 101, 1911.

The metallic content of the Salt Chuck ores was shown in a table of analyses by Campbell,⁷ and this table, with the addition of three determinations of concentrates, is given below.

Metallic content of Salt Chuck ores.

[Copper in per cent; other metals in ounces to the ton.]

	Copper.	Gold.	Silver.	Plati- num.	Palla- dium.
Gloryhole.....	1.92	0.07	0.17	0.41	
150-foot level.....	1.08	.07	.24	.18	
Bottom of winze.....	1.28	.05	.24	.17	
Average of ore analyses.....	1.427	.063	.217	.253	
Gabbro.....	.06	.01	.10	.01	
Chalcopyrite.....	27.66	.11	2.08	1.01	
Concentrates.....	43.81	1.17	4.60	3.54	
Concentrates (Eng. and Min. Jour., Sept. 27, 1919)...	36.96	1.27	6.10	0.10	2.93
Concentrates.....				.04	2.56
Concentrates.....	39.41	1.20	5.18	.04	3.38
Average of concentrates.....	40.06	1.213	5.293	3.147	

From these data it is possible to estimate the percentage recovery of the precious metals in the concentrates. If the concentrates average 40.06 per cent of copper each ton of concentrate will contain 801.2 pounds of copper. Then, as the average copper content of the ore is 1.427 per cent, each ton of ore contains 28.54 pounds of copper; and the number of tons of ore used to produce 1 ton of concentrates, on the assumption of a copper recovery of 100 per cent, would be $801.2 \div 28.54 = 28.07$ tons. The recovery of gold, silver, and platinum metals in ounces per ton is obtained by dividing their respective figures in the "average of concentrates" by 28.07; and the ratio of the resulting quantities to the corresponding quantities given in the "average of ore analyses" yields the percentage of recovery for the precious metals in terms of the assumed 100 per cent recovery of copper—that is, gold 68 per cent, silver 87 per cent, and platinum metals 44 per cent. The exact percentages of precious metals recovered are obtained by multiplying these computed percentages by the true recovery of copper.

On reducing the copper percentage to troy ounces per ton and comparing the result with the figures for the precious metals, it appears that the ratio of the copper to the gold, silver, and platinum metals is 6,607, 1,918, and 1,645 to 1 respectively, and that the ratio of the gold to the silver and platinum metals is roughly 1 to 3 and 4 respectively. Of course, an average of three assays affords no basis for any exact deductions, but nevertheless these figures are useful in giving a general idea of the occurrence of these metals.

⁷ Campbell, D. G., Palladium in Alaska lode deposits: Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 119, pp. 520-522, 1919.

A little free gold may be seen in some of the ore, but the disparity between the recovery of gold and the recovery of platinum metals leads to the belief that a considerable part of the gold is chemically combined or mechanically held with sulphides. The high content of silver relative to gold indicates an additional source of silver besides that alloyed with gold, and the high silver recovery indicates that the silver is present as some silver or copper-silver mineral, probably a sulphide or sulpho-salt, which is highly adapted to the flotation process. Possibly it occurs in both these forms. The high content but low recovery of platinum metals, when considered in the light of the known relationship between copper and platinum metals in these ores, indicates that the larger part of the platinum metals are held mechanically by the copper minerals and are liberated in the ball mill. The ratio of palladium to platinum appears to vary considerably but is believed to average about 50 to 1.

The analysis of the chalcopyrite is also of some interest. Gold, silver, and platinum metals are found in the chalcopyrite, and although this fact does not permit any inferences as to the state of existence of the precious metals, it serves partly to corroborate the influences above drawn. The ratio of gold to silver to platinum metals in the chalcopyrite is about 1 to 19 to 9, whereas in the average of ore analyses it is 1 to 3 to 4. The higher ratio of silver to gold in the chalcopyrite analysis is probably due in part to the lower content of gold in the chalcopyrite than in average ores, owing to the presence of a certain percentage of free gold in the country rock; but probably it is due more largely to the higher content of silver in the chalcopyrite, as a result of the presence of intergrown silver or copper-silver sulphides. The higher ratio of platinum metals to gold in the chalcopyrite analysis is interpreted as evidence that more of the platinum metals are associated with the copper minerals than occur free in the country rock, thus corroborating the relationship that appears to exist between the copper and platinum metals in the mine. The analyses above given show from 0.13 to 0.21 ounce of platinum metals to the ton for each 1 per cent of copper; the lower figure is more probably representative of the average.

The mode of formation of this deposit and the distribution of the ore present some puzzling features. The country rock, though mainly pyroxenite, shows gabbroic and gabbro-pegmatitic phases, and at the west end of the glory hole a basic dike 4 feet thick cuts the pyroxenite. Considerable epidote also occurs, in part replacing the minerals of the country rock and in part as traversing veinlets. The ore is evidently later than the dike, for a bornite-chalcopyrite ore shoot cuts directly across the dike. The country rock is much fractured, but there is no particular system to the fractures, and no

large displacements. The general trend of the zone of the fractured and faulted rock, however, is believed to be about N. 75° W.

At first sight the bornite and chalcopyrite may be regarded as ores segregated from the gabbro mass. The copper minerals do not appear to follow the larger fracture planes to the extent that might be expected in an ore deposited from circulating waters. The ore occurs in shoots, which appear more or less independent of the rock fractures, and the bornite is found as disseminated particles within these shoots, some of it in massive country rock at some distance from any apparent openings. Also, free gold was observed which had been drawn out and elongated by faulting subsequent to its deposition, showing that at least some of the fracturing movements occurred after the deposition of the ore. On the other hand, some of the copper ore, particularly the chalcopyrite, lies along the fractures in such a manner as to show clearly that it entered the rocks and was deposited subsequent to the fracturing. Moreover, where the bornite occurs in massive, unfractured pyroxenite, the rock-forming minerals of the pyroxenite are noticeably altered, chiefly to epidote, with less chloritic material; and the degree of this alteration appears to be a function of the amount of ore present. Finally, the texture of the ore as seen under the microscope belies the appearance of primary character which is seen in hand specimens. The country rock contains many minute cracks, adequate for circulating ore solutions, and the ore itself shows that it has entered the rock in this manner and replaced the rock minerals. Hence, though all the details of the ore deposition can not be explained, it seems certain that this is at least an epigenetic deposit—that is, it was formed later than the containing country rock.

The presence of chalcocite, covellite, and native copper point unmistakably to enrichment, due to the action of meteoric waters working downward from the surface. The chalcocite and native copper observed by Knopf² were at a depth of about 200 feet below the surface and shows that enrichment has occurred at least to this depth. This is rather remarkable for southeastern Alaska, for it has generally been believed that in that region the recent glaciation had removed the zone of oxidation and practically all of the secondary sulphide zone. It would be of interest to know whether this supergene enrichment is a remnant representing a preglacial secondary sulphide zone, or whether it has occurred in postglacial time. In either case the theoretical conclusion is that the ore will be found to become leaner with depth, but it is doubtful if this feature will prove of much economic importance, as the percentage of secondary sulphides appears to be relatively small.

² Knopf, Adolph, *Mining in southeastern Alaska*, 1910: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 490, p. 101, 1911.

The Salt Chuck ore deposit has been developed at the surface by a small glory hole and an open cut almost adjoining it on the east, and underground by a tunnel 300 feet long which at its face opens upward through a stope into the glory hole. Near the face of this tunnel a winze has been sunk 200 feet, connecting with a new lower tunnel, and the winze has been continued upward as a raise for 90 feet. A tram 2,200 feet long has heretofore been used to transport ore from the mine to the mill. The new lower tunnel, 1,225 feet long, has now been completed and will be used as the main oreway.

Ore is now being taken from the stope that connects the upper tunnel with the glory hole. One of the difficulties of mining operations at this property is the irregular distribution of ore stopes. There are practically no data on which to base prospecting, for there is no vein or well-defined shear zone, and the stopes occur seemingly at random. There is a limit to the mineralized zone, which probably coincides with the limit of the faulted and fractured area of peridotite, but this is neither sufficiently definite nor sufficiently circumscribed to be of value in laying out the mine. That such a limit exists is shown in the new lower tunnel, which is 1,225 feet long and in which no ore was seen until the tunnel had been driven 990 feet. The horizontal sequence in this tunnel from the portal inward is as follows:

Sequence in lower tunnel of Salt Chuck mine.

	Feet.
Barren country rock.....	990
Zone of disseminated bornite.....	15
Barren country rock.....	15
Zone of disseminated bornite.....	30
Barren country rock.....	170
Zone of disseminated ore, chiefly chalcopyrite, subordinately bornite	5

It is not known in what manner the ore zones shown are cut by the tunnel, and the thicknesses given, therefore, may or may not represent true cross sections of the shoots.

The ore is reduced in a concentration and flotation plant on the property. Power for the mill and mine is generated partly by water and partly by means of a 75-horsepower Fairbanks-Morse semi-Diesel engine. Water is taken from a 31-acre lake and delivered to the wheels in a 10-inch stream, under a head of 179 feet; and when the supply is adequate, 220 horsepower is generated by this means. The supply of water, however, is usually inadequate, and the engine has to be run much of the time. This constitutes one serious handicap to economical mining.

Ore is delivered at the mill into a 175-ton storage bin, from which it goes through two sets of jaw crushers and is reduced to about 2-inch size. This material is then dumped into a 75-ton bin, whence it is fed automatically to a Worthington ball mill, with a rated capacity of 60 tons in 24 hours. Final grinding is at present accomplished by

this operation, but the ball mill is overtaxed, and it is planned to introduce rolls between the crushers and the ball mill, reducing the product to 1½-inch size before delivery to the mill. This will be a great improvement. The pulp from the ball mill goes to a classifier, from which the oversize is conveyed back by a scraper belt to a trommel, while the fines flow off and are raised by a bucket elevator belt to the flotation cells. The oversize from the trommel goes back to the ball mill, and the undersize to a Biester-Overstrong concentrating table. The flotation plant consists of five cells, in which are used mixtures of oil of pine, pine tar, creosote, and coal tar. About 90 per cent of the ore is caught in the first two cells. From these the concentrate goes to Callow cones, where it is largely dewatered. Final drying is accomplished in filter presses, where the moisture is drawn off by compressed-air suction. A shipping product containing only 10 per cent of moisture is said to be produced.

DUNTON MINE.

The Dunton mine, the property of the Dunton Gold Mining Co., is on Harris Creek about 2 miles from the post office of Hollis, at the upper limit of high tide. Harris Creek is navigable for small boats at high tide up to the mine. This property lies at the south end of a zone of mineralization, which extends somewhat east of north for 4 or 5 miles, reaching some distance north of May-be-so Creek. The Dunton property includes two claims along this mineralized zone.

The country rock in this vicinity, according to Chapin,⁹ consists of "a complex assemblage of igneous and sedimentary rocks. The bedded rocks include tuff, breccia, schist, limestone, black slate, argillite, and graywacke and are cut by a large boss of quartz diorite and associated porphyritic dikes." The country rock at the mine is a graphitic slate, which ranges in strike from east to N. 30° W., averaging perhaps N. 30° E., and dips 12°-35° SE. The slate is much faulted and slickensided, but the displacements are for the most part parallel with the rock structure. The highly graphitic character of the slate is particularly evident along the slickensided surfaces. Fine-grained dike rocks, in places porphyritic, also intrude the country rock more commonly parallel with the structure of the slate than otherwise.

The mineralized zone on which the Dunton mine is located extends about 2 miles to the northeast and then changes in trend or joins another zone which extends northward to May-be-so Creek. The northeastward-trending zone ends at the Hollis group of claims, and the northward-trending zone, which begins at that point, includes the Crackerjack and Ready Bullion lodes, to the north, although these

⁹ Chapin, Theodore, Mining developments in the Ketchikan district, 1917: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 692, p. 87, 1919.

two lodes appear to be separate veins. According to Chapin¹⁰ three veins, known as the lower, middle, and upper veins, are recognized at the surface in this mineralized zone. "These are approximately parallel and form a lode system following intrusive porphyry dikes." The vein that is mined at the Dunton mine is the upper vein. A 10-inch quartz seam lies 15 feet below this, and a barren quartz vein lies 150 feet lower.

The Dunton lode consists of a number of quartz stringers which form a mineralized zone in and conformable with the slate. The thickness averages about 7 feet, though increasing locally to 12 feet. The individual quartz stringers range in thickness from a few inches up to 1 or 2 feet. Much faulting has taken place parallel with the vein, crushing and slickensiding the ore and country rock but causing no apparent displacement. Dikes run parallel with the vein, more commonly on the hanging than on the footwall side, but here and there cutting across the lode. Many of these dikes are mineralized with pyrite, but they do not constitute minable ore. They have been greatly altered to secondary products, and the original petrographic character could not be inferred. The vein pitches on the average about 28° SE.

The quartz is mineralized by auriferous pyrite, gold, and a little galena. Good ore occurs in shoots, which appear to be localized in parts of the vein where the dip is lowest. The ore is best where pyrite is most abundant. Locally the slaty country rock carries some gold, particularly where it is pyritized. About 75 per cent of the gold is free, and the concentrates consist almost wholly of pyrite. Taken as a whole, the quartz and mineralized country rock, which together form the ore, would be classed as a low-grade gold ore, but only ore from the richer shoots is mined. This gives a higher-grade ore but limits the available tonnage.

The mine is developed by an adit 364 feet long, which follows down the dip of the vein. Four drifts—a short one at 70 feet, another at 100 feet, a third at 180 feet, and the fourth at 250 feet—constitute the chief development work. The ore is reduced by a 5-stamp Chalmers & Williams mill, with plates and concentrating table, operated by three vertical turbines generating together 90 horsepower. The mill has a capacity of 12 tons a day. Water is brought from Harris Creek through a 250-foot flume and delivered with a head of 13 feet.

¹⁰ Chapin, Theodore, *op. cit.*, p. 88.

NOTES ON THE SALMON-UNUK RIVER REGION.

Compiled by J. B. MERTIE, Jr.

INTRODUCTION.

The Salmon-Unuk River region, in southeastern Alaska, is a trapeziform area of about 1,800 square miles, lying between parallels $55^{\circ} 50'$ and $56^{\circ} 30'$ north latitude and meridians $129^{\circ} 50'$ and $131^{\circ} 10'$ west longitude. The international boundary between Alaska and British Columbia, extending in a general northwesterly direction along the crest of the Coast Range, delimits the area on the northeast. This district is adjacent to tidewater, reaching Behm Canal on the southwest side and Portland Canal on the southeast side. On account of mining activity in the vicinity of Portland Canal, the southeastern part is referred to by Americans as the Portland Canal district and by Canadians as the Portland Canal mining division.

This portion of southeastern Alaska, along the international boundary and adjacent to the intrusive rocks on the Coast Range, has been recognized for years as favorable for the occurrence of mineral deposits, and in the last 22 years numerous more or less promising deposits have been discovered and located. The present renewal of public interest in this part of Alaska and British Columbia is due mainly to the recent successful development of some of these deposits at the head of Portland Canal, on the Canadian side of the boundary, and the promise which such development holds forth for the subsequent exploitation of similar deposits that lie along this same zone of mineralization.

A considerable amount of topographic and geologic work, both American and Canadian, has been done in this district and in the area adjoining it. The first and most essential preliminary requirement—that is, a topographic map—was prepared by the Canadian Boundary Commission in 1902, in connection with the accurate location of the international boundary; and in 1910 a topographic map of the Portland Canal mining area (map 50 A) was prepared by the Geological Survey of Canada. The later map covers mainly the area drained by Bear River, one of the headwater tributaries of Portland Canal. The accompanying base map (Pl. V) is compiled mainly from these two sources. A new map of this area is soon to be issued by the International Boundary Commission.

The principal publications by workers in the United States Geological Survey that have a bearing on the geology and mineralization of the Salmon-Unuk River district are as follows, named in chronologic order.

Brooks, A. H., Preliminary report on the Ketchikan mining district, Alaska: U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 1, 1902.

Wright, F. E., The Unuk River mining region of British Columbia: Canada Geol. Survey Summary Rept. for 1905, Ottawa, 1906.

Wright, F. E., and C. W., The Ketchikan and Wrangell mining districts, Alaska: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 347, 1908.

Chapin, Theodore, Mining developments in southeastern Alaska in 1915: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 642, pp. 94-98, 1916.

The Skeena and Portland Canal mining divisions include that part of the Salmon-Unuk River region that lies in British Columbia. Notes on the progress of mining in these divisions have been published annually for a number of years by the British Columbia Bureau of Mines. The latest of these reports dealing with the valley of Salmon River are as follows:

Clothier, G. A., Portland Canal mining division: British Columbia Bur. Mines Ann. Rept. for 1917, pp. F68-F73, 1918.

Jack, P. S., Portland Canal mining division: *Idem*, p. F84.

Clothier, G. A., Portland Canal mining division: *Idem* for 1918, pp. X80-X83, 1919.

Investigations have also been carried on by the Geological Survey of Canada in these mining divisions, and this work is still in progress. Four reports have so far been published, and a fifth is in course of publication. The published reports are as follows:

McConnell, R. G., Portland Canal district, British Columbia: Canada Geol. Survey Summary Rept. for 1909, pp. 59-89, 1910.

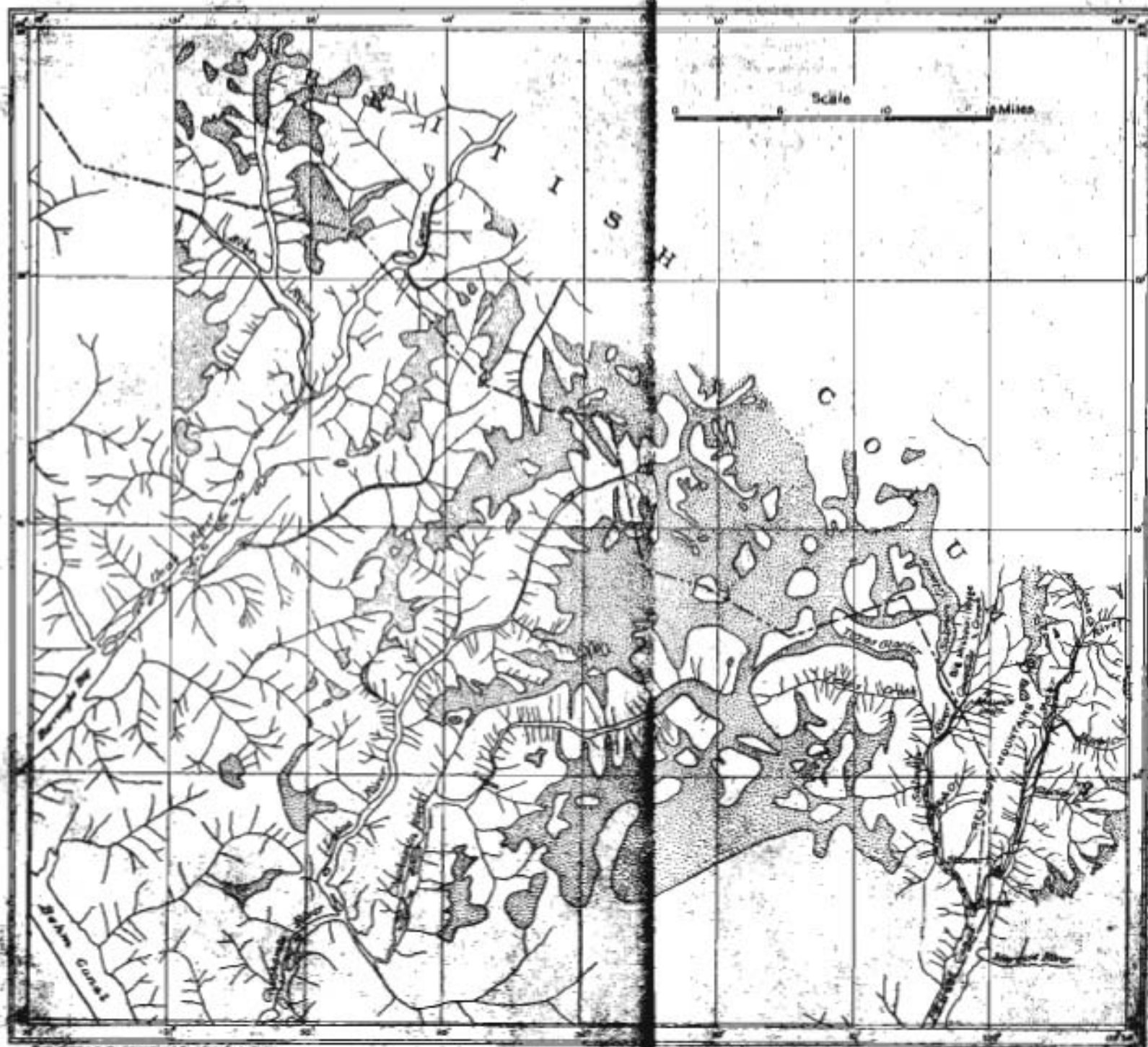
McConnell, R. G., Salmon River district, British Columbia: *Idem* for 1911, pp. 50-56, 1912.

McConnell, R. G., Portland Canal district, British Columbia: *Idem*, pp. 56-71.

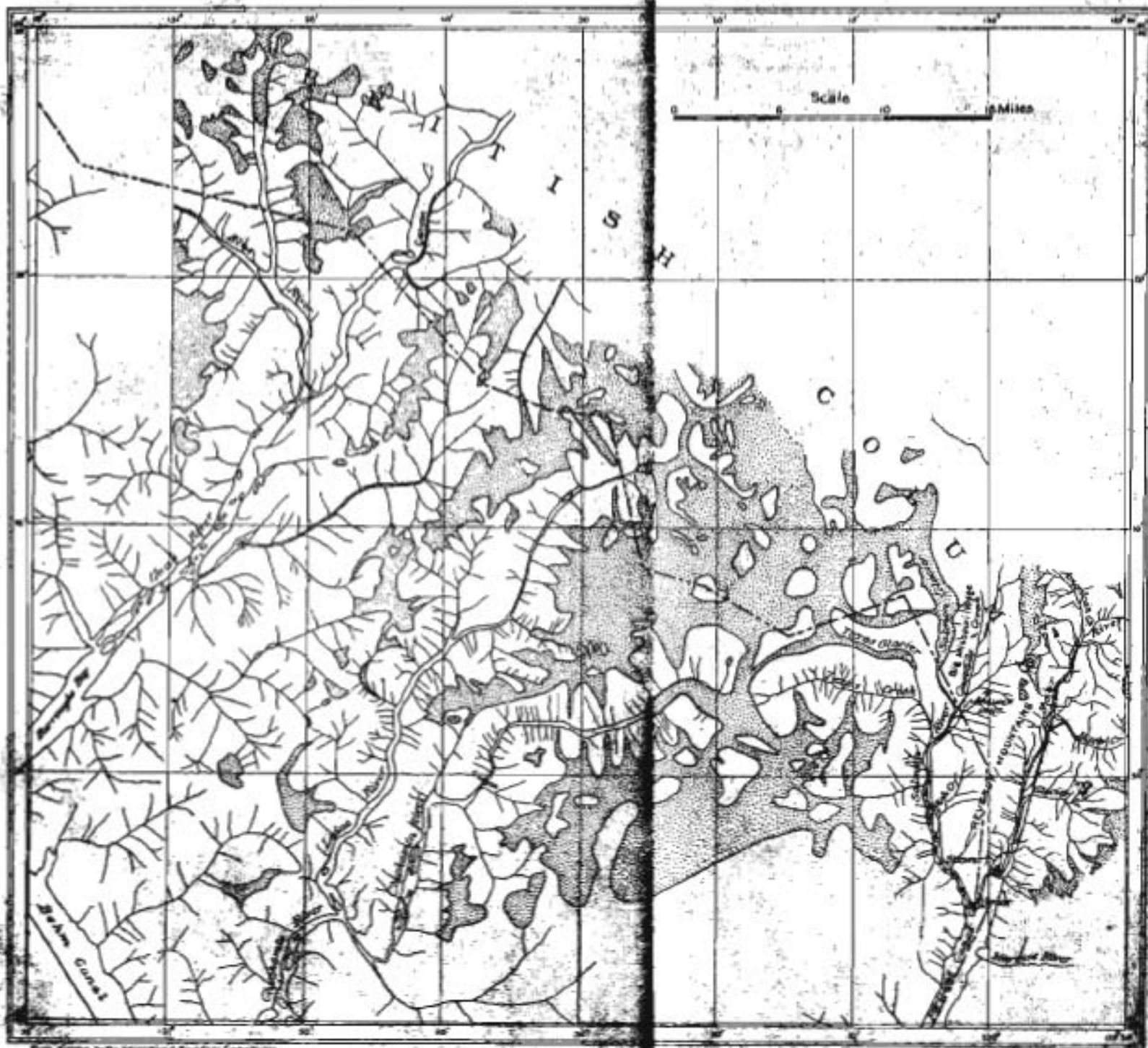
McConnell, R. G., Portions of Portland Canal and Skeena mining divisions, Skeena districts, British Columbia: Canada Geol. Survey Mem. 32, 1913.

The last named of these four publications is essentially a compilation from the three earlier summary reports.

The present report represents no original work whatever on the part of the writer. It is essentially a brief compilation of the work of earlier American and Canadian workers, prepared to meet the demand for a statement of the available information on the area beginning at Portland Canal and extending northwestward. The only qualification of the writer for the preparation of such a statement is a general familiarity with the country gained by geologic field work in southeastern Alaska. The latest work by the United States Geological Survey was done in the Portland Canal district by Theodore Chapin in 1915, and his report is cited above.



MAP OF SALMON-UNUK RIVER REGION



MAP OF SALMON-UNUK RIVER REGION.

PHYSICAL AND ECONOMIC GEOGRAPHY.**RELIEF.**

The Salmon-Unuk River region belongs in large part to the Coast Range province of southeastern Alaska and is therefore an area of considerable relief. The area included in this report extends from tidewater at Behm and Portland canals to the crest of the Coast Range and therefore lies mainly in the western half of the Coast Range. The range in this area is about 100 miles wide and has rather poorly defined crest line. Many of the peaks of the range attain elevations of 6,000 to 9,000 feet, but within this area none exceed 8,000 feet. The mountain summits are more uniform in elevation in this western portion of the range, within the area of granitic rocks, than on the east side, where argillites and greenstones occur.

Some of the larger streams in this vicinity, such as Stikine, Nass, and Skeena rivers, cut completely through the Coast Range, and the smaller streams are in general deeply incised, resulting in the development of a marked relief. Thus Unuk River at the international boundary flows at an elevation of 600 feet above sea level, and a peak a short distance northwest rises to 6,200 feet. Similarly, Salmon and Bear rivers have their upper basins adjacent to mountains of 7,000 to 8,000 feet in elevation and reach tidewater within a distance of about 15 miles.

In addition to marked relief, this area is further characterized by very precipitous slopes, caused mainly by intense glaciation. The higher peaks are sharp and serrated, owing to crest-line sapping by the glaciers. Below 5,500 feet the hills were overridden by flowing ice and the crests are smooth and rounded, but the valley walls have been oversteepened by glacial scouring and are everywhere very precipitous and in places sheer, unscalable cliffs.

DRAINAGE.

The principal streams that drain this area, named in order from northwest to southeast, are Blue, Unuk, Leduc, Chickamin, Salmon, and Bear rivers. Of these, Blue River is tributary to the Unuk and Leduc River to the Chickamin. Unuk River enters Burroughs Bay, an inlet from Behm Canal, and Chickamin River enters Behm Canal. Salmon and Bear rivers enter Portland Canal at its head. Both Unuk and Chickamin rivers rise within the Coast Range and flow through more or less canyon-like valleys in their upper courses. In their lower courses, however, the valleys of these two streams broaden out and are characterized by wide, gravel-covered bottoms. At the head of Unuk River, about 60 miles from Burroughs Bay, a narrow divide leads over to a branch of Iskoot River, through the valley of which it is possible to enter the inland plateau of British Columbia.

addition to trees, a thick mantle of other vegetation, including moss and brush of several varieties, covers the bedrock exposures, except at high altitudes and on unscalable cliffs. This mantle makes prospecting difficult and accounts in part for the slow development of the mining resources.

WATER POWER.

Water powers should be available at many localities in this region, owing to the large size and steep gradients of the streams. In summer, as is the general rule in an area of high precipitation, with streams fed by melting snow and ice, water is usually plentiful. In winter, however, the supply is much less, for the precipitation is in the form of snow, and glacial melting is at a minimum. Careful measurements of the minimum run-off in winter should precede the establishment of power plants. Two power plants have already been established in Canadian territory, on Glacier and Lydden creeks, tributaries of Bear River.

SETTLEMENTS.

The two important settlements are Stewart and Hyder, the former in Canadian and the latter in American territory. Stewart, the distributing point for the Canadian part of the mining district, is at the head of Portland Canal, at the mouth of and on the west side of Bear River. It had a population of about 250 people in the fall of 1919. Hyder, the American distributing point, is about 2 miles from Stewart, at the mouth of and on the east side of Salmon River. In the fall of 1919 it was said to consist of 30 to 40 houses and was supplied with a wharf.

MEANS OF COMMUNICATION.

Hyder and Stewart, being on tidewater, are connected by steamship and gas-boat service with Prince Rupert and Ketchikan. A railroad starting from Stewart has been built up Bear River for a distance of about 12 miles, and a wagon road has also been constructed up the Bear River valley. Another wagon road has been built up the east side of Salmon River from Hyder for 11 miles, and a trail continues up onto the ridge between Salmon Glacier and Cascade Creek as far as the Big Missouri mine, a distance from Hyder of about 20 miles. A good wagon road has been built from Elevenmile up to the Premier mine, a distance of 5 miles. Another good road connecting Stewart and Hyder is nearing completion. During the summer of 1920 a road will probably be built from Elevenmile up Big Missouri Ridge. The Salmon River road is the only feasible means of egress from the Canadian mining properties along the west side of Bear River and on Big Missouri Ridge.

Another means of entrance to this region is by way of Unuk River. In 1905 a wagon road was built up Unuk River for a dis-

tance of 42 miles to a mining prospect, but portions of the road are now washed out.

GEOLOGY.

SALIENT FEATURES.

Little geologic work has been done in the American part of the Salmon-Unuk River region, chiefly because the rocks are mainly intrusive and afford little information regarding the geologic history of the region. On the Canadian side, however, a considerable amount of geologic study and mapping has been accomplished, chiefly by R. G. McConnell, of the Geological Survey of Canada, whose reports are listed on page 130. Subsequent work has been done by J. J. O'Neill, of the same organization, but the results of his investigations have not yet been published. The writer has merely compiled a condensed summary of the geology, so far as known at present.

The Coast Range batholith of granitic rocks is bordered on the east in the vicinity of Portland Canal by two series of sedimentary rocks, mainly of argillaceous character, between which lies a volcanic complex of massive and fragmental igneous rocks, usually of greenstone habit. All three of these formations are cut by intrusive rocks. At some localities Tertiary lavas are also present. Overlying the hard rocks are surficial deposits of alluvial, estuarine, and glacial origin. These six rock units, named in order from oldest to youngest, are the Bitter Creek formation, the Bear River formation, the Nass formation, the granitic rocks of the Coast Range, the Tertiary lavas, and the surficial deposits. The Bear River formation is a complex of volcanic rocks, in which has occurred the mineralization on Bear River and Big Missouri ridges, where mining developments are now progressing so rapidly.

BITTER CREEK FORMATION.

In the vicinity of Portland Canal the Bitter Creek formation is not known to occur west of Bear River, and therefore it will probably not be seen along the international boundary, where present mining interest centers. The formation consists mainly of argillite, which in places has developed a slaty cleavage, usually parallel with the original bedding planes. Some beds of much altered greenstone of tuffaceous origin and small nonpersistent beds of crystalline limestone are interstratified with the argillite at certain localities. This series of rocks as exposed east of Bear River dips southwestward under the other formations and is considered older. These rocks are either Paleozoic or Mesozoic; their exact age is not known. In the valleys of Glacier and Bitter creeks, eastern tributaries of Bear River, quartz veins and other mineralized zones are present in the Bitter Creek formation.

The upper 25 or 30 miles of Unuk River drains a schist-argillite belt, which begins about 4 miles upstream from the international boundary and is probably, at least in part, the equivalent of the Bitter Creek formation as known east of Bear River. It is likely that the schistose members in this belt have been developed by dynamic metamorphism caused by the intrusion of the Coast Range batholith. This belt of argillite appears to parallel the granite of the east from British Columbia to Skagway, and is characterized along its whole extent by the occurrence here and there of silver and gold bearing veins in the vicinity of the granitic rocks. Placer gold and lode deposits of silver, gold, and lead have been found in the upper valley of Unuk River, on the Canadian side of the boundary.

At least two narrow bands of schist cross Unuk River below the international boundary, and a somewhat wider band follows along the east side of Behm Canal. These schistose rocks are believed to represent metamorphosed phases of the sedimentary series of rocks east of the Coast Range batholith.

BEAR RIVER FORMATION.

Overlying the Bitter Creek formation is the Bear River formation, which crops out along the east side of Salmon River in Alaska and continues northeastward into British Columbia. This formation is the main country rock of the Salmon River valley, where a number of promising mining properties are situated. It is a complex made up chiefly of massive and tuffaceous volcanic rocks. The massive rocks are in general of andesitic nature and are called porphyrites. In general they are porphyritic, though this feature is not noticeable in all hand specimens, and they show a flow structure in many thin sections. Plagioclase feldspar in two generations is the chief constituent and is accompanied by subordinate amounts of augite or hornblende, iron oxides, and apatite. Secondary minerals, including chlorite, calcite, epidote, leucoxene, and hematite, are sufficiently common to impart to the rocks as a whole a greenstone habit. The fragmental rocks consist of tuff, volcanic breccias, and agglomerates and evidently indicate that sedimentation played a considerable part in the formation of this complex. This inference is further borne out by the presence of some thin intercalated beds of argillite.

Along the east side of Salmon Creek, in American territory, where this series of rocks abuts against the granite of the Coast Range, the greenstones are intensely sheared and metamorphosed and have developed into coarse greenish and grayish schists, in which the schistosity roughly parallels the greenstone-granite contact. The rocks dip steeply toward the granite, and in general the metamorphism increases in intensity in that direction.

NASS FORMATION.

Little need be said of the group of rocks that constitute the Nass formation, for they are not known to occur in Alaska and have not been found to be mineralized. Like the Bitter Creek formation, the Nass consists of a thick series of argillite, with some coarse clastic beds. In the upper Salmon River valley, within British Columbia, isolated bodies of such rocks overlie the Bear River formation.

GRANITIC ROCKS OF THE COAST RANGE.

The intrusive rocks that compose the Coast Range batholith range from granite to diorite and even to gabbro. Quartz-hornblende diorite, however, is the predominating type. The major part of the Salmon-Unuk River region is occupied by granitic rocks.

Within the central part of the granitic batholith the granite is of rather uniform texture, but at the edges, particularly along the west flank, variations are seen. Thus along the shores of Behm Canal pegmatite and aplite dikes form an intricate network of white strands at the edge of the granodiorite, and in the adjacent schist several generations of such dikes may be observed. At a distance this complex of granodiorite, schist, and dikes resembles a breccia. The granodiorite is also commonly gneissoid, and the included fragments of schist merge into rocks resembling basic differentiation products. As a result of this condition, brought about by intrusion at great depth, the contact between the granite and other country rock is indistinct in many places along the western flank of the batholith. This condition is less apparent along the eastern flank, although dike rocks are also present there.

The typical quartz-hornblende diorite of the Coast Range is composed essentially of plagioclase, feldspar, quartz, biotite, hornblende, and orthoclase, named in the order of abundance. Titanite, magnetite, and apatite are accessory minerals, and small amounts of secondary products such as epidote, sericite, calcite, and chlorite also occur in the central part of the batholith.

These granitic rocks are the source of the mineralizing solutions that have produced the ore deposits in this district, but the methods of formation of the deposits have been devious, and the resulting ores show wide differences in location, character, extent, and mineral content. It is noticeable, however, that important mineralization does not appear to have occurred within the main batholith but was confined to the edges of the granitic rocks and the adjacent sedimentary rocks. This is due to the fact that the mineralizing solutions found their easiest upward course along the fractured zones near the contact. The practical importance of this generalization is that the best hope of finding ore deposits on the American side of the Unuk-

Salmon River district is along the east side of Salmon River, where the Bear River formation occurs.

TERTIARY BASALT.

The Tertiary basalts of this region are gray-green to black porphyritic rocks ranging in composition from basic andesite to normal basalt, composed essentially of plagioclase, pyroxene, and magnetite, with a little olivine or quartz. Some alteration has taken place, but as a rule these rocks are very fresh in appearance. These beds of lava have been little disturbed since their formation and in most places lie almost horizontal. Some tuffaceous layers are interbedded with the lavas. Postglacial basaltic lavas are found in the lower valley of Blue River, just above its junction with the Unuk.

SURFICIAL DEPOSITS.

The surficial deposits are chiefly of three types, glacial, estuarine, and alluvial. The glacial deposits consist of till, glaciofluvial material, and boulder clay, collected in deposits of many types. Estuarine deposits similar to those now being formed in the heads of the fiords are found on the hillsides at a height of 350 to 500 feet above the present sea level and point unmistakably to a postglacial uplift. Alluvial deposits composed of silt, sand, and gravel occur in the valleys and are due to aggradation by the present streams. Lacustrine deposits are also present in small areas.

MINERAL RESOURCES.

GENERAL LOCATION.

The mineralized zone of the Salmon-Unuk River region lies mainly along the east flank of the Coast Range granite batholith and is therefore largely in Canadian territory, except in the valley of Salmon River, at the head of Portland Canal. Prospecting and mining have been done at two general localities, one around the headwaters of Unuk River and the other at the head of Portland Canal, in the valleys of Salmon and Bear rivers. A zone of mineralization, however, lies along the east side of the granite batholith in British Columbia, and it is very likely that other mineral deposits will be found along this zone. It is significant that mineral deposits have been found at both the localities mentioned, which, as before pointed out, are the two natural passages through the range from the west in this particular district. The Portland Canal area is the more advantageously situated, for Portland Canal cuts completely through the granite and brings tidewater almost to the mines. The renewal of interest in mining in this district is due to the successful development of the Premier mine, and other properties of similar character

in the upper valley of Salmon Creek. Most of these properties are on the Canadian side of the boundary, but it is not unlikely that others worth while will ultimately be located on the American side.

UNUK RIVER.

Placer gold was reported in the Canadian part of the Unuk Valley during the Cassiar excitement in the early seventies but received little attention. In the early eighties gold-bearing gravels were discovered on Sulphide Creek, and some placer gold was mined. Subsequent to the rush of 1898 lode deposits were located on Sulphide, Canon, and Boulder creeks, tributaries of Unuk River, and on the North and South forks of the Unuk. On Sulphide Creek two quartz veins in particular were prospected—one a 2 to 8 inch vein of high-grade ore and the other a 20 to 30 foot vein of lower-grade ore. The high-grade ore from the narrow vein consisted chiefly of tetrahedrite (gray copper), pyrite, sphalerite, galena, and native silver. About 100 tons of ore from this vein was milled in a small stamp mill in 1901 and is reported to have given high assay returns, particularly in silver. The ore minerals of the other vein consisted of pyrite, galena, sphalerite, and chalcopyrite, with a little native gold in the oxidized parts of the vein. The remoteness of these lodes from the coast and the difficulties of access, even after a road was built up Unuk River, have caused a loss of interest in this mineralized area, and of late years no work has been done in this vicinity. It is admitted that a low-grade property would be of little value at that distance from the coast, but further prospecting along the east side of the granite batholith, north and south from Unuk River, with the purpose of locating lodes of high-grade ore, might be well worth while.

SALMON RIVER.

GEOGRAPHY.

Salmon and Bear rivers, at the head of Portland Canal, particularly the former, are the centers of the present mining interest in this district. Bear River flows entirely in British Columbia, but Salmon River lies partly in British Columbia and partly in Alaska. On this account, and because interest centers in this locality, only the conditions in the valley of Salmon River will be discussed here.

Salmon River rises in Salmon Glacier and flows about 13 miles to Portland Canal about 2 miles below Stewart. All of Salmon River proper lies in Alaska. Cascade and Texas creeks are the two important headwater tributaries. Cascade Creek rises in British Columbia and flows about 6 miles southward to join Salmon River about 2 miles below the glacier. Texas Creek lies entirely in Alaska,

is about 10 miles in length, and flows in a general easterly direction to Salmon River about 4 miles below the glacier. The main ridge between Salmon and Bear rivers is known as Bear River Ridge, and the smaller ridge lying between Salmon Glacier and Cascade Creek is called Big Missouri Ridge. (See Pl. V.) The properties now under intensive development lie in the valley of Salmon River along the west side of Bear River Ridge and on Big Missouri Ridge.

AREAL GEOLOGY.

The country rock along the east side of Salmon River and Salmon River Glacier is mainly the andesitic greenstone of the Bear River formation. To the west lies the granite of the Coast Range. The contact between these two formations, however, is irregular and is marked by Salmon River only in the most general way. Isolated areas of granodiorite are present in the Bear River formation east of Salmon River and in fact are the immediate sites of a number of the ore deposits.

The greenstone near the granitic rocks is sheared and at places rendered schistose, the schistosity trending north and dipping toward the granite. The shearing and fissuring that are related to the ore deposition, however, cut transversely across the earlier structure, as may be seen at the Premier mine. Dike rocks of a variety of types, ranging from granite to more basic rocks, together with other intrusives of similar composition but of a fine-grained porphyritic character, are found in the Bear River formation. Some of these dikes are connected with the intrusion of the Coast Range batholith; others are no doubt more closely related to the andesitic greenstone sequence. It is presumed that the mineralization is connected with the intrusive igneous rocks of the Coast Range.

TYPES OF DEPOSITS.

Two general types of lode deposits may be found along the east side of the Coast Range batholith, within the Salmon-Unuk River region. These may be designated vein deposits and replacement deposits. The vein deposits consist of metallic minerals, usually with quartz, which have been laid down in open fractures, with a minimum of replacement of the country rocks. Where such deposits fill openings of regular form, such as openings along fault or joint planes, true veins are developed. Where the infiltration and deposition have occurred in irregularly fractured areas, something akin to a brecciated ore zone results. The replacement deposits are those which have been formed in zones of shearing and fissuring, with or without gangue minerals but accompanied by much replacement of the country rock. Naturally these two types are not mutually

exclusive, and both types may be found in close association at some localities. It appears that the lodes along the east side of the Coast Range have been deposited at shallower depth than those along the west side, as at Juneau, and in contradistinction to the lodes of Kasaan Peninsula they show little or no evidence of contact-metamorphic origin.

Deposits of both the types mentioned are found in the Salmon River valley. The low-grade ores are chiefly impregnation and replacement deposits of considerable size lying along zones of fissuring and shearing. They are characterized by indistinct rather than sharp boundaries. The ore minerals are usually pyrite, sphalerite, galena, and chalcopyrite, and the valuable constituents are gold, silver, zinc, and to a smaller extent copper. Pyrrhotite is present at some localities, but it carries little gold, as the gold is apparently associated for the most part with pyrite. At and in the vicinity of these impregnated zones the country rock is much silicified and altered to calcite, chlorite, and sericite. In places the gangue material consists solely of such altered country rock. Considerable oxidation has taken place, as is indicated by the discoloration at the surface outcrops, and there is reason for the belief that downward enrichment may have played some part in the formation of some of the lodes.

The high-grade deposits are essentially rich silver and gold ores, occurring both as veins and as replacement deposits, many of them within zones of lower-grade ores. These higher-grade ores have not been studied in detail, and their exact relation to the lower-grade ores is not definitely understood, though the evidence available points to their formation at a somewhat later period. The silver minerals present in the high-grade ores include argentite (silver glance), argentiferous tetrahedrite, native silver, pyrrargyrite, and proustite, and possibly stephanite and other silver minerals. Little native gold is seen, and ores with high gold content are characterized by much pyrite.

LODE PROPERTIES.

The properties at present being prospected or developed include the Premier, Mineral Hill, Big Missouri, Bush mines, Forty-Nine, Indian mines, International, Payroll, Yellowstone, Boundary, Northern Light, Cascade Forks, Spider, Hercules, Silver Tip, Bunting, Unicorn, Lake & O'Leary, New Alaska, Knobhill, and other groups of claims. All these are in British Columbia. The International, Premier, Bunting, and Bush mines properties lie along the west flank of Bear River Ridge, but the Indian, Boundary, Payroll, Mineral Hill, Big Missouri, Hercules, Forty-Nine, and Yellowstone groups of claims stretch northward up Big Missouri Ridge.

The Premier mine is at present considered the most promising of these properties. A description of the history and development of

this mine is given by Charles Bunting.¹ This property, which originally consisted of two claims, lies along the west side of Bear River Ridge and was discovered and staked in June, 1910. These and adjoining claims later passed into the hands of O. B. Bush, who organized the Salmon-Bear River Mining Co. This company and others to which the property was successively bonded carried on development work until the spring of 1919, when the potentialities of the property were finally recognized and demonstrated by R. K. Neill, of Spokane. Partial ownership and financial control have now passed into the hands of the American Smelting & Refining Co.

The lode is reported to consist of three low-grade ore bodies and one of high grade, which appear to be of the replacement type above described. The country rock is the Bear River formation, or andesitic greenstone, greatly sheared, fissured, and fractured. The high-grade deposit, on which the most work has been done, is an ore zone in the fractured porphyry and follows a shear zone of fissuring and fracturing which strikes N. 80° E. and dips 60° S. The gangue is chiefly the silicified country rock. The ore minerals are reported to be argentite (silver glance), argentiferous tetrahedrite, stephanite (brittle silver), pyrrhotite, proustite, native silver, and pyrite carrying much gold. A little pyrrhotite is present, but it carries only a small percentage of gold. Small stringers in the larger ore body are reported to carry wonderful specimens of the silver minerals. Though classed as a rich silver mine, the ore is valuable for both gold and silver, the latter predominating. A sampling of all the present workings and openings is reported by Bunting to have given an average value well over \$30 a ton in silver and gold. The 512 tons that has so far been shipped gave smelter returns of \$168,000.

Less is known as yet of the possibilities of the low-grade deposits on the Premier property, but it is assumed that like other low-grade deposits near by, they consist of silicified zones in the andesitic greenstone, impregnated with sulphides, chiefly pyrite, galena, sphalerite, and chalcopyrite, carrying both gold and silver.

The big Missouri, Mineral Hill, and Bush properties are also being developed.

With regard to mining properties in the Alaska portion of the Salmon River valley the following notes by Chapin² give some idea of what had been accomplished up to 1915:

A group of claims extending from Sevenmile, on Salmon River, to Fish Creek, has been located, but only two of them have been developed. On the Riverside claim a tunnel 100 feet above the river flat has been driven for 140 feet along a strong fissure vein. The vein averages about 4 feet in width but pinches to 18 inches and in places widens to 6 feet. Both walls are well defined. The wall rock is somewhat

¹ Bunting, Charles, The Premier gold mine, Portland Canal, British Columbia: Min. and Sci. Press, Nov. 8, 1919, pp. 670-672.

² Chapin, Theodore, Mining developments in southeastern Alaska, 1915: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 642, pp. 97-98, 1916.

altered but contains little gothic. The vein filling is quartz with abundant sulphides. Pyrite is the most abundant along the hanging wall and occurs in solid bunches and in disseminated particles associated with chalcopyrite. On the footwall galena is the most plentiful sulphide. The country rock is crystalline schist. On a parallel lode of much the same character the Riverview claim is being developed. The vein strikes N. 60° W. and dips about 60° NE. An adit has been driven for 17 feet, exposing a vein that varies from 1 foot to 4 feet in width. At the mouth of the opening it is 2 feet wide on the roof and widens to 4 feet on the floor of the adit. At the face it is from 12 to 18 inches in width. Although the vein swells and narrows from place to place, the walls are well defined.

At Elevenmile a little prospecting has been done, and several claims have been located. On the Elevenmile and Iron claims a number of open pits have exposed an iron-stained lode that follows a brecciated zone filled with veins of quartz carrying chalcopyrite, sphalerite, and galena. Stringers of sulphide form shoots of very rich ore with high silver content. On the Iron claim a ton of this high-grade ore has been sacked ready for shipment. The lode strikes northeast and dips steeply northwest. On the hillside above Elevenmile, at an altitude of 1,500 feet, the Bertha and Western claims are being developed on a northeastward-trending lode. One surface cut shows the lode to be at least 15 feet in width. It consists of silicified schistose green tuff of the "Bear River formation," with disseminated pyrite, chalcopyrite, galena, and sphalerite. A number of claims have been staked on a zone of disseminated deposits exposed along Salmon River at Eightmile and Ninemile, but only a little work has been done.

Some promising fissure lodes have been located by Murphy & Stevenson on Fish Creek and its tributary, Skookum Creek, where more than the necessary amount of assessment work has been done. Near the mouth of Skookum Creek an adit was driven for 25 feet along a fissure that had been traced by surface trenches for 2,000 feet. The vein is 4½ feet wide, strikes N. 40° E., and dips about 55° SE. The quartz gangue carries galena, chalcopyrite, tetrahedrite, sphalerite, and pyrite in veinlets and irregular patches. It is being exploited mainly for its gold and silver content.

Near the head of Skookum Creek, at an altitude of 1,600 feet, a fissure vein has been opened by an adit 320 feet in length and several crosscuts and inclines. The gangue is quartz. Metallic sulphides present are tetrahedrite, chalcopyrite, galena, sphalerite, and pyrite in blebs and veinlets penetrating the quartz, and the richest ore occurs in veinlets of tetrahedrite and galena. The country rock is porphyry and schistose tuff of the "Bear River formation." The lode strikes N. 55° W. and dips 45° SW. At the portal it is about 18 inches wide. At 70 feet from the portal only a part of the vein is exposed, as the ore has been removed to a wall within the vein. At this place the vein is 3 feet wide plus an unknown width in the wall of the adit. At various places portions of the vein said to be very rich have been stoped out. At 300 feet from the adit mouth the lode is abruptly cut by a vertical fault trending nearly perpendicular to the lode, and short drifts along the fault plane in both directions had not shown the position of the faulted lode. Samples of ore said to come from a near-by prospect, which was not visited, contain particles of free gold in siliceous gangue.

Several claims have been staked on Texas Creek. The ore bodies are reported to be quartz veins carrying seams of tetrahedrite penetrating granite and pegmatite. Little work has been done in this locality.

WATER-POWER INVESTIGATIONS IN SOUTHEASTERN ALASKA.¹

By **GEORGE H. CANFIELD.**

INTRODUCTION.

Systematic investigation of the water resources of Alaska was begun by the United States Geological Survey in 1906 and has been carried on in different parts of the Territory to the present time. This investigation was undertaken in response to the need for definite information in regard to water available for many uses, among which the most important are hydraulicking, dredging, and supplying power for mines, canneries, and sawmills.

The investigation of the water resources of southeastern Alaska was begun by the Geological Survey in cooperation with the Forest Service in 1915 and was designed to determine both the location and the possibilities of water-power sites. The results of previous years' work have already been published.² A table showing water-power possibilities in southeastern Alaska is given on page 184.

The Geological Survey maintained a number of gaging stations in southeastern Alaska throughout the year, and other stations were installed in cooperation with individuals and corporations. The records obtained at these stations are contained in this paper. Acknowledgment is made to those who have assisted in this work, particularly to Mr. W. G. Weigle and Mr. Charles H. Flory, supervisors of the Forest Service at Ketchikan, and to Mr. Philip H. Dater, district engineer at Portland, Oreg.

The stations for which the records are presented are the following:

- Myrtle Creek at Niblack.
- Ketchikan Creek at Ketchikan.
- Fish Creek near Sealevel.
- Swan Lake outlet at Carroll Inlet.
- Orchard Lake outlet at Shrimp Bay.
- Shelockum Lake outlet at Bailey Bay.
- Karta River at Karta Bay.
- Cascade Creek at Thomas Bay.
- Green Lake outlet at Silver Bay.

¹ In cooperation with the United States Forest Service.

² U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 662, pp. 100-154, 1918; Bull. 692, pp. 43-83, 1919.

Baranof Lake outlet at Baranof.
 Sweetheart Falls Creek near Snettisham.
 Crater Lake outlet at Speel River, Port Snettisham.
 Long River below Second Lake, at Port Snettisham.
 Grindstone Creek at Taku Inlet.
 Carlson Creek at Sunny Cove.
 Sheep Creek near Thane.
 Gold Creek at Juneau.
 Falls Creek at Nickel.
 Porcupine Creek near Nickel.

STATION RECORDS.

MYRTLE CREEK AT NIBLACK, PRINCE OF WALES ISLAND.

LOCATION.—Halfway between beach and Myrtle Lake outlet, which is one-third mile from tidewater, 1 mile from Niblack, in north arm of Moira Sound, Prince of Wales Island, and 35 miles by water from Ketchikan.

DRAINAGE AREA.—Not measured.

RECORDS AVAILABLE.—July 30, 1917, to December 31, 1919.

GAGE.—Stevens continuous water-stage recorder on right bank; reached by a trail which leaves beach near the mouth of the creek.

DISCHARGE MEASUREMENTS.—At medium and high stages made from a cable across creek at outlet of lake; at low stages made by wading.

CHANNEL AND CONTROL.—The gage is in a pool 10 feet upstream from a contracted portion of the channel, at a rocky riffle that forms a well-defined and permanent control. At the cable section the bed is smooth, the water deep, and the current uniform and sluggish.

EXTREMES OF DISCHARGE.—Maximum stage during year from water-stage recorder, 3.07 feet at 9 a. m. December 18 (discharge, 196 second-feet); minimum stage 1.08 feet, September 8-9 (discharge, 28 second-feet).

1917-1919: Maximum stage recorded, 4.40 feet at 5 p. m. November 18, 1917; discharge, estimated from extension of rating curve, 387 second-feet; minimum stage, 1.08 feet September 8-9, 1919 (discharge, 28 second-feet).

ICE.—Stage-discharge relation not affected by ice.

ACCURACY.—Stage-discharge relation permanent. Rating curve, determined by five discharge measurements, is very well defined between 30 and 220 second-feet. Operation of water-stage recorder satisfactory except for periods shown in footnote to daily-discharge table. Daily discharge ascertained for periods recorder was operating by applying to rating table mean daily gage height; for periods recorder was not operating by determining with a planimeter the monthly means from an estimated hydrograph drawn by means of staff gage readings by observer about once every 10 days, maximum and minimum stages indicated by the recorder, and recorded hydrograph, and by comparison of the record for this station with that for Karta River. Records good except for periods when the recorder stopped, for which they are fair.

Myrtle Lake, the outlet of which is 800 feet from Niblack Anchorage, is 95 feet above sea level and covers 122 acres. Niblack Lake, the outlet of which is 5,700 feet from Niblack Anchorage, is 450 feet above sea level and covers 383 acres. Mary Lake, unsurveyed, is about 600 feet above sea level and is a mile long and one-fourth to one-half mile wide. The large lake area in this small drainage basin is the cause of the well-maintained flow during the winter and periods of little rainfall.

The following discharge measurement was made by G. H. Canfield:

August 29, 1919: Gage height, 1.20 feet; discharge, 32 second-feet.

Daily discharge, in second-feet, of Myrtle Creek at Niblack for 1919.

Day.	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	June.	July.	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
1.	79		44		49	39	31	33	50	48
2.	96		42		48	39	30	33	46	46
3.	99		42		48	39	29	34		45
4.	157	56	43		52	38	29	33		44
5.	134	52	44		51	37	29	33		43
6.	146	52	43		49	37	30	35		42
7.	200	51	42		50	36	29	46		42
8.	213	63	41		72	36	29	40		41
9.	220	77	41		67	35	28	37		40
10.	220	100	39		58	35	28	56		39
11.	194	84	38		58	34	29	54		38
12.	175	73	38		78	34	35	50		36
13.	194	79	37		82	35	44	47		36
14.	163	73	37		85	35	38	46	57	36
15.	140	68	36		75	39	34		63	42
16.	127	88	35		68	50	32		64	76
17.	112	91	35		64	45	58		88	105
18.	105	100	34		60	40	77		94	175
19.	92	100			57	44	76	50	77	125
20.	84	85			55	64	58	48	118	92
21.		73			52	52	60		102	79
22.		66			51	45	63		84	116
23.		60			49	39	53		88	134
24.		57			48	36	46		73	120
25.		54			47	35	44	33	64	
26.		52			45	34	40		58	
27.		48		55	44	33	38		58	
28.		47		53	43	33	36		56	
29.				52	42	33	35		53	
30.				50	41	33	35	47	50	
31.					41	32		53		

NOTE.—Discharge for following periods estimated because of unsatisfactory operation of water-stage recorder, from maximum and minimum stages indicated by recorder and by comparison with hydrograph for Karta River: Jan. 21-31, 80 second-feet; Feb. 1-3, 65 second-feet; Mar. 19-31, 60 second-feet; Apr. 1-31, 100 second-feet; May 1-31, 110 second-feet; June 1-26, 90 second-feet; Dec. 25-31, 115 second-feet. Discharge for following periods estimated from records for Karta River: Oct. 15-18, 40 second-feet; Oct. 21-24, 35 second-feet; Oct. 26-29, 35 second-feet; Nov. 3-13, 40 second-feet.

Monthly discharge of Myrtle Creek at Niblack for 1919.

Month.	Discharge in second-feet.			Run-off (in acre-feet).
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Mean.	
January	220		124	7,620
February	100	47	69.4	3,850
March	61	34	48.1	2,960
April			100	5,950
May			110	6,790
June		50	85.0	5,060
July	85	41	55.8	3,430
August	64	32	38.6	2,370
September	77	28	40.8	2,430
October	56	33	40.3	2,480
November	118		59.4	3,530
December	175	36	78.9	4,850
The year	220	28	70.8	51,300

KETCHIKAN CREEK AT KETCHIKAN.

LOCATION.—One-fourth mile below power house of Citizens Light, Power & Water Co. one-third mile northeast of Ketchikan post office, downstream 200 feet from mouth of Schoenbar Creek (entering from right), $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles from mouth of Granite Basin Creek (entering from left), and $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles from outlet of Ketchikan Lake.

DRAINAGE AREA.—Not measured.

RECORDS AVAILABLE.—November 1, 1909, to June 30, 1912; June 9, 1915, to December 17, 1919.

GAGE.—Vertical staff fastened to a telephone pole near board walk on left bank at bend of creek 200 feet downstream from mouth of Schoenbar Creek; read by employee of the Citizens Light, Power & Water Co. The gage used since June 9, 1915, consisted of the standard United States Geological Survey enameled gage section graduated in hundredths, half-tenths, and tenths from zero to 10 feet. The original gage, established November, 1909, and read until June 30, 1912, is at same location and same datum. It is a staff with graduations painted every tenth. Gage not replaced when a new telephone pole was placed December 17, 1919, by the company.

DISCHARGE MEASUREMENTS.—At medium and high stages from footbridge about 500 feet upstream from gage; measuring section poor, as the bridge makes an angle of 20° with the current, and at high stages the flow is broken by large stumps near left bank and at middle of bridge. Low-stage measurements made by wading 50 feet below bridge or at another section 100 feet above gage. The flow of Schoenbar Creek has been added to obtain total flow past gage.

CHANNEL AND CONTROL.—Gage is located in a large deep pool of still water at a bend in creek. The bed of the stream at the outlet of this pool is a solid rock ledge, but changes in a gravel bar at lower right side of pool cause occasional changes in stage-discharge relation.

EXTREMES OF DISCHARGE.—1909–1912 and 1915–1919: Maximum stage recorded, 8.3 feet November 18, 1917 (discharge estimated from extension of rating curve, 4,400 second-feet); minimum discharge, 34 second-feet, September 24, 1915.

ICE.—Ice forms along banks but control remains open.

DIVERSIONS.—A small quantity of water is diverted above the station for the use of the town of Ketchikan, the New England Fish Co., and the Standard Oil Co.

REGULATION.—Small timber dam and headgates are located at outlet of Ketchikan Lake. Water diverted through power house is returned to creek above gage but causes very little diurnal fluctuation. During low water the flow is increased by water from the reservoir.

ACCURACY.—Stage-discharge relation changed during high water August 19, 1917. Rating curve used August 19, 1917, to December 17, 1919, fairly well defined below and poorly defined above 800 second-feet. Gage read to hundredths once daily. Daily discharge ascertained by applying gage height to rating table.

The following discharge measurement was made by G. H. Canfield:
February 27, 1919: Gage height, 0.18 foot; discharge, 49 second-feet.

WATER-POWER INVESTIGATIONS IN SOUTHEASTERN ALASKA. 147

Daily discharge, in second-feet, of Ketchikan Creek at Ketchikan for 1917-1919.

Day.	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May.	June.	July.	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
1917.												
1.....	118	61	54	42	125	228	720	180	110	180	2,370	95
2.....	69	44	54	42	83	196	382	200	110	450	1,778	83
3.....	71	54	61	245	90	196	493	160	95	466	1,450	72
4.....	68	108	66	241	74	196	720	180	95	295	295	55
5.....	64	176	69	125	78	220	616	160	95	1,150	230	67
6.....	74	249	66	99	160	308	357	160	95	410	1,530	80
7.....	142	232	61	82	160	216	382	160	89	230	3,930	160
8.....	262	285	54	79	523	436	285	160	80	160	1,200	570
9.....	87	212	50	76	285	262	180	142	80	144	450	160
10.....	262	216	50	76	220	196	160	241	80	126	700	95
11.....	276	168	52	71	216	200	160	142	95	295	490	67
12.....	115	125	54	76	220	204	142	125	104	230	370	55
13.....	82	523	52	76	212	204	142	108	110	180	2,950	55
14.....	79	450	48	64	200	204	142	160	140	160	4,000	55
15.....	74	740	44	64	180	204	142	285	205	180	1,350	55
16.....	64	377	44	64	180	196	139	241	225	180	490	55
17.....	66	180	66	66	180	204	139	332	160	180	1,250	55
18.....	66	118	61	90	285	553	142	1,290	180	180	4,400	55
19.....	85	108	54	142	220	493	142	31,60	140	160	2,310	53
20.....	74	69	61	178	200	332	125	1,530	110	295	950	53
21.....	61	66	54	142	180	382	125	530	110	330	530	51
22.....	64	66	71	139	172	357	125	1,890	110	750	230	45
23.....	102	64	69	142	160	220	125	450	107	700	230	45
24.....	142	64	56	142	176	220	285	260	107	280	450	45
25.....	204	61	54	142	180	180	155	205	205	230	490	45
26.....	125	61	54	142	178	180	125	200	119	260	370	45
27.....	122	64	44	142	180	180	180	295	205	230	750	43
28.....	90	54	44	139	180	160	142	530	295	410	295	45
29.....	66	.....	46	142	216	160	142	230	378	260	160	210
30.....	64	.....	44	139	220	180	142	205	354	900	116	260
31.....	61	.....	42	.....	220	.....	180	195	.....	2,490	.....	280
1918.												
1.....	205	60	55	55	144	152	180	140	77	67	800	850
2.....	630	55	55	60	316	125	164	134	75	95	370	700
3.....	260	450	53	75	410	125	148	110	67	152	140	470
4.....	570	230	45	80	410	122	125	67	67	1,590	116	122
5.....	230	148	45	62	370	95	125	104	65	1,530	180	80
6.....	180	119	43	53	390	86	128	62	62	470	650	53
7.....	125	116	43	60	370	75	131	570	55	309	390	116
8.....	45	95	43	89	260	67	125	510	55	800	288	104
9.....	45	134	43	180	242	60	119	450	53	370	160	86
10.....	55	119	43	92	230	110	125	330	67	323	122	67
11.....	86	110	43	110	220	160	95	180	65	1,770	80	64
12.....	89	80	43	110	205	168	119	160	55	490	134	52
13.....	86	67	45	119	205	180	95	80	55	330	288	53
14.....	65	60	45	125	172	205	89	72	53	316	225	263
15.....	89	55	45	134	160	205	101	75	45	230	122	230
16.....	83	53	45	125	180	200	86	89	53	248	134	230
17.....	230	53	45	119	205	200	80	92	260	610	92	281
18.....	309	51	45	260	205	172	80	89	205	205	67	295
19.....	144	45	45	402	215	160	80	122	67	370	65	230
20.....	110	45	45	330	225	160	77	260	53	725	67	110
21.....	89	45	80	316	230	156	75	205	53	312	410	104
22.....	254	45	53	323	160	152	75	675	53	140	230	92
23.....	260	45	55	260	148	152	75	510	95	119	248	160
24.....	274	45	75	160	125	152	72	295	65	122	370	134
25.....	131	43	77	152	122	160	92	205	260	92	410	610
26.....	110	43	67	148	110	172	104	180	125	900	370	1,000
27.....	119	45	75	131	110	160	530	650	62	390	288	280
28.....	101	67	80	131	330	125	530	288	55	370	750	125
29.....	80	.....	89	140	205	125	200	295	55	281	1,950	101
30.....	60	.....	62	172	200	152	148	137	53	330	1,200	67
31.....	55	.....	55	.....	176	.....	180	125	.....	825	.....	55

Daily discharge in second-feet, of Ketchikan Creek at Ketchikan for 1917-1919.—Contd.

Day	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May.	June.	July.	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
1919.												
1	90	67	55	950	152	205	144	89	67	67	370	65
2	410	60	53	700	122	200	125	80	67	62	230	62
3	260	55	55	390	110	180	116	80	65	77	140	67
4	1,000	55	53	260	104	172	148	77	65	80	67	55
5	610	67	53	248	92	160	110	77	67	80	67	62
6	410	55	53	180	83	180	101	75	65	410	65	67
7	630	60	51	168	80	152	95	77	62	110	62	62
8	950	205	53	370	119	140	110	80	62	101	92	60
9	610	158	55	110	125	140	107	77	60	160	80	62
10	370	140	60	92	140	152	116	77	67	80	67	60
11	370	125	55	140	160	160	118	80	67	205	89	62
12	230	119	53	92	180	152	110	83	89	125	450	60
13	140	110	53	92	160	131	230	168	67	110	370	62
14	119	86	53	95	295	134	370	172	67	101	370	67
15	104	67	55	89	610	134	260	610	65	89	570	230
16	86	116	53	95	530	128	152	172	67	122	1,100	700
17	67	110	53	89	230	125	390	110	1,650	77	1,590	630
18	67	230	53	95	470	125	110	101	1,100	67	1,410	.....
19	65	110	53	95	725	152	116	134	750	72	1,350	.....
20	62	75	62	370	610	248	107	725	570	75	1,150	.....
21	67	72	83	323	281	267	113	205	1,100	75	750	.....
22	110	67	95	570	180	458	98	125	800	67	570	.....
23	101	65	89	295	195	570	110	101	205	67	390	.....
24	80	82	86	220	248	394	95	95	180	65	230	.....
25	72	82	53	172	260	180	101	80	134	65	125	.....
26	80	60	53	650	281	205	98	70	110	72	116	.....
27	80	55	62	750	230	180	98	75	89	80	95	.....
28	74	55	86	634	220	160	104	75	80	72	67	.....
29	180	.....	195	295	140	152	101	72	67	67	67	.....
30	110	.....	650	180	122	140	107	67	67	225	67	.....
31	75	.....	530	.....	116	.....	95	80	.....	205	.....	.....

Monthly discharge of Ketchikan Creek at Ketchikan for 1917-1919.

Month.	Discharge in second-feet.			Run-off in acre-feet.
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Mean.	
1917.				
January	267	61	106	6,520
February	710	54	179	9,940
March	71	42	54.8	3,370
April	245	42	114	6,780
May	573	74	192	11,800
June	553	160	249	14,800
July	720	125	240	14,800
August	3,150	108	455	28,000
September	378	80	146	8,690
October	2,490	125	402	24,700
November	4,400	116	1,170	69,600
December	570	43	99	6,090
The year	4,400	42	283	205,000
1918.				
January	630	45	157	10,300
February	450	43	90.1	5,000
March	90	43	54.3	3,340
April	402	53	152	9,040
May	410	110	227	14,000
June	205	60	144	8,570
July	530	72	140	8,610
August	675	62	234	14,400
September	260	45	81.0	4,820
October	1,770	67	480	29,500
November	1,950	65	357	21,200
December	1,000	53	231	14,200
The year	1,950	43	198	143,000

WATER-POWER INVESTIGATIONS IN SOUTHEASTERN ALASKA. 149

Monthly ischarge of Ketchikan Creek at Ketchikan for 1917-1919—Continued.

Month.	Discharge in second-feet.			Run-off in acre-feet.
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Mean.	
1919,				
January.....	1,000	62	247	15,200
February.....	230	55	92.1	5,120
March.....	650	51	98.9	6,080
April.....	950	39	294	17,500
May.....	725	30	238	14,600
June.....	570	125	195	11,600
July.....	390	95	137	8,420
August.....	725	67	135	8,300
September.....	1,650	60	266	15,800
October.....	410	62	107	6,530
November.....	1,590	62	401	24,200
December 1-17.....	700	55	143	4,820
The year.....				138,000

FISH CREEK NEAR SEALEVEL, REVILLAGIGEDO ISLAND.

LOCATION.—In latitude 55° 24' W., near outlet of Lower Lake on Fish Creek, 600 feet from tidewater at head of Thorne Arm, 2 miles northwest of mine at Sealevel, and 25 miles by water from Ketchikan.

DRAINAGE AREA.—Not measured.

RECORDS AVAILABLE.—May 19, 1915, to December 31, 1919.

GAGE.—Stevens water-stage recorder on right shore of Lower Lake, 200 feet above outlet.

DISCHARGE MEASUREMENTS.—At medium and high stages made from cable across creek, 1 mile upstream from gage and 500 feet above head of Lower Lake; at low stages made by wading at cable. Only one small creek enters Lower Lake, at point opposite gage, between the cable site and control.

CHANNEL AND CONTROL.—The lake is about 500 feet wide opposite the gage. Outlet consists of two channels, each about 60 feet wide, separated by an island 40 feet wide. From the lake to tidewater, 200 feet, the creek falls about 20 feet. Bed-rock exposed at the outlet of the lake forms a well-defined and permanent control.

EXTREMES OF DISCHARGE.—Maximum stage during year from water-stage recorder 4.78 feet at 11 p. m., December 18 (discharge computed from an extension of rating curve, 3,810 second-feet); minimum stage, 0.63 foot, March 19 (discharge, 40 second-feet).

1915-1919: Maximum stage recorded, 5.33 feet November 1, 1917 (discharge, 4,600 second-feet); minimum stage, 0.50 foot, February 11, 1916 (discharge, 22 second-feet).

ICE.—Lower Lake freezes over, but as gage is set back in the bank ice does not form in well, and the relatively warm water from the lake and the swift current keep the control open.

ACCURACY.—Stage-discharge relation permanent. Rating curve well defined below and extended above 1,500 second-feet. Operation of water-stage recorder satisfactory except for period indicated by break in record shown in footnote to daily-discharge table. Daily discharge ascertained by applying to rating table mean daily gage height determined by inspecting gage-height graph, or, for days of considerable fluctuation, by averaging results obtained by applying to rating table mean gage heights for regular intervals of day. Records good, except for short period of break in record, for which they are fair.

There are three large lakes in the upper drainage basin. Big Lake, 2 miles from beach at an elevation of 275 feet, covers 1,700 acres; Third Lake, 250 acres; and Mirror Lake, at an elevation of 1,000 feet, 800 acres. Two-thirds of the drainage basin is

covered with a thick growth of timber and brush interspersed with occasional patches of beaver swamp and muskeg. Only the tops of the highest mountains are bare. This large area of lake surface and vegetation, notwithstanding the steep slopes and shallow soil, affords a little ground storage and after a heavy precipitation maintains a good run-off. During a dry, hot period in summer, however, after the snow has melted, the flow becomes very low because of lack of ice or glaciers in the drainage basin.

No discharge measurements were made at this station during the year.

Daily discharge, in second-feet, of Fish Creek near Sealevel for 1919.

Day.	Jan.	Mar.	Apr.	May.	June.	July.	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
1.....	157	65	1,960	539	351	312	172	116	132	228	139
2.....	153	62	1,620	421	395	285	168	106	116	238	116
3.....	188	80	1,100	329	512	280	164	98	119	210	106
4.....	790	58	806	285	595	351	157	89	202		
5.....	1,200	56	726	259	512	466	157	84	296		
6.....	965	56	595	254	428	460	168	84	324		
7.....	1,690	55	473	285	368	408	168	80	408		
8.....	1,960	53	378	351	330	356	161	78	546		
9.....	1,560	55	334	408	345	329	149	73	492		
10.....	1,060	56	285	402	395	302	142	69	408	104	
11.....	790	56	280	378	408	296	132	69	402	104	
12.....	560	51	285	368	384	285	123	69	460	94	
13.....	492	50	275	362	356	296	116	80	460	123	
14.....	368	48	243	378	351	340	132	123	356	307	50
15.....	296	50	233	492	345	384	285	129	275	525	51
16.....	249	48		610	351	378	539	142	220	766	123
17.....	197	45		595	345	351	492	210	176	1,070	470
18.....	172	42		512	351	324	395	710	149	1,960	3,110
19.....	161	40		595	368	296	368	983	142	1,840	2,940
20.....	136	45		920	492	275	866	938	312	1,460	1,460
21.....	126	60		875	610	254	806	655	460	1,200	806
22.....		94		632	560	243	539	648	506	875	553
23.....		126		506	567	238	378	595	460	710	595
24.....		123	312	610	610	224	275	447	340	553	625
25.....		111	312	830	539	220	210	351	259	408	
26.....		104	525	790	440	220	168	307	206	312	
27.....		91	947	686	434	210	149	259	168	260	
28.....		157	938	610	395	210	132	210	161	228	1,060
29.....		812	875	506	362	206	116	172	168	197	734
30.....		1,010	670	460	340	202	116	153	176	165	492
31.....		1,620		384		188	123		224		346

NOTE.—Discharge for following periods estimated, because of unsatisfactory operation of water-stage recorder, from maximum and minimum stages indicated by recorder and by comparison with hydrographs of other stations: Jan. 22-31, 140 second-feet; Feb. 1-28, 155 second-feet; Apr. 16-23, 320 second-feet; June 8 and 9, as shown in table; Nov. 4-9, 120 second-feet; Dec. 4-13, 70 second-feet; and Dec. 25-27, 1,100 second-feet.

Monthly discharge of Fish Creek near Sealevel for 1919.

Month.	Discharge in second-feet.			Run-off in acre-feet.
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Mean.	
January.....	1,960		473	29,100
February.....			155	8,610
March.....	1,620	40	157	9,650
April.....	1,960		558	33,200
May.....	920	254	504	31,000
June.....	610	330	428	25,580
July.....	466	188	296	18,200
August.....	866	116	260	16,000
September.....	983	69	271	16,100
October.....	546	116	294	18,100
November.....	1,960		489	29,100
December.....	3,110		573	35,200
The year.....	3,110	40	373	270,000

SWAN LAKE OUTLET AT CARROLL INLET, REVILLAGIGEDO ISLAND.

LOCATION.—Halfway between Swan Lake and tidewater, on east shore of Carroll Inlet 1 mile from its head, 30 miles by water from Ketchikan.

DRAINAGE AREA.—Not measured.

RECORDS AVAILABLE.—August 24, 1916, to December 31, 1919.

GAGE.—Stevens water-stage recorder on left bank, half a mile from tidewater; reached by a trail which leaves beach back of old cabin one-fourth mile south of mouth of creek. Gage was washed out by extreme high water in November, 1917. New gage installed 10 feet farther back in bank at old datum, but with a new control, on May 5, 1918.

DISCHARGE MEASUREMENTS.—At medium and high stages, made from a cable across stream 100 feet downstream from gage; at low stages, made by wading.

CHANNEL AND CONTROL.—The gage well is in a deep pool 25 feet upstream from a contracted portion of the channel, where a fall of 1 foot over bedrock forms a permanent control. The effect of the violent fluctuation of the water surface outside of the gage well is decreased in the inner float well, because the intake holes at the bottom are very small. At the cable section the bed is rough, the water shallow, and the current very swift. Point of zero flow is at gage height -1.0 foot.

EXTREMES OF DISCHARGE.—Maximum stage during year, from water-stage recorder, 6.55 feet at 10 a. m., December 18 (discharge, computed from extension of rating curve, 3,700 second-feet); minimum stage, -0.04 foot March 19-20 (discharge, 36 second-feet).

1915-1918: Maximum stage occurred probably on November 1, 1917 (discharge, estimated by comparison with Fish Creek, 5,500 second-feet); minimum discharge, 36 second-feet, March 19-20, 1919.

ICE.—Stage-discharge relation not affected by ice.

ACCURACY.—Stage-discharge relation permanent. Rating curve, determined by five discharge measurements and point of zero flow, is fairly well defined below 2,000 second-feet. Water-stage recorder operated satisfactorily except for periods indicated in footnote to daily-discharge table. Daily discharge ascertained by applying to rating table mean daily gage heights determined by inspecting gage-height graph, or, for days of considerable fluctuation, by averaging discharges obtained by applying to rating table mean gage heights for regular intervals of day. Results good except for periods of break in record, for which they are fair.

Swan Lake, whose area is about 350 acres, is $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles from tidewater, at an elevation of 225 feet.

Discharge measurements of Swan Lake outlet at Carroll Inlet during 1919.

[Made by G. H. Canfield.]

Date.	Gage height.	Discharge.
Mar. 2.....	Feet. 0.23	Sec.-ft. 61
Aug. 30.....	.95	201

Daily discharge, in second-feet, of Swan Lake outlet at Carroll Inlet for 1919.

Day.	Jan.	Mar.	Apr.	May.	June.	July.	Aug.	Sept.	Nov.	Dec.
1	176		2,240	505	390	390	294	181		180
2	170		1,540	390	477	374	282	156		132
3	188		1,020	328	684	397	277	139		118
4	720		770	306	711	631	274	124		107
5	875		711	309	577	730	274	118		98
6	711		577	358	473	621	309	120		90
7	1,500		445	437	437	533	306	118		84
8	1,610	55	358	537	441	465	274	112	103	79
9	1,540	53	303	553	321	441	265	107	126	74
10	1,050	54	280	473	577	418	262	111	114	70
11	745	54	277	465	573	418	257	118	103	66
12	517	54	271	465	505	429	229	143	94	63
13	418	52	251	441	461	473	218	254	143	60
14	384	50	235	606	449	545	254	237	248	59
15	343	50	213	390	433	545	384	221	577	78
16	297	47	193	902	433	481	706	193	760	196
17	254	44	203	720	437	445	590	936	1,420	1,410
18	213	44	274	735	449	411	465	1,750	2,640	3,470
19	176	43	414	1,320	585	384	425	1,500	2,000	2,400
20	141	43	425	1,290	848	384	1,110	1,090	1,470	1,260
21	137	92	400	875	848	358	960	735	1,290	745
22	143	107	343	621	745	340	621	795	875	698
23	141	103	343	497	795	321	425		630	1,020
24	135	87	374	726	735	321	321		497	1,020
25	132	78	433	1,170	594	343	411		374	1,230
26	128	72	848	902	537	337	218		297	1,320
27		68	1,140	693	521	334	193		257	1,170
28		111	902	608	473	340	181		226	1,020
29		210	730	509	457	343	174		196	698
30		1,260	630	437	425	328	193		170	
31		1,890		397		303	198			

NOTE.—Discharge for following periods estimated, because of unsatisfactory operation of water-stage recorder, by comparison with records for Fish Creek: Jan. 14-19, as shown in table; Jan. 27-31, 140 second-feet. From maximum and minimum stages indicated by recorder and by comparison with record for other stations as follows: Feb. 1-28, 120 second-feet; Mar. 1-7, 60 second-feet; Sept. 23-30, 350 second-feet; Oct. 1-31, 340 second-feet; Nov. 1-7, 200 second-feet. Discharge, Dec. 30-31, estimated at 400 second-feet by comparison with record for Fish Creek.

Monthly discharge of Swan Lake outlet at Carroll Inlet for 1919.

Month.	Discharge in second-feet.			Run-off (in acre-feet).
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Mean.	
January	1,610		437	26,900
February			120	6,660
March	1,890	43	166	10,200
April	2,240	193	571	34,000
May	1,320	306	629	38,700
June	848	321	546	32,500
July	730	303	424	26,100
August	1,110		366	22,500
September	1,750		400	23,800
October			340	20,900
November	2,640	94	534	31,800
December	3,470	59	638	39,200
The year	3,470	43	433	313,000

ORCHARD LAKE OUTLET AT SHRIMP BAY, REVILLAGIGEDO ISLAND.

LOCATION.—In latitude 55° 50' N., longitude 131° 27' W., at outlet of Orchard Lake, one-third mile from tidewater at head of Shrimp Bay, an arm of Behm Canal, 46 miles by water from Ketchikan.

DRAINAGE AREA.—Not measured.

RECORDS AVAILABLE.—May 28, 1915, to December 31, 1919.

GAGE.—Stevens water-stage recorder on right bank 300 feet below Orchard Lake and 100 feet above site of timber-crib dam, which was built in 1914 for proposed pulp mill and washed out by high water August 10, 1915. Datum of gage lowered 2 feet September 15, 1915. Gage heights May 29 to August 10 referred to first datum; August 11, 1915, to August 17, 1916, to second datum. Datum of gage lowered 1 foot August 17, 1916. Gage heights August 18 to December 31, 1916, referred to this datum. Gage washed out probably during high water on November 1, 1917. New gage installed on April 28, 1918, at old site at the datum of August 17, 1916.

DISCHARGE MEASUREMENTS.—At medium and high stages made from cable 5 feet upstream from gage; at low stages by wading one-fourth mile below gage.

CHANNEL AND CONTROL.—From Orchard Lake, at elevation 134 feet above high tide, the stream descends in a series of rapids for 1,000 feet through a narrow gorge, then divides into two channels and enters the bay in two cascades of 100-foot vertical fall. Opposite the gage the water is deep and the current sluggish. At the site of the old dam bedrock is exposed, but for 30 feet upstream the channel is filled in with loose rock and brush placed during construction of dam. This material forms a riffle which acts as a control for water surface at gage at low and medium stages and is scoured down when ice goes out of lake; the rock outcrop at site of old dam acts as a control at high stages and is permanent.

EXTREMES OF DISCHARGE.—Maximum stage during year from water-stage recorder, 9.65 feet at 12 p. m. December 18 (discharge, 6,660 second-feet); minimum stage recorded, -0.02 foot March 19 (discharge, 35 second-feet).

1915-1919: Maximum stage occurred, probably, on November 1, 1917 (discharge estimated by multiplying maximum discharge at Fish Creek on that date by 1.55, which is the ratio between the maximum discharges of Orchard Lake outlet and Fish Creek on October 16 and 15, 1915, 7,100 second-feet); minimum discharge, estimated, 20 second-feet February 11, 1916.

ICE.—Stage-discharge relation not affected by ice.

ACCURACY.—Stage-discharge relation changes occasionally during high water. Rating curve, determined by five discharge measurements made since new gage was installed, point of zero flow, and form of upper portion of old rating curve, is well defined below 4,000 second-feet. Water-stage recorder operating satisfactory except for periods indicated in footnote to daily-discharge table. Daily discharge ascertained by applying to rating table mean daily gage height determined by inspecting gage-height graph, or, for days of considerable fluctuation, by averaging results obtained by applying to rating table mean gage heights for regular intervals of day. Records good, except for period of break in record, for which they are fair.

The highest mountains on this drainage basin are only 3,500 feet above sea level and are covered to an elevation of 2,500 feet by a heavy stand of timber and a thick undergrowth of brush, ferns, alders, and devil's club. The topography is not so rugged as that of the area surrounding Shellockum Lake, and the proportion of vegetation, soil cover, and lake area is greater, so that more water is stored and the flow in the Orchard Lake drainage is better sustained.

Discharge measurements of Orchard Lake outlet at Shrimp Bay during 1919.

[Made by G. H. Canfield.]

Date.	Gage height.	Dis-charge.
	Feet.	Sec.-ft.
Mar. 4	0.21	59
Sept. 3	1.17	193

Daily discharge, in second-feet, of Orchard Lake outlet at Shrimp Bay for 1919.

Day.	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May.	June.	July.	Aug.	Sept.	Dec.
1.....	172	99	77	2,530	660	620	600	374	323	.....
2.....	166	92	72	1,550	522	720	560	366	242	.....
3.....	222	85	63	1,080	433	1,000	580	353	203	.....
4.....	1,070	84	57	880	407	1,060	762	347	166	.....
5.....	1,310	81	55	762	426	880	980	359	148	.....
6.....	955	75	54	690	513	762	830	362	145	.....
7.....	2,090	75	53	514	720	720	740	338	140	.....
8.....	2,090	75	51	400	905	720	640	305	131	66
9.....	1,980	94	51	338	855	785	596	323	125	64
10.....	1,310	148	52	326	700	855	572	320	122	64
11.....	960	203	51	338	660	830	580	291	130	64
12.....	690	203	49	329	660	785	588	272	145	65
13.....	522	176	46	308	616	740	628	254	214	65
14.....	440	150	44	286	855	700	628	257	225	66
15.....	353	140	42	254	1,280	700	628	317	201	66
16.....	272	148	41	275	1,130	700	604	572	174	90
17.....	216	203	40	280	930	700	600	529	951	1,140
18.....	188	230	37	485	1,030	720	568	474	1,860	5,790
19.....	164	244	35	660	1,890	830	532	492	1,820	3,040
20.....	138	240	37	612	1,680	1,060	514	1,250	1,160	1,450
21.....	125	205	44	522	1,060	1,030	511	1,110	880	680
22.....	125	162	61	426	762	905	474	710	960	740
23.....	128	140	83	467	680	980	442	503	680	1,310
24.....	124	124	97	530	1,430	830	443	368	.....	1,490
25.....	119	113	97	700	1,430	700	471	286	.....	1,680
26.....	115	105	94	1,030	1,030	640	453	235	.....	1,960
27.....	108	96	87	1,490	880	640	450	207	.....	1,160
28.....	106	84	110	1,160	785	640	467	194	.....	1,080
29.....	106	.....	398	930	700	680	460	212	.....	660
30.....	110	.....	1,910	762	660	680	420	344	.....	433
31.....	103	.....	2,410	.....	620	.....	384	400	.....	305

NOTE.—Daily discharge for following periods estimated, because of unsatisfactory operation of water-stage recorder: Feb. 22 to Mar. 3, by comparison with hydrographs for other stations; Apr. 8 and 9, by interpolation; May 27 to June 16, from gage-height graph drawn through maximum and minimum stages shown by recorder and by comparison with record for Swann Lake outlet. Discharge for following periods estimated from maximum and minimum stages indicated by recorder and by comparison with records for other stations: Sept. 24-30, 320 second-feet; Oct. 1-31, 500 second-feet; Nov. 1-12, 200 second-feet; Nov. 13-30, 850 second-feet; and Dec. 1-7, 100 second-feet.

Monthly discharge of Orchard Lake outlet at Shrimp Bay for 1919.

Month.	Discharge in second-feet.			Run-off in acre-feet.
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Mean.	
January.....	2,090	105	532	32,700
February.....	244	75	139	7,720
March.....	2,410	35	206	12,700
April.....	2,530	235	666	41,400
May.....	1,890	407	869	53,400
June.....	1,060	620	788	46,900
July.....	980	384	571	35,100
August.....	1,250	194	411	25,300
September.....	1,860	122	447	26,600
October.....	.....	.....	500	30,700
November.....	.....	.....	590	35,100
December.....	5,790	.....	791	48,600
The year.....	5,790	35	548	396,000

SHELOCKUM LAKE OUTLET AT BAILEY BAY.

LOCATION.—In latitude $56^{\circ} 00' N.$, longitude $131^{\circ} 36' W.$, on mainland near outlet of Shelockum Lake, three-fourths mile by Forest Service trail from tidewater at north end of Bailey Bay and 52 miles by water north of Ketchikan.

DRAINAGE AREA.—18 square miles (measured on sheets Nos. 5 and 8 of the Alaska Boundary Tribunal, edition of 1895).

RECORDS AVAILABLE.—June 1, 1915, to October 31, 1919. (Gage-height graph, December 8-31, 1919, could not be removed from recorder, because of ice in bay, in time for inclusion in this bulletin.)

GAGE.—Stevens continuous water-stage recorder on right shore of lake, 250 feet above outlet. Gage house was pushed off the well by a snowslide January 4, 1917. Gage not put into operation again until May 23, 1917.

DISCHARGE MEASUREMENTS.—Made from cable across outlet of lake, 200 feet below gage and 50 feet upstream from crest of falls.

CHANNEL AND CONTROL.—Opposite the gage the lake is 600 feet wide; at the outlet bedrock is exposed and the water makes a nearly perpendicular fall of 150 feet. This fall forms an excellent and permanent control for the gage. At extremely high stages the lake has another outlet about 200 feet to left of main outlet. Point of zero flow is at gage height 0.6 foot.

EXTREMES OF DISCHARGE.—Maximum stage recorded during year occurred, probably, on December 13; minimum discharge (estimated from hydrograph for Fish Creek to have occurred March 21), 8 second-feet.

1915-1919: Maximum stage, 6.84 feet at 8 a. m. November 1, 1917 (discharge, 2,780 second-feet); minimum discharge, estimated from climatic records, 2.5 second-feet, January 31, 1917.

ICE.—Stage-discharge relation not affected by ice.

ACCURACY.—Stage-discharge relation permanent. Rating curve well defined. Operation of water-stage recorder satisfactory except for periods of break in record shown in the footnote to daily-discharge table. Daily discharge ascertained by applying to the rating table mean daily gage height determined by inspection of gage-height graph, or, for days of considerable fluctuation, by averaging results obtained by applying to rating table mean gage heights for regular intervals of day. Records excellent, except for periods of break in record, for which they are fair.

Shelockum Lake, at an elevation of 344 feet, covers only 350 acres. The drainage basin above the lake is rough, precipitous, and covered with little soil or vegetation. There are no glaciers or ice fields at the source of the tributary streams. Therefore, because of little natural storage, the run-off after a heavy rainfall is rapid and not well sustained, and during a dry summer or winter the flow becomes very low. The large amount of snow that accumulates on the drainage basin during the winter maintains a good flow in May and June.

The following discharge measurement was made by G. H. Canfield:

March 4, 1919: Gage height, 1.14 feet; discharge, 15 second-feet.

Daily discharge, in second-feet, of Shelokum Lake outlet at Bailey Bay for 1919.

Day.	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May.	June.	July.	Aug.	Sept.
1	51				220	220	250	172	85
2	73				190	252	241	168	81
3	115				164	350	245	162	64
4	350		18		150	392	368	160	55
5	299		17		160	336	490	164	80
6	620		18		210	311	407	164	48
7	730		19		237	292	336	155	45
8	438		19		363	292	292	145	42
9			20		350	306	277	137	39
10			21		275	304	275	132	40
11			20		241	301	270	119	48
12			19		263	259	287	110	65
13			17		252	234	368	100	156
14			17		311	282	392	123	176
15			16		490	287	363	154	141
16					392	282	311	292	110
17					311	290	287	455	453
18					299	287	275	316	1,180
19					422	336	252	287	860
20	45				378	508	237	660	472
21	43				311	506	226	455	407
22	45				287	407	216	275	525
23	45				263	407	204	180	311
24	45				378	369	206	132	220
25	43				363	306	216	102	
26	41			542	311	275	210	84	
27	41			640	287	277	210	73	
28	41			472	263	275	210	68	
29	48			336	252	273	208	75	
30	57			263	241	259	196	100	
31	48				230		180	140	

NOTE.—Discharge for following periods estimated, because of unsatisfactory operation of water-stage recorder, from maximum and minimum stages indicated by recorder and by comparison with hydrographs for other stations: Jan. 9-19, 115 second-feet; Feb. 1-28, 45 second-feet; Mar. 1-3, 20 second-feet; Mar. 16-31, 75 second-feet; Apr. 1-25, 220 second-feet; Aug. 28 to Sept. 1, daily discharge as shown in table; Sept. 25-30, 110 second-feet; and Oct. 1-31, 200 second-feet.

Monthly discharge of Shelokum Lake outlet at Bailey Bay for 1919.

Month.	Discharge in second-feet.			Run-off in acre-feet.
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Mean.	
January	730	41	145	8,920
February			45	2,500
March			47.8	2,940
April			258	15,400
May	490	150	288	17,700
June	508	220	319	19,000
July	490	180	274	16,800
August	660	68	193	11,900
September	1,180	39	211	12,600
October			200	12,300
The period.				120,000

KARTA RIVER AT KARTA BAY, PRINCE OF WALES ISLAND.

LOCATION.—In latitude $55^{\circ} 34' N.$, longitude $132^{\circ} 37' W.$, at head of Karta Bay, an arm of Kasaa Bay, on east coast of Prince of Wales Island, 42 miles by water across Clarence Strait from Ketchikan.

DRAINAGE AREA.—49.5 square miles (U. S. Forest Service reconnaissance map of Prince of Wales Island, 1914).

RECORDS AVAILABLE.—July 1, 1915, to December 31, 1919.

GAGE.—Stevens continuous water-stage recorder on left bank, half a mile above tidewater, at head of Karta Bay and $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles below outlet of Little Salmon Lake. Two per cent of total drainage of Karta River enters between outlet of lake and gage.

DISCHARGE MEASUREMENTS.—At medium and high stages made from cable across river 50 feet upstream from gage; at low stages by wading at cable section.

CHANNEL AND CONTROL.—From Little Salmon Lake, $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles from tidewater, the river descends 105 feet in a series of rapids in a wide, shallow channel, the banks of which are low but do not overflow. The bed is of coarse gravel and boulders; rock crops out only at outlet of lake. Gage and cable are at a pool of still water formed by a riffle of coarse gravel that makes a well-defined and permanent control.

EXTREMES OF DISCHARGE.—Maximum stage during the year from water-stage recorder, 4.75 feet estimated to have occurred December 18 (discharge, from extension of rating curve, 3,900 second-feet); minimum stage, 0.85 foot, March 19 (discharge, 54 second-feet).

1915-1919: Maximum stage, 5.5 feet November 1, 1917 (discharge, 5,070 second-feet); minimum flow, 21 second-feet, February 11, 1916.

ACCURACY.—Stage-discharge relation permanent. Rating curve well defined between 80 and 1,500 second-feet; extended below 80 second-feet to the point of zero flow and above 1,500 second-feet by estimation. Operation of water-stage recorder satisfactory except for periods indicated by breaks in record as shown in footnote to daily-discharge table. Daily discharge ascertained by applying to rating table mean daily gage height determined by inspecting gage-height graph, or, for days of considerable fluctuation, by averaging results obtained by applying gage heights for regular intervals to rating table. Records excellent except for periods of breaks in record, for period affected by ice, and for discharge above 1,500 second-feet, for which they are fair.

The combined area of Little Salmon Lake at elevation 105 feet and Salmon Lake at elevation 110 feet is 1,600 acres. The slopes along the right shore of lakes and at head of Salmon Lake are gentle, and the area included by the 250-foot contour above lake outlet is 5,500 acres. The drainage area to elevation 2,000 feet is heavily covered with timber and dense undergrowth of ferns, brush, and alders. The upper parts of the mountains are covered with thin soil and brush. Only a few peaks at an elevation of 3,500 feet are bare. This large lake and flat area and thick vegetal cover afford considerable natural storage, which, after heavy precipitation, maintains a good run-off. The snow usually melts by the end of June, and the run-off becomes very low during a dry, hot summer.

The Forest Service in the summer of 1916 constructed a pack trail from tidewater to outlet of Little Salmon Lake.

The following discharge measurement was made by G. H. Canfield:

March 6, 1919: Gage height, 0.98 foot; discharge, 85 second-feet.

Daily discharge, in second-feet, of Karta River at Karta Bay for 1919.

Day.	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May.	June.	July.	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
1.....		176		1,700	565	402	238	115	88	160	302	.....
2.....		156		1,410	474	428	229	109	88	142	290	.....
3.....		145		1,090	402	441	233	103	83	152	238	.....
4.....		142		907	356	448	320	97	76	197	215	.....
5.....		135		880	356	448	350	94	71	220	172	.....
6.....		128	83	756	402	422	338	91	69	248	152	.....
7.....		121	83	610	480	389	308	88	64	448	128	.....
8.....		156	83	522	572	338	314	88	58	515	125	.....
9.....		206	83	480	565	344	314	88	58	448	145	.....
10.....		248	86	448	558	395	308	86	56	550	162	.....
11.....		259	83	434	773	376	296	83	56	572	145	.....
12.....		233	81	454	714	350	308	78	56	529	135	.....
13.....		233	78	434	633	338	314	78	60	448	.....	.....
14.....	633	233	74	415	799	332	338	76	69	363	.....	.....
15.....	501	215	71	382	925	332	338	78	69	290	.....	.....
16.....	395	289	66	344	943	320	314	145	71	248	.....	.....
17.....	308	460	60	344	826	302	285	164	164	215	.....	.....
18.....	264	508	58	422	782	296	269	176	1,050	210	.....	.....
19.....	228	522	54	633	1,170	338	243	238	1,420	382	.....	.....
20.....	196	460	56	714	1,330	382	233	415	1,070	515	.....	1,270
21.....	180	396	91	673	1,080	389	215	320	808	529	.....	790
22.....	192	308	138	580	782	396	206	308	853	515	.....	756
23.....	206	264	168	529	633	382	197	238	681	434	.....	1,100
24.....	197	215	168	558	826	363	180	192	515	350	.....	1,090
25.....	188	192	160	602	1,000	338	172	156	428	290	.....	1,470
26.....	176	164	145	898	826	344	160	132	350	238	.....	2,240
27.....	184	.....	152	1,040	665	326	149	112	290	215	.....	1,760
28.....	197	.....	184	925	550	302	142	100	238	238	.....	1,230
29.....	196	.....	338	835	494	280	135	94	206	215	.....	808
30.....	220	.....	961	697	467	254	128	91	180	215	.....	580
31.....	197	.....	1,230	.....	428	.....	121	97	.....	302	.....	454

NOTE.—Discharge estimated for following periods, because of unsatisfactory operation of water-stage recorder, from maximum and minimum stages indicated by recorder and by comparison with hydrographs for other stations: Jan. 1-13, 1,300 second-feet; Feb. 27-28, 135 second-feet; Mar. 1-5, 100 second-feet; Nov. 13-30, 800 second-feet; Dec. 1-14, 90 second-feet; and Dec. 15-19, 1,500 second-feet.

Monthly discharge of Karta River at Karta Bay for 1919.

Month.	Discharge in second-feet.			Run-off in acre-feet.
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Mean.	
January.....	.....	176	695	42,700
February.....	522	121	243	13,500
March.....	1,230	54	172	10,600
April.....	1,700	344	691	41,100
May.....	1,330	356	690	42,400
June.....	448	254	360	21,400
July.....	350	121	248	15,200
August.....	415	76	140	8,610
September.....	1,420	56	312	18,600
October.....	572	142	335	20,600
November.....	.....	.....	553	32,900
December.....	.....	.....	719	44,200
The year.....	.....	54	431	312,000

CASCADE CREEK AT THOMAS BAY, NEAR PETERSBURG.

LOCATION.—One-fourth mile above tidewater on each shore of south arm of Thomas Bay; 22 miles by water from Petersburg. One small tributary enters the river from the left half a mile above gage and 2 miles below lake outlet.

DRAINAGE AREA.—21.4 square miles (measured on the United States Geological Survey geologic reconnaissance map of the Wrangell mining district, edition of 1907).

RECORDS AVAILABLE.—October 27, 1917, to December 31, 1919.

GAGE.—Stevens water-stage recorder on left bank, one-fourth mile from tidewater; reached by trail which leaves beach back of old cabin at mouth of creek.

DISCHARGE MEASUREMENTS.—At medium and high stages, made from log footbridge across stream one-fourth mile upstream from gage; at low stages, made by wading.

CHANNEL AND CONTROL.—From the outlet of a lake at an elevation of 1,200 feet above sea level and 3 miles from tidewater the river descends in a continuous series of rapids and falls through a narrow, deep canyon. Gage is in a protected eddy above a natural rock weir, which forms a well-defined and permanent control. The bed of river under the footbridge is rough and the current swift and irregular, but this section is the only place on the whole river where even at low and medium stages there are no boils and eddies.

EXTREMES OF DISCHARGE.—Maximum stage during year from water-stage recorder, 7.0 feet at 10 p. m. September 21 (discharge, from extension of rating curve, 1,570 second-feet); minimum discharge, 20 second-feet, estimated from climatic data and record of flow of Sweetheart Falls Creek.

1917-1919: Maximum stage, 7.65 feet at 11 p. m. November 18, 1917 (discharge computed from extension of rating curve, 1,980 second-feet); minimum stage 0.80 foot about April 6, 1918 (discharge, 17 second-feet).

ICE.—Stage-discharge relation affected by ice for short periods.

ACCURACY.—Stage-discharge relation permanent. Rating curve well defined below 1,200 second-feet. Operation of water-stage recorder satisfactory except for periods indicated in footnote to daily-discharge table. Daily discharge ascertained by applying to rating table mean daily gage height determined by inspecting gage-height graph, or, for days of considerable fluctuation, by averaging discharge for equal intervals of day. Records good except for periods when recorder did not operate satisfactorily, for which they are fair.

The first site on this stream for a storage reservoir is at a small lake 3 miles from tidewater, at an elevation of 1,200 feet above sea level. The drainage area above the gaging station is 21 square miles and above the lake outlet 17 square miles. Flow during summer is augmented by melting ice from glaciers on upper portion of drainage area.

No discharge measurements were made at this station during the year.

Daily discharge, in second-feet, of Cascade Creek at Thomas Bay for 1919.

Day.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	June.	July.	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
1			75	145	380	518	250	146	86	57
2			60	180	380	485	200	150	78	54
3			55	192	395	470	167	532	68	51
4			48	183	485	470	153	890	63	49
5			47	175	518	518	153	890	57	46
6			44	167	535	500	150	1,110	54	44
7			40	183	518	440	160	1,040	50	42
8			38	200	470	485	183	658	48	40
9			40	240	470	570	200	410	48	
10			39	280	518	518	410	342	46	
11			42	280	485	470	605	330	44	
12				272	500	455	518	270	42	
13				272	535	455	570	200	54	
14	25			270	570	710	588	160	59	
15	25			290	622	850	485	134	88	
16	25			280	535	978	440	119	87	
17	26			318	455	790	672	111	122	
18	26			318	380	810	850	109	242	
19	26			380	355	910	692	146	280	
20	26			605	380	1,320	552	302	270	
21	24			570	395	890	978	640	220	
22	25			500	395	640	1,140	425	153	
23	24			455	395	455	830	290	131	
24	24			440	385	368	850	183	112	
25	23			410	425	342	1,020	146	96	
26	23			440	425	330	675	126	83	
27	23			425	470	342	440	121	74	
28	22			395	552	395	292	124	69	
29		27		395	622	440	220	107	65	
30		70		380	640	440	175	94	61	
31		82			570	342		92		

NOTE.—Discharge for following periods estimated, because of ice effect or unsatisfactory operation of water-stage recorder, from hydrograph drawn by comparison with that for Sweetheart Falls Creek through maximum and minimum stages indicated by recorder: Jan. 1-13, 161 second-feet; Feb. 1-13, 30 second-feet; Feb. 26-28, daily discharge; Mar. 1-28, 24 second-feet; Apr. 12-30, 90 second-feet; May 1-31, 155 second-feet; June 1-2, daily discharge; Dec. 9-15, 38 second-feet; and Dec. 16-31, 100 second-feet.

Monthly discharge of Cascade Creek at Thomas Bay for 1919.

Month.	Discharge in second-feet.			Run-off in acre-feet.
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Mean.	
January			161	9,900
February		22	27.0	1,500
March	82		27.4	1,680
April		38	74.6	4,440
May			155	9,530
June	605	145	322	19,200
July	640	355	476	29,300
August	1,320	330	571	35,100
September	1,140	150	487	29,000
October	1,110	92	334	20,500
November	342	42	102	6,070
December			72.5	4,480
The year	1,320	22	236	171,000

GREEN LAKE OUTLET AT SILVER BAY, NEAR SITKA.

LOCATION.—In latitude $56^{\circ} 59' N.$, longitude $135^{\circ} 5' W.$, at outlet of Green Lake, head of Silver Bay, $10\frac{1}{4}$ miles by water south of Sitka.

DRAINAGE AREA.—Not measured.

RECORDS AVAILABLE.—August 22, 1915, to December 31, 1919.

GAGE.—Stevens water-stage recorder on right bank, at outlet of lake, reached by trail which leaves the beach one-fourth mile north of mouth of stream, ascends a 600-foot ridge, and then drops down to the outlet of the lake. Gage datum lowered 1 foot December 27, 1916.

DISCHARGE MEASUREMENTS.—Made from cable across outlet 30 feet below gage.

CHANNEL AND CONTROL.—From Green Lake, 240 feet above sea level and 1,800 feet from tidewater, the stream descends in a series of falls and rapids through a narrow canyon whose exposed rock walls rise vertically more than 100 feet.

EXTREMES OF DISCHARGE.—Maximum stage during year, 12.4 feet, probably on October 6, estimated from vertical line traced by recording pencil while clock of recorder did not run (discharge, estimated from extension of rating curve, 3,000 second-feet); minimum stage recorded, -0.05 foot March 27–29 (discharge, 10 second-feet).

1915–1919: Maximum stage recorded, 13.0 feet, September 26, 1918 (discharge, estimated from extension of rating curve, 3,300 second-feet); minimum stage recorded, -0.05 foot March 27–29, 1919 (discharge, 10 second-feet).

ICE.—Ice forms on lake and at gage, but because of current and flow of relatively warm weather from the lake the control remains open.

ACCURACY.—Stage-discharge relation permanent. Rating curve well defined between 10 and 1,300 second-feet. Operation of water-stage recorder satisfactory except for periods indicated by breaks in record, as shown in the footnote to the daily-discharge table. Daily discharge ascertained by applying to the rating table mean daily gage height, determined by inspecting gage-height graph, or, for days of considerable fluctuation, by averaging results obtained by applying to rating table gage heights for regular intervals of day. Records good, except those for periods when gage was not operating satisfactorily, which are fair.

In the fall and winter the flow is low because there is little ground storage, and on most of the drainage area the precipitation is in the form of snow. This accumulated snow produces a large run-off during the spring, and the melting ice from the glacier and the ice-capped mountains augments the run-off from precipitation during the summer. The area of Green Lake is estimated to be about 175 acres.²

The discharge measurements were made at the station during the year.

² Supersedes figure published in U. S. Geol. Survey Bulls. 662, 662, and 712.

Daily discharge, in second-feet, of Green Lake outlet at Silver Bay for 1919.

Day.	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May.	June.	July.	Aug.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
1.....	70	44	16	147	138	172	303				66
2.....	142	43	16	154	114	212	354				60
3.....	138	40	15	140	104	233	461				60
4.....	144	40		132	97	233	620				60
5.....	173	38		130	102	212	673				57
6.....	713	38		126	124	206	557				62
7.....	1,580	38		100	206	200	547				69
8.....	820	34		85	286	194	547				59
9.....	568	36		79	294	240	547				46
10.....	537	42		76	226	286	547				38
11.....	480	48		73	337	380	557				37
12.....	226	43		73	182	328	599				38
13.....	177	38		76	247	354	688				40
14.....	138	38		76	312	312	630				43
15.....	122	33		70	470	286	518	461			44
16.....	107	32		67	442	312	397	433			
17.....	92	37		66	490	362	346	415			
18.....	80	42		85	303	371	337	371			
19.....	73	58		134	397	490	362	433	182		
20.....	67	59	12	156	528	388	641	338			
21.....	66	48	18	142	406	547	406	480	820		
22.....	67	40	18	116	262	588	288	371	397		
23.....	67	36	16	107	212	620	388	303	219		
24.....	61	30	14	126	226	508	380		172		
25.....	59	27	12	154	303	499	354		142		
26.....	55	24	11	240	240	452	362		126		
27.....	55	18	10	204	194	415	452		134		
28.....	53	18	10	219	168	415	652				
29.....	60		10	168	162	388	706				
30.....	57		12	155	164	346	652			79	
31.....	51		30		166		518				

NOTE.—Discharge for following periods estimated, because of unsatisfactory operation of water-stage recorder, by comparison with hydrographs for other stations: Mar. 3, 15 second-feet and Mar. 4-19, 15 second-feet; from maximum and minimum stages indicated by recorder and by comparison with record of flow for Sweetheart Falls Creek: Aug. 1-14, 500 second-feet; Aug. 24-31, 385 second-feet; Sept. 1-30, 500 second-feet; and Oct. 1-18, 500 second-feet; from maximum and minimum stages indicated by recorder and by comparison with climatic data for Juneau and hydrographs of other stations: Oct. 28-31, 155 second-feet; Nov. 1-29, 185 second-feet; and Dec. 16-31, 200 second-feet.

Monthly discharge of Green Lake outlet at Silver Bay for 1919.

Month.	Discharge in second-feet.			Run-off in acre-feet.
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Mean.	
January.....	1,580	51	231	14,200
February.....	59	18	37.9	2,100
March.....	30	10	14.8	910
April.....	294	66	126	7,500
May.....	328	97	255	15,700
June.....	652	172	358	21,300
July.....	706	303	488	30,000
August.....			452	27,800
September.....			500	29,800
October.....			392	24,100
November.....			181	10,800
December.....		37	128	7,870
The year.....	1,580	10	265	192,006

BARANOF LAKE OUTLET AT BARANOF, BARANOF ISLAND.

LOCATION.—In latitude $57^{\circ} 5' N.$, longitude $134^{\circ} 54' W.$, at townsite of Baranof, at head of Warm Spring Bay, east coast of Baranof Island, 18 miles east of Sitka across island but 96 miles from Sitka by water through Peril Strait.

DRAINAGE AREA.—Not measured.

RECORDS AVAILABLE.—June 28, 1915, to December 31, 1919.

GAGE.—Stevens water-stage recorder on right bank 700 feet below Baranof Lake and 800 feet above tidewater at head of Warm Spring Bay.

DISCHARGE MEASUREMENTS.—At medium and high stages, from cable across stream 100 feet below lake and 600 feet above gage; at low stages, by wading 100 feet below cable.

CHANNEL AND CONTROL.—From Baranof Lake, at elevation 130 feet above sea level and 1,500 feet from tidewater, the stream descends in a series of rapids and small falls and enters the bay in a cascade of about 100 feet concentrated fall. The bed is of glacial drift, boulders, and rock outcrop. The gage is in an eddy 50 feet downstream from the foot of a small fall and 100 feet upstream from a riffle which forms a well-defined control.

EXTREMES OF DISCHARGE.—Maximum stage recorded during year, 4.78 feet at 3 p. m., October 6 (discharge, computed from an extension of rating curve, 2,610 second-feet); minimum flow, estimated by comparison with record of flow for Green Lake outlet, 20 second-feet, March 27–29.

1915–1919: Maximum stage recorded during period, 5.3 feet August 10, 1915 (discharge, computed from extension of rating curve, 3,350 second-feet); minimum flow, estimated, 20 second-feet, March 27–29, 1919.

ICE.—Because of the swift current and flow of relatively warm water from the lake the stream remains open.

DIVERSIONS.—The flume to Olsen's sawmill diverts from the stream 200 feet below gage only sufficient water to operate a 25-horsepower Pelton water wheel.

ACCURACY.—Stage-discharge relation permanent, not affected by ice. Rating curve well defined below 2,000 second-feet. Operation of water-stage recorder satisfactory except for periods indicated in footnote to daily-discharge table. Daily discharge ascertained by applying to rating table mean daily gage height determined by inspecting gage-height graph, or, for days of considerable fluctuation, by averaging discharge for equal intervals of day. Records good except for periods when recorder did not operate satisfactorily and for periods when water was frozen in well, for which they are roughly approximate.

The drainage area is rough and precipitous, and the vegetable and soil cover is thin, even on the foothills of the mountains. The run-off is rapid, and the ground storage is small. During a hot, dry period, however, the flow is greatly augmented by melting ice from several small glaciers and ice-capped mountains.

No discharge measurements were made at this station during the year.

Daily discharge, in second-feet, of Baranof Lake outlet at Baranof for 1919.

Day.	Apr.	May.	June.	July.	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.
1.		255	396	640		392	279	171
2.		222	430	640		321	435	141
3.		197	480	688		385	1,540	124
4.		187	450	890		261	2,060	110
5.		191	436	1,100		252	1,940	94
6.		225	456	1,010		252	2,320	83
7.		297	468	930		264	1,640	84
8.		380	456	820		380	855	80
9.		420	500	788		424	545	
10.		460	615	820		615	476	
11.		788	640	890		590	392	
12.		695	640	1,050		640	345	
13.		545	668	1,100		1,940	285	
14.		725	668	1,140		1,650	255	
15.		970	615	930		1,010	230	
16.		820	590	725		755	230	
17.	119	615	615	640		890	230	
18.	129	590	615	590		1,330	270	
19.	173	695	725	615		1,050	291	
20.	235	788	930	668		788	500	
21.	252	640	855	725		1,540	545	
22.	235	522	855			1,480	396	
23.	242	464	890			855	306	
24.	261	590	855			1,010	255	
25.	282	615	820			1,390	218	
26.	321	484	820			820	193	
27.	366	404	788			545	191	
28.	348	356	788			420	189	
29.	312	342	755		590	352	183	
30.	291	348	668		590	321	203	
31.		366			500		193	

NOTE.—Discharge for following periods estimated, because of unsatisfactory operation of gage, by comparison with record for Green Lake outlet: Jan. 1-31, 280 second-feet; Feb. 1-28, 60 second-feet; Mar. 1-31, 30 second-feet; Apr. 1-16, 170 second-feet. Discharge for following periods estimated by comparison with record for Sweetheart Falls Creek: June 3-4, 450 second-feet; July 22-31, 825 second-feet; Aug. 1-28, 770 second-feet. Following periods estimated from maximum and minimum stages shown by gage and by comparison with records for other stations: Nov. 9-30, 210 second-feet; Dec. 1-15, 55 second-feet; Dec. 16-31, 215 second-feet.

Monthly discharge of Baranof Lake outlet at Baranof for 1919.

Month.	Discharge in second-feet.			Run-off in acre-feet.
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Mean.	
January.....			280	17,200
February.....			60	3,330
March.....			30	1,840
April.....			210	12,500
May.....	970	187	490	30,100
June.....	930	396	649	38,600
July.....			827	50,800
August.....			750	46,100
September.....	1,940	252	756	45,000
October.....	2,320	183	575	35,400
November.....			184	10,900
December.....			138	8,480
The year.....			415	300,000

SWEETHEART FALLS CREEK NEAR SNETTISHAM.

LOCATION.—In latitude $57^{\circ} 56\frac{1}{2}'$ N., longitude $133^{\circ} 41'$ W., on east shore 1 mile from head of south arm of Port Snettisham, 3 miles south of mouth of Whiting River, 7 miles by water from Snettisham, and 42 miles by water from Juneau. No large tributaries enter river between gauging station and outlet of large lake, $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles upstream.

DRAINAGE AREA.—27 square miles (measured on United States Geological Survey topographic map of the Juneau gold belt, edition of 1905).

RECORDS AVAILABLE.—July 31, 1915, to March 31, 1917; May 21, 1918, to December 31, 1919.

GAGE.—Stevens water-stage recorder on right bank, 300 feet upstream from tidewater on east shore of Port Snettisham. Gage washed out in November, 1917, and record from April 20, 1917, lost with gage. New Stevens water-stage recorder installed May 21, 1918, at same datum and at approximate location of old gage.

DISCHARGE MEASUREMENTS.—At medium and high stages, made from cable across river one-fourth mile upstream from gage; at low stages, made by wading in channel at mouth of creek exposed at low tide.

CHANNEL AND CONTROL.—From the outlet of the lake at an elevation of 520 feet above sea level and $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles from tidewater the water descends in a series of rapids and falls through a narrow, deep canyon. Gage is in a pool at foot of two falls, each 25 feet high, which are known as Sweetheart Falls; outlet of pool is a natural rock weir, which forms a well-defined and permanent control for gage.

EXTREMES OF DISCHARGE.—Maximum stage during year from water-stage recorder, 6.0 feet at 10 p. m. October 6 (discharge computed from extension of rating curve, 2,260 second-feet); minimum stage, 0.15 foot 12 a. m. March 29 (discharge, 28 second-feet).

1915-1919 (except for period of no record): Maximum stage recorded, 7.15 feet at midnight, September 26, 1918 (discharge, computed from an extension of the rating curve, 2,880 second-feet); minimum flow, estimated from discharge measurement and climatic data, 15 second-feet February 11, 1916.

ICE.—Stage-discharge relation affected by ice only for short periods during extremely cold weather.

ACCURACY.—Stage-discharge relation permanent. Rating curve well defined between 40 and 1,300 second-feet; extended beyond these limits by estimation. Operation of water-stage recorder satisfactory except for periods shown in footnote to daily-discharge table. Daily discharge ascertained by applying to rating table mean daily gage height determined by inspecting gage-height graph, or, for days of considerable fluctuation, by averaging results obtained by applying to rating table gage heights for regular intervals of day. Records excellent except for periods of ice effect or break in record and for discharge above 1,300 second-feet, for which they are fair.

In the fall and winter the run-off is small because the precipitation is in the form of snow, and because of the small amount of ground storage; during a hot, dry period the low run-off from the ground and lake stage is augmented by melting ice from one glacier.

The following discharge measurement was made by G. H. Canfield:

February 16, 1919: Gage height, 0.35 foot; discharge, 48 second-feet.

Daily discharge, in second-feet, of Sweetheart Falls Creek near Snettisham for 1919.

Day.	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May.	June.	July.	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
1.....	102	73	42	82	240	324	565	645	545	264	121	76
2.....	141	67	41	98	199	351	545	565	435	216	113	70
3.....	176	62	41	90	176	428	505	525	348	418	102	66
4.....	169	58	42	90	164	449	525	470	285	1,120	90	62
5.....	300	55	50	141	159	424	585	525	240	1,280	84	58
6.....	745	58	60	141	164	382	705	605	216	2,010	79	57
7.....	845	50	60	119	183	365	865	565	202	2,010	74	54
8.....	945	49	57	109	240	365	805	565	199	1,350	70	50
9.....	805	48	47	108	285	393	705	645	196	885	70	44
10.....	585	48	42	102	294	470	705	665	255	545	67	42
11.....	505	49	37	95	294	525	645	585	452	386	64	41
12.....	365	49	34	95	294	585	585	525	488	315	62	40
13.....	285	47	37	92	300	585	565	488	545	258	60	39
14.....	225	60	44	92	306	525	645	525	925	210	64	41
15.....	178	52	39	90	372	488	685	705	905	176	72	52
16.....	152	48	33	87	463	470	625	705	705	152	85	59
17.....	131	47	37	85	460	525	545	665	565	146	118	113
18.....	113	82	38	90	442	545	525	605	685	144	270	435
19.....	102	64	38	117	488	545	488	665	845	164	488	382
20.....	93	64	48	125	645	625	505	968	725	231	442	276
21.....	85	58	60	129	605	725	545	968	705	585	460	196
22.....	87	53	58	127	488	685	565	745	1,010	565	390	159
23.....	90	47	48	125	410	645	565	545	1,060	390	285	144
24.....	90	46	39	131	382	625	545	435	990	285	210	148
25.....	87	44	34	183	410	605	525	382	1,170	213	150	171
26.....	74	44	32	300	428	705	505	348	1,170	174	127	300
27.....	104	44	30	400	393	785	525	324	905	148	113	330
28.....	88	43	30	365	354	685	605	330	605	141	104	249
29.....	90	.....	29	315	327	625	745	393	428	137	93	188
30.....	87	.....	38	285	315	585	825	585	330	129	84	149
31.....	79	.....	42	.....	309	.....	745	625	.....	125	.....	133

NOTE.—Daily discharge for following periods estimated by comparison with hydrograph for Cascade Creek, because stage-discharge relation was affected by ice or because of unsatisfactory operation of water-stage recorder: Jan. 5-8, Feb. 27 to Mar. 5, Apr. 1-7, and Dec. 10-12.

Monthly discharge of Sweetheart Falls Creek near Snettisham for 1919.

Month.	Discharge in second-feet.			Run-off in acre-feet.
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Mean.	
January.....	945	74	256	15,700
February.....	82	43	53.9	2,990
March.....	60	20	42.2	2,590
April.....	400	82	147	8,750
May.....	645	159	342	21,000
June.....	785	324	535	31,800
July.....	865	488	613	37,700
August.....	968	324	577	35,500
September.....	1,170	196	604	35,900
October.....	2,010	125	489	30,100
November.....	488	60	154	9,160
December.....	435	39	136	8,360
The year.....	2,010	29	331	240,000

CRATER LAKE OUTLET AT SPEEL RIVER, PORT SNETTISHAM.

LOCATION.—At outlet of Crater Lake, 1 mile upstream from edge of tide flats at head of north arm of Port Snettisham, 2 miles by trail from cabins of Speel River project, which are 42 miles by water from Juneau.

DRAINAGE AREA.—11.9 square miles above water-stage recorder at lake outlet, and 13 square miles above staff gage at beach (measured on topographic maps of the Alaska Boundary Tribunal, edition of 1895).

RECORDS AVAILABLE.—January 23, 1913, to December 31, 1919.

GAGE.—Stevens water-stage recorder on left shore of lake 100 feet upstream from outlet. A locally made water-stage recorder having a natural vertical scale and a time scale of 7 inches to 24 hours was used until replaced by Stevens gage June 29, 1916. The gage datum remained the same during the period. During the winter, because of inaccessible location and deep snow, the operation of the gage at the lake was discontinued, and the stage read at staff gage in channel exposed at low tide at beach. The first gage at beach was set at an unknown datum and washed out in winter of 1915-16. Another staff gage was set at about the same location November 24, 1916. Other staff gages were set at about the same location January 11 and November 13, 1918.

DISCHARGE MEASUREMENTS.—Made from cable across outlet of lake, 100 feet downstream from gage and 10 feet upstream from crest of first falls. The rope sling from which discharge measurements were first made was replaced in fall of 1915 by a standard U. S. Geological Survey gaging car, making more reliable measurements possible.

CHANNEL AND CONTROL.—The gage is on left shore of lake, 100 feet upstream from outlet, where the stream becomes constricted into a narrow channel, the bed of which is composed of large boulders and rock outcrops that form a well-defined and permanent control.

EXTREMES OF DISCHARGE.—1913-1919: Maximum stage occurred, probably, on September 26, 1918 (discharge, 2,300 second-feet, estimated by multiplying maximum discharge at Long River on September 27, 1918, by 0.44, which is the ratio between the maximum discharges of Crater Lake outlet and Long River on August 19 and 20, 1917; minimum discharge, 5 second-feet, February 1-13, 1916, estimated from one discharge measurement and by comparison with climatic data, and February 13, 1919.

ACCURACY.—Stage-discharge relation permanent. Rating curve defined by 19 discharge measurements, 13 of which were made by employees of the Speel River Project (Inc.) and 6 by an engineer of the United States Geological Survey, and is well defined below and extended above 1,000 second-feet. Rating curve used January 1 to February 10 for staff gage at beach fairly well defined. Operation of water-stage recorder satisfactory except for July 1-8, when gage clock was run down; gage-height graph August 6 to October 8 lost, when skiff capsized with G. H. Canfield, October 8. Discharge record January 1 to February 10 computed from gage-height record for staff gage at beach. Daily discharge May 23 to August 5 ascertained by applying to rating table daily gage height determined by inspecting gage-height graph, or for days of considerable fluctuation, by averaging results obtained by applying to rating table mean gage heights for regular intervals of the day.

Crater Lake is 1,010 feet above sea level and covers 1.1 square miles. The sides of the mountains surrounding the lake are steep and barren, and the tops are covered by glaciers.

Discharge measurements of Crater Lake outlet at Speel River, Port Snettisham, during 1918.

[Made by G. H. Canfield.]

Date.	Gage height.	Dis-charge.	Date.	Gage height.	Dis-charge.
Jan. 11..		<i>Feet.</i> a. 22	Apr. 9..	<i>Feet.</i> a. 74	
Feb. 10..		a. 58	Dec. 4..		<i>Sec.-ft.</i> 32 14.6
		127 10.1			

^a Referred to staff gage at beach, installed Nov. 13, 1918.

Daily discharge, in second-feet, of Crater Lake outlet at Speel River, Port Snettisham, for 1919.

Day.	Jan.	Feb.	May.	June.	July.	Aug.	Oct.	Nov.
1	32	35	.....	105	272	532	.....	93
2	136	35	.....	120	265	472	.....	83
3	82	29	.....	150	261	429	.....	78
4	62	18	.....	156	272	416	.....	69
5	78	15	.....	146	304	472	.....	.....
6	82	13	.....	129	362	.....	.....	.....
7	200	9	.....	126	502	.....	.....	.....
8	175	7	.....	129	487	.....	.....	.....
9	165	7	.....	142	443	.....	402	.....
10	146	10	.....	174	472	.....	298	.....
11	127	8	.....	205	457	.....	221	32
12	104	7	.....	221	416	.....	189	31
13	74	5	.....	214	472	.....	161	30
14	58	9	.....	200	532	.....	190	38
15	55	13	.....	191	502	.....	122	42
16	48	10	.....	189	402	.....	113	87
17	44	.....	.....	198	338	.....	112	103
18	41	.....	.....	200	316	.....	118	293
19	35	.....	.....	207	316	.....	164	350
20	35	.....	.....	237	327	.....	356	327
21	35	.....	.....	304	375	.....	422	362
22	32	.....	.....	304	375	.....	304	251
23	32	.....	126	304	375	.....	212	178
24	26	.....	120	304	375	.....	161	132
25	29	.....	142	304	350	.....	134	108
26	29	.....	145	316	375	.....	116	92
27	29	.....	126	350	429	.....	113	.....
28	29	.....	112	316	547	.....	111	.....
29	35	.....	103	282	675	.....	102	.....
30	34	.....	100	275	728	.....	101	.....
31	32	.....	100	.....	610	.....	98	.....

NOTE.—Discharge for following periods, for which gage-height records are not available, estimated from records for Sweetheart Falls Creek: Jan. 10, 20, 30, and Feb. 11, daily discharge; Feb. 17-28, 15 second-feet; Mar. 1-31, 12 second-feet; Apr. 1-30, 47 second-feet; May 1-22, 118 second-feet; July 1-8, daily discharge; Aug. 6-31, 520 second-feet; Sept. 1-30, 420 second-feet; Oct. 1-8, 470 second-feet; Nov. 8-10, 25 second-feet; Nov. 27-30, 25 second-feet; and Dec. 1-31, 30 second-feet.

Monthly discharge of Crater Lake outlet at Speel River, Port Snettisham, for 1919.

Month.	Discharge in second-feet.			Run-off in acre-feet.
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Mean.	
January.....	200	26	68.4	4,210
February.....	35	5	14.6	811
March.....	.....	.....	12	738
April.....	.....	.....	47	2,800
May.....	.....	.....	118	7,260
June.....	350	105	217	12,900
July.....	728	261	417	25,690
August.....	.....	.....	511	31,400
September.....	.....	.....	420	25,000
October.....	.....	98	259	15,900
November.....	362	.....	101	6,010
December.....	.....	.....	30	1,840
The year.....	.....	5	.....	134,000

LONG RIVER BELOW SECOND LAKE, AT PORT SNETTISHAM.

LOCATION.—One-half mile downstream from outlet of Second Lake, 1 mile downstream from outlet of Long Lake, one-half mile upstream from head of Indian Lake, 2½ miles by trail and boat across Second Lake from cabins of the Speel River project at head of the North Arm of Port Snettisham; 42 miles by water from Juneau.

DRAINAGE AREA.—33.2 square miles (measured on sheet No. 12 of the Alaska Boundary Tribunal maps, edition of 1895).

RECORDS AVAILABLE.—November 11, 1915, to December 31, 1919.

GAGE.—Stevens continuous water-stage recorder on right bank one-half mile below outlet of Second Lake.

DISCHARGE MEASUREMENTS.—At medium and high stages made from cable across river at gage; at low stages made by wading one-fourth mile downstream.

CHANNEL AND CONTROL.—At the gage the channel is deep and the current sluggish; banks are low and are overflowed at extremely high stages; bed smooth except for one large boulder. A rapid, 500 feet downstream, forms a well-defined and permanent control.

EXTREMES OF DISCHARGE.—Maximum stage during year probably occurred October 6, but stage is unknown as gage-height graph July 9 to October 8 was lost; minimum flow 35 second-feet, March 29.

1916-1918: Maximum stage, 10.2 feet September 27, 1918 (discharge, estimated from extension of rating curve, 5,300 second-feet); minimum flow, 23 second-feet, February 13, 1916.

ICE.—Stage-discharge relation affected by ice during January, February, March, and April.

ACCURACY.—Stage-discharge relation permanent; affected by ice or poor connection between well and river January 16 to February 27, March 6 to April 2, April 9-15, November 1-14, and December 4. Rating curve fairly well defined between 50 and 400 second-feet and well defined between 400 and 2,000 second-feet. Operation of water-stage recorder satisfactory except for periods indicated in footnote to daily-discharge table. Gage-height graph July 9 to October 8, lost on October 8, when skiff capsized with G. H. Canfield. Daily discharge ascertained by applying to the rating table daily gage height determined by inspecting the gage-height graph. Records good except for stages below 400 second-feet and periods of break in gage-height record, for which they are roughly approximate.

The area draining to Long River between Long Lake outlet and this station comprises only 1.3 square miles, including First Lake and Second Lake. Because this area is at a low altitude and has no glaciers the run-off per square mile from it is greater early in the spring but much less in summer than that from the area above Long Lake, which is partly covered by glaciers.

Discharge measurements of Long River below Second Lake, at Port Snettisham, during 1919.

[Made by G. H. Canfield.]

Date.	Gage height.	Discharge.	Date.	Gage height.	Discharge.
	Feet.	Sec.-ft.		Feet.	Sec.-ft.
Jan 10.....	2.40	345	July 8.....	4.03	920
Apr. 9.....	21.74	88	Dec. 4.....	1.00	63

* Stage of water surface in well; connection between well and river obstructed.

Daily discharge, in second-feet, of Long River below Second Lake, at Port Snettisham, for 1919.

Day.	Jan.	May.	June.	July.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
1.	100		317	630		125	76
2.	230		360	600		115	70
3.	280		411	565		106	66
4.	175		411	630		96	63
5.	260		390	720		85	
6.	500		360	900		80	
7.	670		360	1,070		75	
8.	720		372	970		72	
9.	550		405		975	70	
10.	345		474		660	68	
11.	351		530		495	65	
12.	252		548		405	62	
13.	198		548		317	80	
14.	171		512		257	130	
15.	146		495		207	211	
16.			495		188	317	
17.			512		190	339	
18.			512		252	495	
19.			530		301	505	
20.			600		520	530	
21.			680		660	565	
22.		420	700		480	414	
23.		390	720		345	290	
24.		366	720		259		141
25.		411	710		204		267
26.		405	770		171		290
27.		360	820		170		239
28.		331	750		232		185
29.		309	680		175		150
30.		290	650		149		130
31.		304			141		115

NOTE.—Owing to ice effect or obstruction in connection between gage well and river, discharge was estimated for following periods from current-meter measurement of Apr. 9 and comparison with weather records for Juneau and hydrograph of Sweetheart Falls Creek: Jan. 1-9, daily discharge shown in table Jan. 16-31, 95 second-feet; Feb. 1-23, 55 second-feet; Mar. 1-31, 50 second-feet; Apr. 1-30, 125 second-feet May 1-21, 285 second-feet. Daily discharge, June 25 to July 7 determined from gage-height graph drawn through maximum and minimum stages shown by recorder and by comparison with graph for Sweetheart Falls Creek. Discharge for following periods estimated from records for Sweetheart Falls Creek owing to loss of gage-height record: July 9-31, 900 second-feet; Aug. 1-31, 1,050 second-feet; Sept. 1-30, 1,000 second-feet; Oct. 1-8, 1,070 second-feet. Daily discharge Nov. 1-14, Dec. 1-3, and mean discharge Nov. 24-30 (125 second-feet) estimated from records for Sweetheart Falls Creek. Mean discharge, Dec. 5-23 (115 second-feet), and daily discharge, Dec. 28-31, estimated from maximum and minimum stages shown by recorder and by comparison with records for Sweetheart Falls Creek.

Monthly discharge of Long River below Second Lake, at Port Snettisham, for 1919.

Month.	Discharge in second-feet.			Run-off in acre-feet.
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Mean.	
January	720		209	12,900
February			55	3,050
March			50	2,970
April			125	7,440
May			309	19,000
June	820	817	545	32,400
July			364	23,100
August			1,050	64,600
September			1,000	59,500
October		141	526	32,300
November	565	62	192	11,400
December		63	128	7,870
The year			424	307,000

GRINDSTONE CREEK AT TAKU INLET.

LOCATION.—On north shore of Taku Inlet, between Point Bishop and Point Salisbury, one-fourth mile west of mouth of Rhine Creek and 11 miles by water from Juneau.

DRAINAGE AREA.—Not measured.

RECORDS AVAILABLE.—May 6, 1916, to December 31, 1919.

GAGE.—Stevens continuous water-stage recorder on left bank, 200 feet from tidewater, installed September 16, 1916. A Lietz seven-day graph water-stage recorder was used May 6 to June 17, 1916.

DISCHARGE MEASUREMENTS.—At all stages made by wading either in the channel on the beach, which is exposed at low tide, or 100 feet below gage at high tide.

CHANNEL AND CONTROL.—For a distance of one-fourth mile from tidewater the stream descends in a series of rapids and falls through a narrow, rocky channel. The gage is at upper end of a turbulent pool between two falls, the lower of which forms a well-defined control. When gage was installed logs were jammed in channel near upper end of pool.

EXTREMES OF DISCHARGE.—Maximum stage during year, from water-stage recorder, 4.2 feet at 5 p. m. October 3 (discharge, estimated from extension of rating curve, 330 second-feet); minimum discharge, 3 second-feet March 16–20, estimated by comparison with climatic data.

1916–1919: Maximum stage, 6 feet at 7 p. m. September 26, 1918 (discharge, estimated from an extension of the rating curve, 700 second-feet); minimum stage, –0.24 foot April 5–7, 1918 (discharge, 2.6 second-feet).

ICE.—Stage-discharge relation sometimes affected by ice.

ACCURACY.—Stage-discharge relation permanent. Rating curve, revised by measurements made during 1919, well defined below 150 second-feet; extended above 150 second-feet by estimation. Operation of water-stage recorder satisfactory except for periods shown in the footnote to daily-discharge table. Daily discharge ascertained by applying to rating table mean daily gage height determined by inspecting gage-height graph, or, for days of considerable fluctuation, by averaging results obtained by applying to rating table mean gage heights for regular intervals of day. Records good except those for periods of break in record and discharge above 150 second-feet, which are poor.

Discharge measurements of Grindstone Creek at Taku Inlet during the year ending Sept. 30, 1918.

[Made by G. H. Canfield.]

Date.	Gage height.	Discharge.	Date.	Gage height.	Discharge.
	<i>Feet.</i>	<i>Sec.-ft.</i>		<i>Feet.</i>	<i>Sec.-ft.</i>
Jan. 20.....	^a 0.59	11.6	Apr. 22.....	0.59	16.0
23.....	^a .43	11.0 ^a	July 7.....	1.71	114
Feb. 21.....	.15	6.1	Dec. 13.....	^b .40	10.6
Mar. 22.....	– .05	3.8			

^a Control partly obstructed by ice.

^b Ice cover arched over control; no backwater.

Daily discharge, in second-feet, of Grindstone Creek at Taku Inlet for 1919.

Day.	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May.	June.	July.	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
1.....	17	10	3.5	.....	19	29	47	52	35	40	19	13
2.....	25	9.5	3.5	.....	18	41	45	47	30	85	18	15
3.....	19	9.0	3.0	.....	17	61	67	46	26	184	17	15
4.....	17	9.0	3.0	.....	17	64	69	48	24	130	.....	13
5.....	19	8.0	3.0	.....	17	55	73	50	24	260	.....	12
6.....	45	7.5	3.5	.....	18	48	128	46	22	189	.....	12
7.....	40	8.0	4.0	.....	19	42	130	40	22	124	.....	.....
8.....	56	8.0	3.5	.....	26	39	92	71	21	87	.....	.....
9.....	38	7.5	3.0	.....	34	44	92	67	48	70	.....	.....
10.....	30	7.5	3.5	.....	30	59	89	48	60	60	.....	.....
11.....	28	7.5	3.5	.....	28	64	80	43	34	51	.....	.....
12.....	24	7.0	3.5	.....	32	36	74	39	34	45	.....	.....
13.....	20	7.0	3.5	.....	31	55	79	41	116	41	.....	11
14.....	18	7.0	3.5	.....	36	52	83	57	69	36	.....	10
15.....	17	7.0	3.5	.....	44	49	71	50	50	32	.....	8.0
16.....	16	7.0	3.0	.....	48	49	61	51	43	33	.....	9.5
17.....	14	7.0	3.0	.....	43	51	57	43	.....	28	.....	22
18.....	11	7.5	3.0	.....	44	50	70	43	.....	38	.....	34
19.....	11	8.0	3.0	.....	48	51	62	85	.....	48	.....	16
20.....	12	7.5	3.0	.....	48	70	62	79	.....	48	.....	14
21.....	12	7.0	3.5	.....	41	71	60	54	.....	43	.....	13
22.....	14	6.5	4.0	17	38	66	54	45	.....	32	28	13
23.....	11	5.5	.....	18	34	59	52	37	.....	28	23	15
24.....	11	5.0	.....	19	37	53	49	34	.....	25	18	16
25.....	11	4.5	.....	30	38	54	45	31	.....	24	17	18
26.....	11	4.0	.....	52	36	70	51	28	80	23	17	27
27.....	11	3.5	.....	43	32	71	59	43	64	27	16	19
28.....	10	3.5	.....	34	29	61	64	38	60	24	16	16
29.....	10	.....	.....	28	28	54	74	61	52	22	15	15
30.....	10	.....	.....	24	28	49	70	52	45	22	14	16
31.....	10	.....	.....	.....	29	.....	57	43	.....	21	.....	16

NOTE.—Discharge for following periods estimated by comparison with records of flow for other stations, because stage-discharge relation was affected by ice: Jan. 10-25, Feb. 25-28, and Mar. 1-21, as shown in table. Operation of water-stage recorder not satisfactory for following periods, discharge estimated from maximum and minimum stages indicated by recorder and by comparison with records of flow for other stations: Mar. 22-31, 5 second-feet; Apr. 1-21, 15 second-feet; Sept. 17-25, 120 second-feet; Nov. 4-21, 25 second-feet; and Dec. 7-12, 11 second-feet.

Monthly discharge of Grindstone Creek at Taku Inlet for 1919.

Month.	Discharge in second-feet.			Run-off in acre-feet.
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Mean.	
January.....	56	10	19.3	1,190
February.....	10	3.5	7.00	389
March.....	.....	3.0	3.82	235
April.....	52	.....	19.3	1,150
May.....	48	17	31.8	1,960
June.....	71	29	54.6	3,250
July.....	130	45	69.9	4,300
August.....	55	28	48.8	3,000
September.....	.....	21	68.0	4,080
October.....	260	21	61.9	3,810
November.....	.....	14	22.3	1,330
December.....	34	8.0	14.7	904
The year.....	290	3.0	35.3	25,600

CARLSON CREEK AT SUNNY COVE.

LOCATION.—At Sunny Cove, on west shore of Taku Inlet, 20 miles by water from Juneau.

DRAINAGE AREA.—22.26 square miles (determined by engineering department of Alaska Gastineau Mining Co. from surveys made by that company).

RECORDS AVAILABLE.—July 18, 1916, to December 31, 1919.

GAGE.—Stevens water-stage recorder on left bank, 2 miles from tidewater; inspected several times a week by employees of Alaska Gastineau Mining Co.

DISCHARGE MEASUREMENTS.—At high stages, made from cable across river one-half mile downstream from gage; at medium and low stages, made by wading 500 feet upstream from gage.

CHANNEL AND CONTROL.—Above the gage the stream meanders in one main channel and several small channels through a flat, sandy basin about a mile long; just below the gage the channel contracts and the stream passes over rocky falls that form a well-defined and permanent control. The point of zero flow is at gage height —1.5 feet.

EXTREMES OF DISCHARGE.—Maximum stage recorded during year, 6.75 feet at 4 p. m. September 13 (discharge, from extension of rating curve, 4,440 second-feet); minimum flow, estimated by comparison with record of flow for Sweetheart Falls, 15 second-feet, March 28.

1916-1919: Maximum stage, 8.1 feet at 2 p. m. September 26, 1918 (discharge, computed from extension of rating curve, 6,200 second-feet); minimum flow, estimated from climatic data and hydrographs for streams in near-by drainage basins, 10 second-feet, April 1-7, 1918.

ICE.—Stage-discharge relation affected by ice.

ACCURACY.—Stage-discharge relation permanent. Rating curve well defined between 70 and 2,000 second-feet, extended below 70 second-feet to point of zero flow and above 2,000 second-feet by estimation. Operation of water-stage recorder satisfactory except for periods of break in record as indicated in footnote to daily-discharge table. Daily discharge ascertained by applying to rating table mean daily gage heights determined by inspecting gage-height graph, or, for days of considerable fluctuation, by averaging results obtained by applying to rating table mean gage heights for regular intervals of the day. Records good except for stages below 70 second-feet and above 2,000 second-feet and for periods of break in record, for which they are fair.

Discharge measurements of Carlson Creek at Sunny Cove during 1919.

[Made by G. H. Canfield.]

Date.	Gage height.	Discharge.	Date.	Gage height.	Discharge.
	<i>Feet.</i>	<i>Sec.-ft.</i>		<i>Feet.</i>	<i>Sec.-ft.</i>
Jan. 28.....		a 40	Apr. 22.....	—0.30	76
Feb. 21.....		a 24	Aug. 12.....	1.70	474
Mar. 22.....		a 20	Dec. 13.....		a 33

a Creek covered with thick ice. Measurement made 2 miles below gage; measured discharge reduced 5 per cent to obtain flow at gage.

Daily discharge, in second-feet, of Carlson Creek at Sunny Cove for 1919.

Day.	May.	June.	July.	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Dec.
1.		367	605	590	175	104	
2.		399	560	580	137	288	
3.		530	658	545	120	1,100	
4.		455		658	108	1,060	
5.		387		762	102	1,860	
6.		370		590	108	3,160	
7.		419		530	127	1,270	
8.		425		658	128	1,441	
9.		500		840	452	272	
10.		622		622	1,020	182	
11.		640		530	362	124	
12.		575		470	485	114	
13.		605		581	3,150	107	33
14.		545		1,450	999	107	
15.		530		885	470	104	
16.		515		860	382	101	
17.		575		622	1,040	104	
18.		545		622	1,210	136	
19.		575		1,510	540	256	
20.		710		902	440	455	
21.		780		500	2,030	455	
22.		710		359	662	156	
23.		675		300	636	102	
24.	340	728	575	272	1,460		
25.	545	762	590	263	1,170		
26.	402	762	675	250	396		
27.	315	745	820	382	210		
28.	277	692	950	590	115		
29.	268	675	1,020	745	156		
30.	292	605	745	500	106		
31.	325		622	272			

NOTE.—Operation of water-stage recorder unsatisfactory and discharge for following periods estimated from four current-meter measurements, weather records, and hydrographs for other stations: Jan. 1-31, 137 second-feet; Feb. 1-28, 28 second-feet; Mar. 1-31, 20 second-feet; Apr. 1-23, 65 second-feet; Apr. 24-30, 200 second-feet; and May 1-23, 320 second-feet. July 4-23, estimated at 675 second-feet by comparison with record of flow for Sweetheart Falls Creek. Discharge for following periods estimated by comparison with records for other stations: Oct. 20-23, daily discharge; Oct. 24-31, 85 second-feet; Nov. 1-30, 130 second-feet; Dec. 1-12, 45 second-feet; Dec. 14-31, 150 second-feet.

Monthly discharge of Carlson Creek at Sunny Cove for 1919.

Month.	Discharge in second-feet.			Run-off in acre-feet.
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Mean.	
January			137	8,420
February			28	1,560
March			20	1,230
April			96.5	5,740
May			327	20,100
June	780	367	581	34,600
July	1,020		688	42,300
August	1,510	250	620	38,100
September	3,150	102	617	36,700
October	3,160		412	25,300
November			130	7,740
December			106	6,520
The year				228,000

SHEEP CREEK NEAR THANE.

LOCATION.—At lower end of flat basin, above diversion dam for flume leading to Treadwell power house at beach and 1 mile by tramway and ore railway from Thane.

DRAINAGE AREA.—4.57 square miles above gaging bridge (measured on United States Geological Survey map of Juneau and vicinity, edition of 1917).

RECORDS AVAILABLE.—July 26, 1916, to December 31, 1919.

GAGE.—Stevens water-stage recorder on right bank, at pool formed by an artificial control just below small island three-tenths mile upstream from diversion dam. Recorder inspected once a week by an employee of the Alaska Gastineau Mining Co.

DISCHARGE MEASUREMENTS.—At extremely high stages, made from gaging bridge two-tenths mile downstream from gage; at low stages, made by wading near bridge section. No streams enter between gage and measuring section, but seepage inflow ranges from a small amount to 10 per cent of total flow, the percentage of inflow usually being large after periods of heavy precipitation.

CHANNEL AND CONTROL.—The station is near the lower end of a flat basin through which the stream meanders in a channel having low banks and a bed of sand and gravel. An artificial control was built 2 feet below the intake for the gage well, to confine the flow in one channel during high water and to insure a permanent stage-discharge relation. The spillway of the control at low stages consists of a timber, 16 feet long, set in the bed of the stream. During medium and high stages another timber, 8 feet long, bolted at the top near the right end, forms part of the control. A 3-foot cut-off wall is driven at the upstream face of the spillway. There are wing walls at each end, and an 8-foot apron extends downstream from the control.

ICE.—Control covered with ice and snow for short period.

EXTREMES OF DISCHARGE.—Maximum stage during year, 2.52 feet, at 1 a. m. October 6 (discharge, estimated from extension of rating curve, 490 second-feet); minimum stage, -0.48 foot March 31 to April 2 (discharge, 4.0 second-feet).

1916-1919: Maximum stage during period, 3.5 feet, at 2 p. m. September 26, 1918 (discharge, estimated from extension of rating curve, 820 second-feet); minimum flow, 1.0 second-foot, April 6-8, 1917.

ACCURACY.—Stage-discharge relation, between 0.5 and 1.2 feet, changed January 8. Rating curve used January 1-8, fairly well defined below 700 second-feet; curve used January 9 to December 31 fairly well defined. Operation of water-stage recorder satisfactory except for periods indicated in footnote to daily-discharge table. Daily discharge ascertained by applying to rating table mean daily gage height determined by inspecting gage-height graph, or, for days of considerable fluctuation, by averaging results obtained by applying to rating table mean gage heights for regular intervals of the day. Records fair.

Discharge measurements of Sheep Creek near Thane during 1919.

[Made by G. H. Canfield.]

Date.	Gage height.	Discharge.	Date.	Gage height.	Discharge.
	<i>Feet.</i>	<i>Sec.-ft.</i>		<i>Feet.</i>	<i>Sec.-ft.</i>
Jan. 25.....	0.66	18	July 1.....	1.00	74
Feb. 11.....	.30	9.0	Aug. 20.....	1.135	105
Mar. 20.....	-.40	4.5	Oct. 22.....	.86	43
Apr. 17.....	.65	16	Dec. 11.....	.53	13
May 13.....	.92	52			

Daily discharge, in second-feet, of Sheep Creek near Thane for 1919.

Day.	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May.	June.	July.	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
1.....	22	13	6.5	4.0	41	61	72	72	41	46	19	.....
2.....	22	11	6.4	4.0	35	.....	72	63	36	72	18	.....
3.....	21	9.3	6.3	4.9	32	.....	96	61	35	210	17	.....
4.....	19	9.2	6.2	5.9	31	72	108	68	34	164	17	.....
5.....	16	9.0	6.0	7.0	30	70	108	72	34	322	16	.....
6.....	38	8.5	.....	8.3	30	84	124	68	32	379	15	.....
7.....	68	8.4	.....	9.0	34	88	134	61	34	232	15	.....
8.....	75	8.3	.....	12	50	.....	108	72	34	146	15	.....
9.....	63	8.1	.....	15	61	.....	108	91	68	111	14	.....
10.....	54	8.0	.....	16	52	.....	115	77	103	91	14	.....
11.....	48	7.9	.....	16	50	.....	108	70	54	.....	14	13
12.....	46	7.8	.....	16	52	.....	105	63	56	.....	13	13
13.....	41	7.7	.....	16	54	.....	113	72	244	.....	12	12
14.....	38	7.6	.....	17	63	.....	115	113	121	.....	12	12
15.....	35	7.5	.....	18	86	.....	103	96	88	.....	19	12
16.....	31	7.3	.....	18	91	.....	91	96	72	.....	.....	12
17.....	27	7.2	.....	17	79	.....	88	77	96	.....	.....	15
18.....	23	7.1	.....	18	82	.....	94	72	98	.....	.....	25
19.....	21	7.1	.....	18	96	.....	91	141	84	.....	.....	15
20.....	19	7.0	4.5	19	96	.....	88	113	79	.....	.....	16
21.....	19	6.9	4.5	22	84	.....	86	88	251	.....	66	16
22.....	19	6.8	4.4	22	77	.....	82	77	113	43	52	16
23.....	19	6.7	4.4	25	72	.....	79	68	108	40	28	15
24.....	18	6.6	4.3	23	72	.....	77	61	252	40	25	15
25.....	18	6.6	4.3	61	84	.....	77	59	176	36	.....	19
26.....	18	6.6	4.2	84	77	.....	77	52	121	34	.....	35
27.....	17	6.6	4.2	86	68	.....	86	63	94	34	.....	26
28.....	16	6.6	4.1	68	61	.....	96	68	72	32	.....	22
29.....	16	.....	4.1	59	54	.....	108	88	68	27	.....	19
30.....	16	.....	4.0	50	54	.....	98	68	56	26	.....	17
31.....	15	.....	4.0	.....	54	.....	79	54	.....	23	.....	18

NOTE.—Daily discharge Jan. 10-24 and Mar. 1-5 estimated, because of unsatisfactory operating of gage by comparison with records for Gold Creek. Discharge for following periods estimated from maximum and minimum stages shown by gage and comparison with records of flow for Gold Creek: Mar. 6-19, 5 second-feet; June 2-3, 80 second-feet; June 8-30, 90 second-feet; Oct. 11-21, 53 second-feet; Nov. 16-20, 60 second-feet; Nov. 25-30, 22 second-feet; Dec. 1-10, 18 second-feet; Dec. 30 and 31 as shown in table.

Monthly discharge of Sheep Creek near Thane for 1919.

Month.	Discharge in second-feet.			Run-off in acre-feet.
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Mean.	
January.....	75	15	29.6	1,820
February.....	13	6.6	7.87	437
March.....	.....	.....	4.92	303
April.....	86	4.0	25.3	1,510
May.....	96	30	61.4	3,780
June.....	.....	.....	86.8	5,160
July.....	134	72	96.3	5,920
August.....	141	52	76.3	4,600
September.....	252	32	91.8	5,460
October.....	379	23	86.8	5,340
November.....	.....	13	28.2	1,680
December.....	35	.....	17.5	1,080
The year.....	379	.....	51.3	37,200

GOLD CREEK AT JUNEAU.

LOCATION.—At highway bridge at lower end of Last Chance basin, 200 feet upstream from diversion dam of Alaska Electric Light & Power Co. and one-fourth mile from Juneau.

DRAINAGE AREA.—9.47 square miles (determined by engineering department of Alaska Gastineau Mining Co. from surveys made by that company).

RECORDS AVAILABLE.—July 20, 1916, to December 31, 1919.

GAGE.—Stevens continuous water-stage recorder on left bank at upstream side of highway bridge. A staff gage was installed September 19, 1916, on left wing wall of diversion dam 200 feet downstream and used in determining the time of changes in stage-discharge relation at the well gage.

DISCHARGE MEASUREMENTS.—At medium and high stages made from gaging bridge suspended, at right angles to current, from floor of highway bridge; at low stages, made by wading near gage.

CHANNEL AND CONTROL.—Station is at lower end of a flat gravel basin three-fourths mile long. For 20 feet upstream from gage the stream is confined between the abutments of an old bridge, and for 15 feet downstream it is confined between the abutments of present bridge. For a distance of 130 feet farther downstream the stream is confined in a narrow channel which is not subject to overflow. Because of the steep gradient of channel opposite and for 150 feet below gage, a short stretch of the channel immediately below the gage acts as the control. The operation of the headgates of flume at diversion dam, 200 feet downstream, does not affect the stage-discharge relation at gage, but the swift current during high stages shifts the gravel in bed of stream, thereby causing changes in the stage-discharge relation.

EXTREMES OF DISCHARGE.—Maximum stage recorded during year, 4.9 feet at 2 p. m., September 13 (discharge, computed from extension of rating curve, 1,300 second-feet); minimum flow, estimated by discharge measurements and climatic data, 2 second-feet, March 15-28.

1916-1919: Maximum stage, 6.8 feet September 26, 1918 (discharge estimated from extension of rating curve, 2,600 second-feet); minimum discharge, 0.9 second-foot March 26, 1918.

ICE.—Stage-discharge relation affected by ice in February, March, and April.

DIVERSION.—Water diverted at several points upstream for power development is returned to creek above gage, except about 20 second-feet for seven months (when there is a surplus over amount used by Alaska Electric Light & Power Co., which has prior right) and 1 second-foot the remainder of year, used by the Alaska-Juneau Gold Mining Co. A dam 200 feet downstream diverts water into the flume of the Alaska Electric Light & Power Co.

REGULATION.—No storage or diversions above station regulate the flow more than a few hours in low water.

ACCURACY.—Stage-discharge relation changed during periods of high water; 13 discharge measurements were made during year, by use of which rating curves have been constructed applicable as follows: January 1 to June 21, well defined below and fairly well defined above 70 second-feet; June 22 to September 13, fairly well defined; September 14-24 (a. m.), poorly defined by one discharge measurement; September 24 (p. m.) to November 17, fairly well defined by two discharge measurements; November 18 to December 31, fairly well defined by two discharge measurements. Operation of water-stage recorder satisfactory except for periods indicated in footnote to daily-discharge table. Daily discharge ascertained by applying to rating table mean daily gage height determined by inspecting gage-height graph, or, for days of considerable fluctuations, by averaging results obtained by applying to rating table mean gage heights for equal intervals of the day. Records fair.

Discharge measurements of Gold Creek at Juneau during 1919.

[Made by G. H. Canfield.]

Date.	Gage height.	Discharge.	Date.	Gage height.	Discharge.	Date.	Gage height.	Discharge.
Jan. 24.....	Feet. 0.89	Sec.-ft. 14.5	May 10.....	Feet. 1.37	Sec.-ft. 59	Nov. 19.....	Feet. 1.35	Sec.-ft. 116
Feb. 10.....	.78	10.5	July 1.....	1.88	162	28.....	.71	24
Mar. 14.....	a .70	2.1	Aug. 6.....	1.86	151	Dec. 27.....	.92	46
Apr. 4.....	a .98	17.0	Sept. 15.....	2.16	173			
18.....	.92	14.6	Oct. 15.....	1.08	46			

a Control and measuring section frozen over.

Daily discharge, in second-feet, of Gold Creek at Juneau for 1919.

Day.	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May.	June.	July.	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
1.....	16	12			48	88	158	167	78	42	16	20
2.....	22	11			39	109	153	147	70	93	15	21
3.....	19	11			32	127	231	140	63	410	14	20
4.....	18	11			27	118	270	109	63	320	14	19
5.....	20	10			22	109	255	198	63	615	14	19
6.....	45	10				95	300	158	63	725	13	19
7.....	71	10				95	330	132	70	304	13	17
8.....	86	10				97	246	174	70	114	13	16
9.....	62	10				114	270	216	151	73	13	14
10.....	55	10			59	147	285	180	240	50	12	14
11.....	46				55	158	285	102	111	47	12	12
12.....	34				62	161	264	141	147	39	12	12
13.....	31				62	170	309	162	920	35	20	12
14.....	27				77	143	340	285	295	30	18	12
15.....	25				118	137	276	228	188	46	18	12
16.....	21				137	143	208	202	165	30	18	16
17.....	19				109	147	185	162	289	87	46	41
18.....	19				109	137	216	174	273	32	230	72
19.....	19				147	161	210	365	154	42	125	33
20.....	19				152	215	198	285	135	57	134	22
21.....	16				118	240	205	174	490	93	99	19
22.....	14				99	225	195	140	188	73	63	17
23.....	14				92	210	195	130	172	42	45	25
24.....	14				106	210	180	130	470	82	30	42
25.....	14				122	210	162	130	330	30	29	53
26.....	14				102	222	198	115	165	28	30	93
27.....	14				84	225	225	158	109	31	29	49
28.....	13				77	198	235	174	93	26	27	36
29.....	13				72	180	300	198	91	22	25	29
30.....	13				71	167	255	140	60	21	22	25
31.....	12				77		190	115		20		27

NOTE.—Water-stage record lost for following periods; discharge estimated from three discharge measurements, from climatic records for Juneau, and by comparison with hydrographs or other stations: Feb. 11-28, 9 second-feet; Mar. 1-31, 5 second-feet; and Apr. 1-30, 35 second-feet. Operation of water-stage recorder unsatisfactory for following periods, discharge estimated by comparison with records for Sheep Creek: May 6-9, 50 second-feet; Aug. 11-20, as shown in table.

Monthly discharge of Gold Creek at Juneau for 1919.

Month.	Discharge in second-feet.			Run-off in acre-feet.
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Mean.	
January.....	86	12	26.6	1,640
February.....			9.54	530
March.....			5	307
April.....			35	2,080
May.....	152	22	79.8	4,910
June.....	210	84	159	9,160
July.....	310	153	237	14,600
August.....	365	115	176	10,800
September.....	430	60	192	11,400
October.....	725	20	115	7,070
November.....	230	12	98.0	2,320
December.....	93	12	27.0	1,660
The year.....	725		92.2	66,800

FALLS CREEK AT NICKEL, NEAR CHICHAGOF.

LOCATION.—One-eighth mile above beach, on stream that enters tidewater half a mile northeast of camp of Alaska Nickel Mines Co., 20 miles by water northwest of Chichagof, on west coast of Chichagof Island.

DRAINAGE AREA.—Not measured.

RECORDS AVAILABLE.—May 6, 1918, to December 31, 1919.

GAGE.—Stevens water-stage recorder on left bank one-eighth mile above beach.

DISCHARGE MEASUREMENTS.—At medium and high stages, made from cable across stream 500 feet above gage; at low stages, made by wading in channel exposed at beach at low tide.

CHANNEL AND CONTROL.—The gage is 20 feet upstream from rectangular weir, the crest of which is 2 feet above bed of stream, 2 inches wide, and 40 feet long. At the cable section the bed is smooth, the water is deep, and the current is regular and sluggish.

EXTREMES OF STAGE.—Maximum stage recorded during period, 3.45 feet at 3 p. m. September 26, 1918; minimum stage recorded, 0.18 foot March 12, 1919.

ICE.—Stage-discharge relation affected by ice forming on crest of weir.

ACCURACY.—Stage-discharge relation permanent; affected by ice January 18, February 25 to March 4, 1918. Sufficient discharge measurements not yet available to define rating curve. Operation of water-stage recorder satisfactory except for following periods; November 24–30, December 29, 1918, January 18, to February 8, March 23 to April 3, April 28 to May 3, May 4 to 17, July 22–27, August 11–15, September 24, and December 17–27, 1919. Mean daily gage height determined by inspecting gage-height graph, or, for days of considerable fluctuation, by averaging mean gage heights for regular intervals of the day.

COOPERATION.—The gage and weir were installed by the Alaska Nickel Mines Co., and the cable and car by the United States Geological Survey in cooperation with the company which also furnished the gage-height record and most of the discharge measurements.

Discharge measurements of Falls Creek at Nickel during 1918–19.

Date.	Made by—	Gage height.	Discharge.	Date.	Made by—	Gage height.	Discharge.
1918.		<i>Feet.</i>	<i>Sec.-ft.</i>	1919.		<i>Feet.</i>	<i>Sec.-ft.</i>
June 10	G. H. Canfield.....	0.92	90	Jan. 19	Kimball.....	^b 0.70	23
11	.....do.....	.96	100	Feb. 21	.....do.....	^b .44	24
July 8	F. S. Fleming ^a.....	.52	38				
Dec. 30	Kimball ^a.....	.56	48				

^a Employee of Alaska Nickel Mines Co.

^b Stage-discharge relation affected by ice.

Daily gage height, in feet, of Falls Creek at Nickel for 1918-19.

Day.	1918.	1919.											
		Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May.	June.	July.	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
1.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
2.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
3.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
4.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
5.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
6.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
7.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
8.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
9.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
10.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
11.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
12.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
13.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
14.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
15.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
16.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
17.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
18.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
19.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
20.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
21.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
22.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
23.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
24.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
25.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
26.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
27.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
28.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
29.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
30.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70
31.	1.07						1.01	0.69	1.60	0.62	1.15	1.70	1.70

Note.—For following periods water-stage recorder did not operate satisfactorily, but maximum and minimum stages were recorded: Nov. 21-30, 1918: Maximum stage, 1.90 foot; minimum, 0.83 foot. Jan. 18 to Feb. 8: Maximum stage, 0.88 foot; minimum, 0.22 foot. Mar. 22 to Apr. 3: Maximum stage, 0.90 foot; minimum, 0.22 foot.

PORCUPINE CREEK NEAR NICKEL.

LOCATION.—Half a mile above beach, on stream that enters tidewater at head of Porcupine Harbor, 4 miles northwest of camp of Alaska Nickel Mines Co., which is 20 miles by water northwest of Chichagof, on west coast of Chichagof Island.

DRAINAGE AREA.—Not measured.

RECORDS AVAILABLE.—May 20, 1918, to December 31, 1919.

GAGE.—Stevens water-stage recorder on left bank of stream half a mile above beach.

DISCHARGE MEASUREMENTS.—At medium and high stages, made from cable across stream 150 feet above gage; at low stages, made by wading near control.

CHANNEL AND CONTROL.—The gage is located at edge of deep pool formed by contraction of channel where stream passes over exposed bedrock and descends in a series of small falls. The head of these falls forms a well-defined and permanent control. At the cable section the bed is rough, the water is deep, and the current is sluggish and irregular, because 15 feet above cable the stream widens into a small lake.

EXTREMES OF STAGE.—1918-19: Maximum stage recorded during period, 3.35 feet at 10 a. m. November 6, 1918; minimum stage recorded, 0.37 foot March 19 and 28, 1919.

ICE.—Stage-discharge relation not affected by ice.

ACCURACY.—Stage-discharge relation permanent, affected by ice only February 25. Sufficient discharge measurements not yet available to define rating curve. Operation of water-stage recorder satisfactory except for following periods: July 22 to August 4, November 30 to December 23, 1918, May 10-13, July 26-30, October 5-8, 24-31, and December 1-17, 1919. Mean daily gage heights determined by inspecting gage-height graph, or, for days of considerable fluctuation, by averaging mean gage heights for regular intervals of the day.

COOPERATION.—The gage was installed by the Alaska Nickel Mines Co., and the cable and car by the United States Geological Survey in cooperation with the company, which also furnished gage-height graph and 4 discharge measurements.

Discharge measurements of Porcupine Creek near Nickel during 1918-19.

Date.	Made by—	Gage height.	Discharge.	Date.	Made by—	Gage height.	Discharge.
1918.		<i>Feet.</i>	<i>Sec.-ft.</i>	1919.		<i>Feet.</i>	<i>Sec.-ft.</i>
June 12	G. H. Canfield.....	1.60	140	Jan. 16	Kimball.....	1.30	112
Aug. 5	F. B. Fleming.....	.96	68	Jan. 25	.....do.....	.94	69
				Mar. 1	.....do.....	.53	36

Daily gage height, in feet, of Porcupine Creek near Nickel for 1918-19.

Day.	May.	June.	July.	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
1918.								
1.....		1.88	1.59	.....	2.35	1.70	1.83	.....
2.....		1.78	1.54	.....	2.05	1.60	1.73	.....
3.....		1.70	1.50	.....	1.84	1.62	1.60	.....
4.....		1.64	1.45	.....	1.69	1.62	1.53	.....
5.....		1.59	1.40	0.96	1.57	1.55	2.47	.....
6.....		1.59	1.35	.98	1.47	1.48	3.25	.....
7.....		1.59	1.33	1.07	1.37	1.44	2.8	.....
8.....		1.63	1.30	1.10	1.29	1.43	2.40	.....
9.....		1.64	1.27	1.08	1.24	1.38	2.10	.....
10.....		1.62	1.25	1.05	1.35	1.32	1.85	.....
11.....		1.62	1.28	1.02	1.31	1.28	1.72	.....
12.....		1.60	1.30	1.08	1.30	1.41	1.67	.....
13.....		1.55	1.26	1.25	1.25	1.47	1.58	.....
14.....		1.53	1.22	1.22	1.20	1.53	1.52	.....
15.....		1.52	1.20	1.22	1.14	1.51	1.45	.....
16.....		1.48	1.18	1.32	1.23	1.46	1.40	.....
17.....		1.44	1.15	1.32	1.60	1.45	1.33	.....
18.....		1.41	1.13	1.29	1.80	1.55	1.25	.....
19.....		1.37	1.10	1.32	1.80	1.52	1.20	.....
20.....		1.36	1.08	1.40	1.68	1.48	1.22	.....
21.....	1.24	1.34	1.04	1.55	1.57	1.43	1.27	.....
22.....	1.23	1.30	.....	1.65	1.48	1.35	1.38	.....
23.....	1.22	1.28	.....	1.86	1.52	1.80	1.38	.....
24.....	1.20	1.28	.....	1.91	1.45	1.80	1.42	1.46
25.....	1.20	1.30	.....	1.85	1.70	1.27	1.43	1.49
26.....	1.20	1.30	.....	1.75	2.6	1.37	1.57	1.57
27.....	1.21	1.30	.....	1.81	2.9	1.35	1.63	1.49
28.....	1.50	1.32	.....	1.90	2.45	1.52	1.62	1.42
29.....	1.61	1.45	.....	2.37	2.15	1.60	1.82	1.34
30.....	2.03	1.64	.....	3.0	1.90	1.72	1.85	1.29
31.....	1.96	.....	.....	2.75	.....	1.80	.....	1.22

Day.	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May.	June.	July.	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
1919.												
1.....	1.20	0.80	0.50	0.68	1.39	1.23	1.07	0.96	1.50	1.63	1.33	.....
2.....	1.36	.77	.49	.71	1.33	1.28	1.04	.94	1.45	2.05	1.32	.....
3.....	1.37	.75	.45	.74	1.28	1.25	1.04	.92	1.37	2.66	1.33	.....
4.....	1.38	.73	.45	.73	1.23	1.22	1.07	.91	1.30	3.18	1.28	.....
5.....	1.38	.70	.43	.78	1.21	1.20	1.07	.92	1.24	.....	1.28	.....
6.....	1.67	.68	.45	.81	1.21	1.18	1.09	.92	1.16	.....	1.23	.....
7.....	1.90	.67	.45	.81	1.22	1.16	1.13	.80	1.12	.....	1.18	.....
8.....	1.95	.65	.46	.81	1.23	1.14	1.13	.85	1.08	.....	1.05	.....
9.....	1.91	.65	.52	.81	1.26	1.12	1.14	.98	1.25	2.50	1.13	.....
10.....	1.80	.67	.49	.80	.....	1.12	1.17	1.00	1.40	2.28	1.11	.....
11.....	1.71	.65	.47	.80	.....	1.11	1.27	1.00	1.32	2.02	1.04	.....
12.....	1.00	.63	.50	.81	.....	1.11	1.28	.98	1.45	1.38	1.01	.....
13.....	1.50	.61	.45	.81	1.21	1.10	1.34	1.08	2.75	1.69	1.09	.....
14.....	1.45	.62	.43	.81	1.23	1.10	1.39	1.18	2.98	1.61	1.06	.....
15.....	1.37	.62	.40	.80	1.29	1.11	1.38	1.16	2.52	1.54	1.11	.....
16.....	1.29	.60	.40	.79	1.33	1.10	1.36	1.26	2.23	1.46	1.11	.....
17.....	1.23	.57	.40	.81	1.31	1.10	1.33	1.23	2.15	1.40	1.24	.....
18.....	1.16	.70	.39	.98	1.30	1.10	1.31	1.22	2.35	1.38	1.47	1.44
19.....	1.10	.75	.38	.88	1.35	1.10	1.28	1.43	2.15	1.37	1.60	1.39
20.....	1.05	.69	.42	.90	1.30	1.11	1.26	1.50	1.95	1.57	1.72	1.36
21.....	1.05	.66	.50	.92	1.50	1.13	1.26	1.46	2.35	1.71	1.70	1.36
22.....	1.03	.64	.45	.92	1.48	1.13	1.25	1.40	2.15	1.73	1.65	1.41
23.....	.98	.63	.45	.94	1.44	1.15	1.21	1.33	2.10	1.58	1.88	1.43
24.....	.95	.60	.44	.94	1.41	1.15	1.19	1.27	2.50	1.46	.....	1.58
25.....	.94	1.44	.42	1.19	1.44	1.15	1.14	1.20	2.70	1.43	.....	1.66
26.....	.87	.55	.40	1.37	1.42	1.13	.....	1.16	2.35	1.32	.....	1.81
27.....	.90	.53	.39	1.55	1.38	1.12	.....	1.18	2.08	1.29	.....	1.78
28.....	.88	.52	.38	1.54	1.34	1.11	.....	1.25	1.96	1.27	.....	1.69
29.....	.87	.....	.41	1.49	1.32	1.11	.....	1.36	1.88	1.24	.....	1.61
30.....	.85	.....	.46	1.44	1.26	1.09	.....	1.50	1.70	1.44	.....	1.51
31.....	.82	.....	.61	.....	1.22	.....	.97	1.55	.....	1.35	.....	1.61

MISCELLANEOUS MEASUREMENTS.

Miscellaneous discharge measurements in southeastern Alaska in 1919.

Date.	Stream.	Tributary to—	Locality.	Dis-charge.
Apr. 11	Spruce Creek.....	Windham Bay....	Mouth of creek.....	<i>Sec.-ft.</i> 15.6
July 12	.....do.....	.....do.....	At bridge near mill of Alaska Fearless Gold Mining Co., half a mile above mouth of creek.	28.6

WATER POWER ON CERTAIN STREAMS IN SOUTH-EASTERN ALASKA.

Owing to the great variation in flow of streams in southeastern Alaska, storage is an important factor in determining the power that can be developed and the cost of development. The amount of possible storage is generally estimated, because few local maps or sketches of river basins are available.

In the following table the estimates of annual flow at gaging stations are based on records prior to October 1, 1918. The flow at the point of diversion to the power plant is estimated from the records for gaging stations, by comparison with records for other streams, or from precipitation data. The "annual flow" is that for the climatic year ending September 30. The effective head is the elevation of the lake or dam site above high tide plus two-thirds of the head created by the dam minus 10 feet (elevation of nozzles of impulse turbines). The estimates of available power are based on continuous and complete utilization of a plant having an efficiency of 80 per cent.

The following abbreviations are used in the table:

- A. B. S., Alaskan Boundary Survey maps.
- U. S. G. S., U. S. Geological Survey topographic maps.
- U. S. F. S., U. S. Forest Service topographic maps.
- U. S. F. S. R., U. S. Forest Service timber reconnaissance maps.

Data concerning certain streams in southeastern Alaska on which power may be developed.

[illegible]

Norris Creek at Norris Glacier.	9.0	A. B. S.	None.	100.	4350				2.5	400	1,600	
Turner Lake Outlet, Taku Inlet.	66	A. B. S.	May, 1908, to April, 1909.	450	550	80	180,000	2,400	75	8	130	6,500
Carlson Lake outlet at Taku Harbor.			Measurement, Sept. 3, 1916.		8.6	1,100			25			850
Crater Lake outlet at Port Snettisham.	11.9	A. B. S.	Jan. 23, 1913.	197	190	1,012	54,000	700	Dam, 50; tunnel, 50.	.9	1,012	17,600
Long Lake outlet at Speel River.	33.2	A. B. S.	do.	76	465	1803	151,000	2,000	Dam, 50; tunnel, 50.		1515	22,000
Speel River at Port Snettisham.			July 16, 1918, to Sept. 30, 1918.	2,700	2,700 (storage for only 1,275 sec.-ft.).	1150	370,000 (above elev. 192 feet).		157		283	45,000
Tease Lake outlet at Port Snettisham.	10.3	A. B. S.			125	1,016	35,000	240	Dam, 50; tunnel, 100.	1.1	1,000	11,500
Sweetheart Falls Creek at Port Snettisham.	27	A. B. S.	July 31, 1915, to Mar. 31, 1917; May 21, 1918.	319	825	620	90,000	1,500	60	2	545	15,000
Stream entering salt lake at head of Hobart Bay.	40	A. B. S.	None.		Storage for only 180 sec.-ft.	250	45,000 (between 300 and 400 foot contours).		150	2	380	5,000
Below fork of stream entering head of Port Houghton.	73	A. B. S.	do.		Storage for only 300 sec.-ft.	50	50,000 at lake; 50,000 (between 100 and 200 foot contours).	440	Lower dam, 150 feet; dam at lake or storage only 50 feet.	125	185	5,400
Farragut River tributary to Farragut Bay; dam at lake on north fork, 12 miles from beach.			do.		Storage for only 125 sec.-ft.	250		500	100	12	2267	5,200
Cascade Creek, Thomas Bay.	31	A. B. S.	Oct. 27, 1917.	304	At dam site, 220 (storage for only 80 sec.-ft.).		10,500		150	1.95	1,690	12,300
Stream tributary to west shore of Thomas Bay; 1.4 miles north of West Point.	10	A. B. S.	Measurement, Aug. 9, 1917.	50		400	14,000	300	40	1.25	418	1,900
Stream tributary to north shore of Bradford Canal, 3 miles east of Blake Channel.	14.5	A. B. S.	None.	90		150				2	4175	1,400

^a Elevation of power house, 95 feet.

^b Three miles to Pearl Harbor; 4,000 feet of tunnel and 1,500 feet of pipe line to Teo Harbor.

^c Developed.

^d Determined by Alaska Gasthousen Mining Co.

^e Elevation determined by aneroid barometer.

^f Reported by Speel River Project (Inc.).

^g Elevation of power house, 300 feet.

^h Elevation of power house, 50 feet.

ⁱ Estimated.

Data concerning certain streams in southeastern Alaska on which power may be developed—Continued.

Stream and location.	Drainage area.	Map used.	Records available.	Mean annual flow.		Elevation of lake or dam site above high tide.	Storage required to equalize flow, or storage available.	Area of lake or basin.	Height of dam above or depth of tunnel below lake surface for obtaining required storage.	Length of conduit.	Mean static head.	Continuous horsepower at 80 per cent efficiency.
				At gaging station.	At point of diversion.							
Mainland—Continued.	Square miles.	A. B. S.	None	Sec. ft.	Sec. ft.	Fed.	Acres-feet.	Acres.	Fed.	Miles.	Fed.	
Stream tributary to north shore of Bradford Canal, 11 miles east of Blake Channel; three-fourths mile from beach.	42	A. B. S.	do.	300	700	550	200,000 (between 100 and 200 foot contours; estimated)	3,000 (at 250 foot contour).	150	4.5	165	10,000
Stream tributary to north shore of Bradford Canal, 1 mile west of the head, 1 mile from beach.	14	A. B. S.	do.	100		575	80,000 (between 150 and 250 foot contours).	1,100 (at 250 foot contour).	175	.75	200	5,500
Stream tributary to south shore of Bradford Canal, 11 miles east of Blake Channel; at lake 5 miles from beach.	36	A. B. S.	do.	Storage for 250 second-feet.		1,100	25,000	500	Dam, 25; tunnel, 25.	2	1,100	10,000
Stream entering south shore of Bradford Canal, 2 miles east of entrance.	27	A. B. S.	do.	150		5300	65,000	300	130	5	376	8,500
Stream tributary to east bank of Chickamin River, 4 miles upstream from mouth.	23	A. B. S.	do.			5150	39,000		100	2	210	3,800
Shoeloom Lake outlet, Bailey Bay.	18	A. B. S.	June 4, 1915.	211	200	344	52,000	350		.5		
Revillagigedo Island: Orchard Lake outlet, Shrimp Bay.		U. S. F. S.	May 28, 1915.	600		134	130,000	1,400	Dam, 60; tunnel, 100.		340	6,000
Maleney Creek, George Inlet.		U. S. F. S. R.	Measurement, Sept. 13, 1917			2,000	7,000	180	Tunnel, 60.	.75	1,800	6,000
Beaver Falls Creek, George Inlet, at Upper Lake outlet.	3.6		Three measurements in 1917.	56		1,100		224	Dam, 25; tunnel, 25.	2.1	1,100	5,500
Beaver Falls Creek, George Inlet, at Lower Lake outlet.	4.9	U. S. F. S.		75		792	10,000	62				



MINING IN CHITINA VALLEY.

By FRED H. MOFFIT.

INTRODUCTION.

All the mining districts in Chitina River valley were visited by the writer in 1916 and were described in an account published as part of the report on the progress of investigations in Alaska for that year.¹ Since then no description of individual mining properties in the region has appeared in publications of the United States Geological Survey, although G. C. Martin visited some of the properties in 1918 during a rapid journey through parts of Alaska and incorporated the results of his observations in the report on the investigation of Alaskan mineral resources for 1918. Material for the present account was collected by the writer during the early part of September, 1919, and the paper is presented as a report on progress in mining development rather than as a detailed description of ore deposits.

Mining in this region, as in all other parts of Alaska, was greatly affected by conditions that arose from the war. Prospecting practically ceased during war time, and even the assessment work on many claims was omitted under exemption allowed by laws passed for the relief of owners during the war. The scarcity of labor and the high cost of mining equipment and supplies made it unprofitable or at times impossible to carry on development work at some properties, which were allowed to lie idle.

The principal mining activity in the region in 1919 was on Kuskulana River, at Kennicott, and on Dan and Chititu creeks, in the Nizina district. No assessment work had been done on Elliott Creek and on Kotsina River up to the later part of September, but preparations were being made to do such work before January, 1920, for the new regulation regarding assessment work for 1919, as it was passed late in the summer, exempted no more than five claims in one holding and thus made it necessary for some claim owners to do assessment work who had not planned to do it in 1919.

¹ Moffit, F. H., Mining in the lower Copper River basin: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 662, pp. 155-182, 1918.

KUSKULANA RIVER.

Development work in the Kuskulana River valley in 1919 was done principally on three properties—the Alaska Copper Co.'s property on Nugget Creek, the North Midas Copper Co.'s property on Berg Creek, and the Chitina-Kuskulana Copper Co.'s property on Bigfoot Creek. The North Midas Co., which produced a small quantity of silver and gold, was the only company to do more than exploratory work. Some prospecting was done on Slatka Creek, where a little placer gold is contained in the gravels and where the presence of float gold has been known for some time.

The Alaska Copper Co., which owns the claims staked on Nugget Creek by James McCarthy in the early days of exploration in this district, after making a careful mine test of the copper-bearing vein which originally cropped out on the Valdez claim, decided to stop all development work and removed the machinery and equipment from the ground to Strelna. The developments on this property include about 4,000 feet of drifts, crosscuts, and shafts. The work disclosed a well-defined copper-bearing fault zone, which contained principally bornite and chalcopyrite. The vein near the surface consisted largely of high-grade ore, all of which was removed and shipped to the smelter, but it did not maintain its high copper content in the lower levels, and for that reason the ground was abandoned. Gold and silver are constituents of the ore, and a little native copper accompanied the copper sulphides in parts of the vein. The greatest depth below the outcrop of the Valdez claim attained by the workings is 420 feet, and the writer was informed by the manager that the relative quantity of chalcopyrite as compared with bornite in the lower levels was less than in the upper levels. Since 1916 about 160 tons of concentrates and hand-sorted ore have been shipped to the smelter. Previous shipments consisted of about two carloads of hand-sorted ore.

The mine was equipped with a mill, a small hoist, power drills, a drill sharpener, and other machinery. Power for the drills and hoist was furnished by two semi-Diesel engines. The mill contained a coarse crusher, one fine crusher, two jigs, and two tables. All this equipment, together with all other movable property, was hauled to Strelna on automobile trucks during the later part of the summer. A good road suitable for automobile travel was constructed at considerable expense between the mine and Strelna, on the Copper River & Northwestern Railroad, in 1917 and 1918, and has been in use for the last two seasons. This road for part of its length is on the line of the horse trail from Strelna into Kuskulana Valley, and is available for use by all the people in the valley. It is now in poor

condition because of heavy traffic in wet weather and should be repaired if it is to be preserved for automobile travel.

The North Midas Copper Co.'s property includes 18 lode claims, 4 placer claims, and a mill site on the east side of Kuskulana River 12 miles from Strelna. The first claims staked in this vicinity were located as copper claims and for several years were prospected in the hope of developing a copper mine. The ore body now being exploited, however, contains silver and gold as well as copper and is mined for those metals rather than for copper. The mine is on the south side of Berg Creek about $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles from Kuskulana River, at an elevation of 850 feet above the river bars. The ore body consists of quartz and a minor quantity of calcite containing arsenopyrite, pyrite, and chalcopyrite. It was deposited along a fault plane, cutting rocks which are prevailingly light-gray diorite, locally porphyritic, and dark-green fine-grained diorite. These rocks are in one of the major zones of faulting of the region and are cut by many other faults besides that containing the ore body. In places the tunnels also show white silicified limestone. The strike of the ore body is N. 70° E., and the dip is about 45° SE. but shows some variation. The thickness of the vein ranges from less than a foot to 7 feet.

Mining has been conducted on two levels 100 feet apart and reached by different adits. A short intermediate level has also been driven from the upper level. The main upper and lower levels have been connected, however, and the ore from the upper level is drawn off through the lower level. More than 1,600 feet of levels and adits have been driven.

The gold and silver content is variable in different parts of the ore body and ranges from a few dollars to several hundred dollars to the ton. The silver is present in greater quantity than the gold and in some places has a ratio to gold as great as 4 to 1. The most valuable ore is the oxidized part of the vein near the surface.

A cable tram equipped with buckets having a capacity of $3\frac{1}{2}$ cubic feet conveys the ore from the mine to the mill, which is built on a terrace near Kuskulana River. This mill has a capacity of 20 tons in 24 hours and is driven by water power furnished by Berg Creek. A wood pipe line 2,200 feet long carries water from the intake to the mill, where it supplies both power and water for milling. The tramway was constructed in the spring of 1919 and was not completed till the greatest flow of water in Berg Creek was over, and consequently the mill was operated for only a few days at the end of the season.

Communication with Strelna has been greatly simplified by the construction of the road from Strelna to Nugget Creek and of the Government bridge over Kuskulana River $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles below the mouth

of Trail Creek. The mill is only $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the bridge and has been connected with the Nugget Creek road by a branch road $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles long, which leaves the main road near the crossing of Squaw Creek. This road is available for automobile travel and has been used for two summers, but like the main road will require further expenditure of work and money before it is in first-class condition.

The Chitina-Kuskulana Copper Co. owns 21 claims, 5 of which are mill sites, on Bigfoot Creek, between Berg and Trail creeks, on the southeast side of Kuskulana River, about 13 miles from Strelna. Bigfoot Creek is nearly 4 miles long, and most of its course is through an area of light-colored porphyritic diorite. Its upper part cuts Triassic shales and limestone and Jurassic limestone, sandstone, and shale. The mountain northeast of the creek is all diorite except near the head of the stream, where Jurassic sediments overlie the igneous rocks. Most of the claims are on the southeast side of the creek, where the rocks below the Jurassic sediments are heavily mineralized in many places, principally with magnetite.

Most of the development work has been done on two claims known as the War Eagle and Calcite claims. The War Eagle claim and tunnel are on the mountain slope southwest of the creek, 200 feet above the "middle camp," or 1,300 feet above the "lower camp," which is on the bars of Kuskulana River. The tunnel is 200 or 300 feet above timber line, about 3,400 feet above sea level. It is 100 feet under cover and cuts a silicified limestone containing dark bands, possibly intrusive dikes, mineralized with pyrite and chalcopyrite and showing green copper stains. Between the tunnel and the base of the Jurassic sandstone beds, about 200 feet higher on the mountain slope, are large exposures of magnetite, which is older than the sandstone, for the conglomeratic beds near the base contain rounded pebbles of the magnetite.

The Calcite claim and tunnel are high on a sharp, narrow ridge separating Bigfoot Creek from a southern branch of Trail Creek. The tunnel, 600 feet long, is at an elevation of about 4,800 feet above sea level and lies in or near the contact of a diorite mass on the north and silicified limestone on the south. These rocks have been greatly disturbed through faulting, by which the underlying Triassic limestone and shale have been thrust in a northerly direction over the younger Jurassic sediments. The fault doubtless played a large part in the deposition of the metallic minerals of this creek and of Berg Creek. It strikes north-northwest and dips 25° N. to 30° S. It extends at least as far as from Chokosna River to the west side of Kuskulana River, and probably farther. Both the white altered limestone, of undetermined age, in the tunnel and the rocks adjoining the tunnel are much fractured and sheared along the fracture planes,

where there is rusty iron-stained gouge and more or less laminated rock containing pyrite and copper-bearing pyrite or chalcopyrite. Copper staining is abundant.

The property of the Chitina-Kuskulana Copper Co. is equipped with a power plant situated on the low, timber-covered gravel bars within a short distance of Kuskulana River. This plant includes an 80-horsepower engine, a 125-horsepower wood-burning boiler, a 62½-kilowatt 3-phase alternating-current generator, and a 7½-kilowatt exciter. Current is carried to the War Eagle claim, where the company has installed a 50-horsepower 3-phase motor, an air compressor, air receivers, two piston drills, jack hammers, and other necessary equipment, including a drill sharpener. Power drills have not yet been used in the Calcite tunnel, but a 6-horsepower gasoline engine, a blower, and 600 feet of air tubing are used to provide ventilation at the tunnel face.

The bars of Kuskulana River furnish easy communication with the bridge over the river and thus with the road to Strelna, making it much easier than formerly to get supplies in summer. The Government bridge recently constructed by the Alaska Road Commission is undoubtedly of great benefit to all the property owners on the east side of Kuskulana River, for it obviates the difficulty and danger of fording that stream, which at times is practically impassable.

A separate company, named the Mount Wrangell Copper Co. but under the same management as the Chitina-Kuskulana Copper Co., controls the Copper Queen, formerly the Rarus group of claims, adjoining the War Eagle group, and also two groups of claims called the Broken Leg and the Mineral King groups on Chokosna River. It is expected that work will be done on the Broken Leg group in 1920.

Benito Creek is a small stream flowing into Kotsina River from the mountains south of Elliott Creek. It is about 9 miles north-northwest of Strelna but is reached from that place by trails considerably longer. Interest in Benito Creek lies in a gold-bearing quartz vein commonly known in the district as the Canning property, from the name of one of the owners who discovered the vein in 1913. The property consists of five recorded claims situated a short distance below timber line on Benito Creek and is owned by Jack Canning and Benito Contino.

The vein consists of quartz and calcite, with quartz predominating, and ranges from 2 to 3 feet in thickness but averages about 30 inches. It dips steeply to the east and strikes N. 70°-75° W., cutting a succession of dark-colored igneous rocks that include both dense basaltic members and coarser granular phases, with abundant horn-

blende. These rocks grade into each other without sharp boundaries. They are considerably altered and are sheared, particularly near the vein.

The vein originally appeared in the creek as a mass of pure white quartz but has now been proved by a succession of five shallow holes to extend for at least 500 feet. The deepest of these holes penetrated the vein 15 feet. Much difficulty was experienced from water, which flowed along the rock surface beneath the gravel covering, and to obviate this trouble an automatic dam was constructed on the creek and two channels ranging in depth from 2 to 20 feet were sluiced across the claims. Owing to irregularities in the bed-rock surface these cuts do not expose the bedrock in many places.

The vein is mineralized with iron and copper sulphides, principally, arsenopyrite, which near the surface are much oxidized and have colored the shattered quartz with rusty iron stains. In places the oxidized vein has furnished some handsome specimens of free gold. Small particles of free gold are rather common in much of the oxidized vein and contain or are accompanied by silver, as is shown by the assays.

On the left-hand side of the creek about 100 feet downstream from the vein is another quartz vein carrying arsenopyrite and a black metallic mineral, probably hematite. This vein strikes N. 10° W.

About one claim length still farther downstream is a vein of rusty shattered quartz 8 to 9 feet wide, containing pyrite and arsenopyrite. Several open cuts have been made on this vein, but no particularly encouraging results have been gained.

Benito Creek at present has no adequate means of communication with Strelina. It lies on the direct route to Elliott Creek and may be reached by any one of several trails that have been made since the railroad was constructed. The chief difficulty with all these trails, which are pack trails only, is that parts of them are wet and soft except in the driest weather or in winter, when they are not used.

KENNICOTT.

The property of the Kennecott Corporation near Kennicott now includes three working mines, for in addition to the Bonanza and Jumbo mines the corporation has acquired the Mother Lode mine, formerly operated from the McCarthy Creek side of the ridge, between Kennicott Glacier and McCarthy Creek. Formal control of the Mother Lode began on May 1, 1919, and since that time ore from the Mother Lode has been delivered to the mill at Kennicott over the Bonanza tramway. The three mines are now connected underground, so that it is possible to pass from one mine to any other, a great advantage in operation and management. The connections

are made from the 600-foot level of the Bonanza to the 500-foot (?) level of the Jumbo and from the 800-foot level of the Bonanza to the Rhodes (700-foot?) level of the Mother Lode mine. On the connecting levels the slopes of the Bonanza and Jumbo mines are 4,370 feet apart. The shaft of the Mother Lode is 1,400 feet from the incline of the Bonanza.

Much work has been done in the three mines to facilitate mining and handling the ore. New slopes were driven in both the Bonanza and Jumbo mines, and new dumping pockets were provided underground. New hoisting machinery was also installed. In addition the loading station of the Jumbo tram is being moved underground. The new station will no longer be in danger from movements of the Jumbo Glacier and will add greatly to the comfort of the men who load the tram cars, for they will be well underground and no longer exposed to the winter storms. Development work has now been carried below the 1,000-foot level of both mines, although the new inclines had not fully reached that depth at the time of visit. There is stoping ore on all the levels of the Jumbo mine. Most of the ore of the Bonanza mine above the 300-foot level, however, has been mined out except in the pillars, which contain much ore and have not been touched. Exploratory work, both by drifts and crosscuts and by diamond drilling, has been pushed in all parts of the property. The Bonanza and Jumbo mines employ about 150 men each.

Work in the Mother Lode mine in 1919 was directed mostly toward exploration of the mine and toward removal of the ore already mined and piled on the dumps by the previous owners, for because of the cost of transportation by truck from the mine to McCarthy only the highest-grade ore was shipped and the ore of lower grade was left. Much of this lower-grade ore was scraped up in the summer of 1919 and hauled by electric engines from the Mother Lode dumps to the Bonanza incline on the 800-foot level and thence sent to the mill at Kennicott. Within the mine a prospecting shaft was sunk from the Pittsburg (600-foot) level to a point below the 1,100-foot level, and crosscuts were driven to the ore-bearing zone. Prospecting by drifts and with the diamond drill was carried on from the crosscuts at the same time.

An increase in the capacity of the Bonanza tram to about 1,000 tons a day makes possible the handling of ore from both the Bonanza and Mother Lode mines.

Part of the ore delivered to the mill over the Bonanza and Jumbo trams is sorted out and shipped as high-grade ore, but the greater part passes through the mill for concentration. The mill tailings all pass through the leaching plant, where they are deprived of the light-weight copper-carbonate minerals left in them on leaving the mill. The leaching plant treats 600 tons of ore a day.

DAN AND CHITITU CREEKS.

The gold placers of Dan and Chititu creeks were not visited by the writer in 1919, and the few statements made here are based on statements of the owners of the properties or on information from other sources. An estimate of the gold production of the two creeks is contained in the first part of this volume.

Little in the way of new installation or new discovery has taken place on Dan Creek, but the mining plants already installed have continued operation as in previous years. The largest operator is the Dan Creek Mining Co., whose plant was installed several years ago and has been in operation each year since. In addition work has been done on a smaller scale by other owners on the bench claims of Dan Creek and on claims on Copper Creek, the southern branch of Dan Creek.

The principal fact of note relating to Chititu Creek is the consolidation of the claims on lower Rex Creek and part of those on White Creek, the two branches of Chititu Creek, with the claims on Chititu Creek itself. This was brought about by the purchase of certain claims on Chititu Creek just below the junction of Rex and White creeks. Mining on these claims and on some of the claims on Chititu Creek has been hampered by a conflict of water rights. This difficulty is now obviated by the consolidation, and a proper exploitation of the gravels involved is possible. This property now includes not only the creek claims already mentioned but also certain bench claims on the east side of Rex Creek a short distance above Chititu Creek, which heretofore have been worked independently of the claims on Chititu Creek. The two hydraulic plants on the Rex and Chititu creek claims were in operation as formerly.

The work just mentioned as having been in progress on Rex and Chititu creeks was the principal mining done on those streams in 1919, but some further mining was done by other operators on upper Rex and White creeks which contributed a small amount to the gold production of the Nizina district.

MINING DEVELOPMENTS IN THE MATANUSKA COAL FIELDS.

By THEODORE CHAPIN.

INTRODUCTION.

The only coal-mining activity in the Matanuska Valley in 1919 was the working of the Government-operated mines at Eska and Chickaloon by the Alaska Engineering Commission in charge of Sumner S. Smith, resident engineer. This paper is intended as a brief statement of the operations of the year, to supplement a more extended report on the geology and developments recently published.¹

ESKA MINE.

The principal operations were at Eska, where an average of 85 men were employed throughout the year and approximately 40,377 tons of coal was mined. This coal was taken from all six of the productive beds, the Martin, Shaw, Eska, Maitland, David, and Emery, but the greater part came from the first four named.

The coal deposits at Eska lie in an open syncline that trends approximately east, about perpendicular to the creek, which has cut across the beds and has exposed a natural section. The mining by the Alaska Engineering Commission has been done only on the north limb of the syncline, above water level. During 1919 the Emery east and David east gangways were extended 353 and 448 feet, respectively, this work being largely in the nature of development. On the west side of Eska Creek the Eska, Shaw, and Martin tunnels were extended 275, 407, and 86 feet, respectively. The Shaw is now used as the main haulageway, and the 20-pound rails formerly used have been replaced by 60-pound rails and the track gage widened from 24 to 36 inches.

About 1,660 feet from the portal of the tunnel the Martin, Shaw, and Eska beds are cut off by a fault, whose position was known approximately from the surface outcrops. During the open season of 1919 a careful study was made of the structure of the beds as shown on the surface above and just beyond the present face of the Shaw west tunnel. The beds were opened by pits and at critical localities

¹ Chapin, Theodore, Mining developments in the Matanuska coal field: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 712, pp. 181-187, 1920.

by stripping, which showed the conditions illustrated in figure 2. The Eska, Shaw, Martin, and Emery beds were identified, and one or another was traced for nearly 1,000 feet. Between the position of these beds and the position of the present workings, however, there is a downthrown fault block from 100 to 300 feet wide in which the coal beds are either absent or badly broken. The beds west of this fault block appear to be but little disturbed with reference to the position of the beds in the present workings. From the strike and dip of the outcrops the approximate position of these beds on the level of the

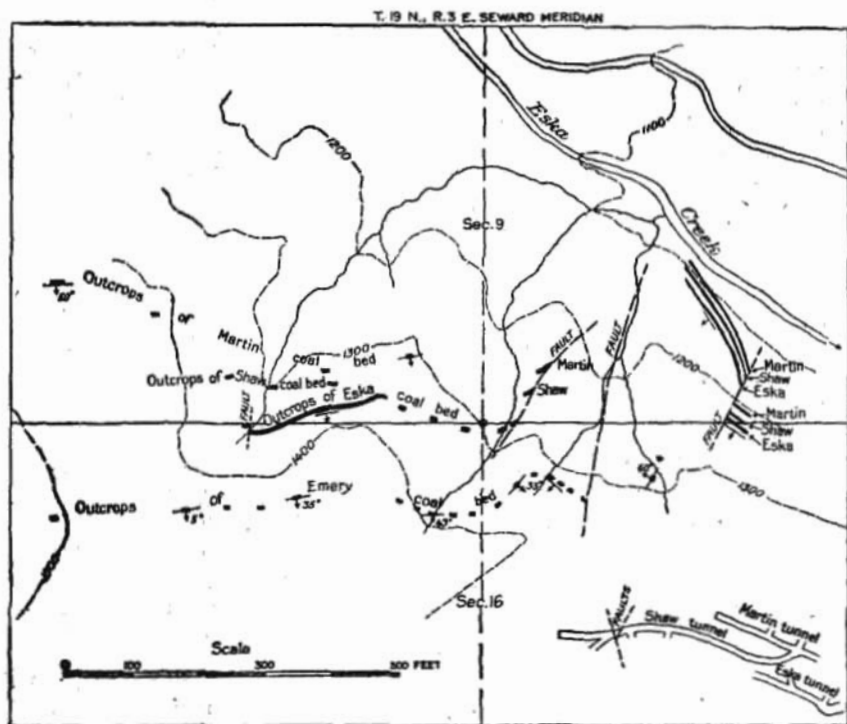


FIGURE 2.—Sketch map of part of Eska mine, Matanuska Valley, showing position of face of Shaw, Eska, and Martin workings, outcrops of coal beds, and structural relations.

present workings has been calculated, and work is now in progress to drive the Shaw west tunnel through the fault block to connect with the beds west of the faulted ground.

Where the Shaw tunnel enters the fault block it cuts a massive sandstone which occurs just above the Eska coal bed and which has been carried downward by the movement along the fault. Excavation through this hard rock will necessarily be slow.

On the south edge of the syncline open cuts and churn-drill holes show the presence of all six beds and indicate a considerable area of

minable coal from which a large tonnage can be mined with probably no greater difficulties than were encountered in the present workings. So far all the mining has been done from water-level tunnels, from which rooms are opened.

The cleaning plant has been in operation throughout the year, and plans are under way for the erection of a washery.

CHICKALOON MINE.

At Chickaloon an average of 35 men were employed in 1919 and approximately 4,176 tons of coal was mined incidentally to development operations. On account of the difficulty of using the old slope as a working shaft a new slope was extended along bed 8 at an angle of 32° to 46° for 238 feet, to the second level, at an elevation 312 feet below that of the portal, and a station was cut, from which drifts were extended east and west 206 and 434 feet respectively.

The new slope from the first to the second level passed from bed 8 through a faulted zone containing considerable crushed coal into bed 5, which is exposed in the station. In extending the slope it was not evident to the operators whether a fault or a squeeze in the bed was being encountered, but when the second level was reached bed 5 was identified. It is thus evident that the fault is not marked by a definite plane but by a crushed zone containing drag blocks of coal, and its direction is known only by the relative position of beds 5 and 8.

On the west drift from the station the workings pass from bed 5 to bed $5\frac{1}{2}$ along the crushed zone of a low-angle fault of slight displacement similar to the one in the slope that has cut off bed 8.



LODE DEVELOPMENTS IN THE WILLOW CREEK DISTRICT.

By THEODORE CHAPIN.

MINING IN 1919.

Mining operations in the Willow Creek district in 1919 were carried on at five mines, the same number as in 1918. The Gold Cord mine, which was operated in 1918, was idle, but the War Baby made its first production in 1919 and was operated throughout the open season. Considerable prospecting was done, and some bona fide sales were made. The value of the gold and silver produced in 1919 was \$159,458.

The Willow Creek district is being developed mainly for its gold-bearing lodes, which occur as well-defined fissure veins in quartz diorite. Two copper-bearing lodes, however, one on the eastern and one on the northern edge of the district, have been located recently, and enough annual assessment work has been done to hold the claims.

The presence of telluride ores in the gold-quartz veins has been reported from time to time. Since 1913 the Survey has tested these so-called tellurides with negative results. In 1919 it was again reported locally that telluride ores occur at a number of properties in the Willow Creek district. Tests for tellurium on samples submitted were made in the Geological Survey office at Anchorage, with negative results, and these tests were corroborated by assays made on the same ore by the Survey chemists in Washington. It is not intended to say that tellurides do not occur in the Willow Creek district, nor that they will not be found. It is not likely, however, that rich deposits of telluride ores occur here, for the geologic association of the Willow Creek lodes does not favor their occurrence. The known rich deposits of telluride ores of gold and silver occur mostly in comparatively shallow veins in Tertiary lavas. The Willow Creek lodes are not associated with effusive volcanic rocks and are believed to be of much greater depth and persistence than the type of veins in which rich deposits of tellurides are usually found.

The mines and prospects on which development work is being continued are shown on the accompanying map (Pl. VI). The following descriptions of operations deal only with recent developments.

MINES AND PROSPECTS.

WILLOW CREEK AND TRIBUTARIES.

The Gold Bullion mine on Craigie Creek, operated by the Willow Creek Mines, continued to be the most constant producer in the district. The mine and mill were operated throughout the open season, from May 26 to October 16, employing from 60 to 70 men. The ore was supplied principally from tunnels Nos. 3, 4, and 5. Plans were recently made to erect a plant for the treatment of the slimes, which have been ponded since milling operations were begun. Some development work was done on the Lucky Shot and Panhandle groups of claims, on which options were taken last fall by the Willow Creek Mines. The Lucky Shot vein was traced across five claims by open pits and a short tunnel that was started to open the vein. It strikes N. 60° E. and dips 45° NW. The Panhandle group consists of four claims, which cover a vein of quartz from 6 to 8 feet across, with horses of country rock. This vein strikes N. 85° W. and dips 38° N. But little work has been done on it.

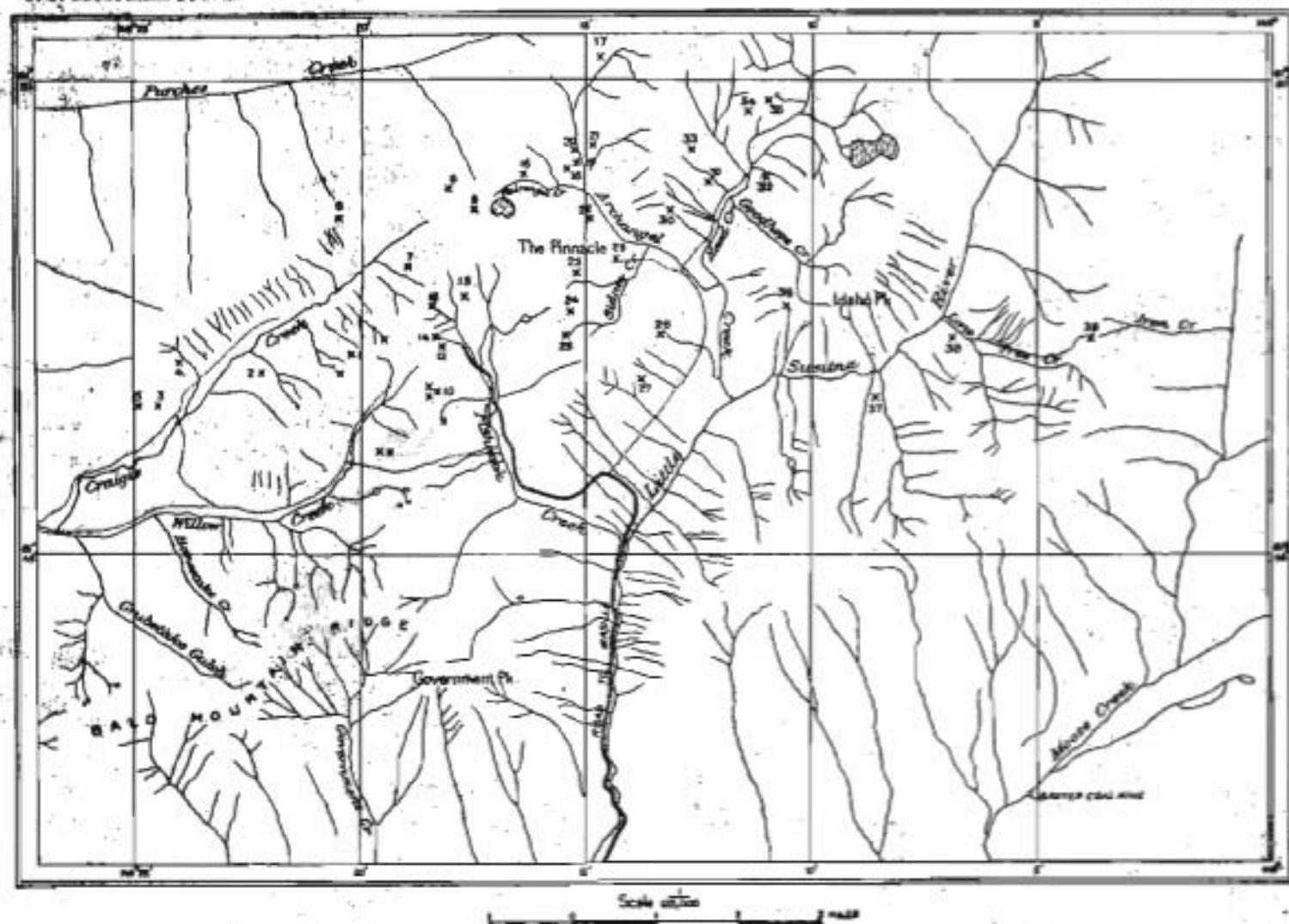
The owners of the War Baby mine, on lower Craigie Creek, which made its first production in 1919, completed the erection of a Straub mill and operated the mine throughout the season. The workings consist of two short openings on the vein and a third that is being driven to tap the vein at a lower level. Underground development work was carried on during the winter.

Some development work was done on the Golden Light claims, on the southeast side of Craigie Creek, and a mill was erected, but no production was made.

The Leona and Gold King claims, near the head of Craigie Creek, are being developed by the Brassel Bros. A large fissure vein, which is said to have been traced for six claim lengths, is 19 feet across. The walls are well defined, with 6 inches of gouge on the footwall and 18 inches on the hanging wall. The vein is composed of altered quartz diorite with stringers of quartz. It strikes N. 70° E. and dips 42° NE. About 100 feet below it is a parallel quartz-feldspar dike with some vein quartz which carries a little gold. On the Gold King No. 3 and Leona claims a number of surface workings show several small veins of rich quartz, and a tunnel is now being driven to open these veins.

Development work was also continued on the Newman and Miller claims, on upper Craigie Creek.

A copper prospect near the head of Purches Creek is covered by the Dixie group of claims. The ore deposit consists of a pegmatitic vein 8½ feet wide which strikes N. 55° E. and dips 55° SE. At each border of the vein is a coarse pegmatite composed of quartz and orthoclase



SKETCH MAP OF WILLOW CREEK DISTRICT, SHOWING LOCATION OF MINES AND PROSPECTS

- | | | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Gold Bullion mine. | 11. Mammoth prospect. | 21. Little Gem Gold Mining Co. | 31. Idamar prospect. |
| 2. Golden Light prospect. | 12. Alaska Free Gold mine. | 22. Wolfpool prospect. | 32. Mary Ann prospect. |
| 3. War Betsy mine. | 13. Gold Cord mine. | 23. Mahawk prospect. | 33. Rose King prospect. |
| 4. Pennsylvania prospect. | 14. Independence Gold Mine Co. | 24. Keystone prospect. | 34. Willow Creek Development Co. |
| 5. Lucky Shot prospect. | 15. Kelly-Willow Creek Mining Co. | 25. Smith-Sargent prospect. | 35. ——— prospect (idle). |
| 6. Gold King prospect. | 16. Telhove mine. | 26. Shough prospect. | 36. Le Roi Mines Co. |
| 7. Newman & Miller prospect. | 17. Anchorage Gold Mines Co. | 27. Mabel mine. | 37. Gold Mine prospect. |
| 8. Dixie prospect. | 18. Rutland prospect. | 28. Arch prospect. | 38. Maverick prospect. |
| 9. Little Willie prospect. | 19. Fern & Goodall prospect. | 29. Opal prospect. | 39. Moose Creek copper claims. |
| 10. Brooklyn-Willow Creek Gold Mining Co. | 20. Giant Gold Mining Co. | | |

with large foils of muscovite and particles of chalcopyrite. The central part of the vein is milky-white quartz cut by irregular stringers of chalcopyrite with a little bornite. The deposit is opened at one place by an open cut across the vein which shows the following section:

Section in open cut on Dixie claims.

	Ft.	In.
Pegmatite.....	1	0
White glassy quartz with stringers of chalcopyrite and bornite.....	5	0
Lens of chalcopyrite.....		5
Pegmatite.....	2	0

The sulphides are essentially pure chalcopyrite and bornite, which occur as irregular masses in the quartz.

The Little Willie claims were recently staked by Long & Holland on the divide between the heads of Craigie, Purches, and Fairangel creeks. The principal vein crops out on Craigie Creek above Craigie Glacier and has been traced across the ridge into the head of Fairangel Creek. This vein strikes N. 77° W. and dips 26° NE. It is composed of quartz stringers from an inch to 6 inches wide which closely follow a green igneous dike made up entirely of secondary minerals, essentially sericite, quartz, and calcite. Originally this altered rock was probably granite or monzonite, composed of quartz and feldspar with some hornblende or mica. The quartz vein is evidently of later date than the dike but follows it closely along one wall or the other and in places occurs as several parallel veins within the igneous rock. The vein is small but is very persistent and from the amount of free gold in the outcrop is apparently very rich.

A copper-bearing vein from 1 inch to 18 inches thick occurs on Fairangel Creek on the ridge above the glacier. This vein is composed of quartz and carries gold, specks of chalcopyrite, and tiny veinlets of molybdenite.

The claims of the Blue Quartz Mining Co. are near the head of the north fork of Peterson Creek, a northern tributary of Willow Creek. Three parallel granitic dikes, composed of quartz and orthoclase, with clusters of tourmaline, strike N. 63° E. and cut the quartz diorite country rock. One of these dikes, 8 feet wide, gradually passes along its strike into a quartz vein that carries some gold and visible particles of chalcopyrite and tetrahedrite. Intersecting this main quartz vein are several short gash veins of quartz with considerable pyrite. These veins pinch out a short distance from the main fissure. Open cuts have been made on both the gash veins and the main vein, and a tunnel has been started to cut the main vein. The persistence of this fissure vein is not known. In one direction it apparently merges into a granite dike, and in the other it is covered with débris and has not been traced.

On Willow Creek some development work was carried on by Milo Kelly on the claims of the Brooklyn-Willow Creek Gold Mining Co.

FISHHOOK CREEK.

The Alaska Free Gold mine, mill, and cyanide plant were operated throughout the season, working from 20 to 30 men. Mining operations were continued in the old workings, and a little work was done on the Eldorado claim.

The Gold Cord mine, on upper Fishhook Creek, which yielded a production in 1917 and 1918, was not in operation.

ARCHANGEL CREEK.

Control of the Talkeetna mine, near the head of Fairangel Creek, was acquired in the fall of 1918 by W. F. Rock, who operated it throughout the open season of 1919 and continued development work. Mining operations are now confined to one tunnel extended about 300 feet along the vein, which strikes N. 45°-60° E. and dips 40°-60° NW. For the first 200 feet from the portal of the tunnel the vein is from 5 to 18 inches wide, but it widens abruptly and for the next 100 feet to the face of the tunnel is from 5 to 8 feet wide and in places contains 5 feet of solid quartz. Above this tunnel are other veins which are not being developed at present. The ore is banded rusty white and gray quartz, with considerable gouge. The quartz contains some visible gold, and in spots the ore is very rich, but the workable rock is confined to definite pay shoots within the vein.

The Little Gem Gold Mining Co. bonded the Webfoot claims and other property on Archangel Creek and continued development work during the winter of 1919-20.

The recently formed Giant Gold Mining Co. is developing the Marmot group of claims, on Archangel Creek. Supplies and equipment were sledged in to the property in the fall, and work was continued during the winter.

Tunnel driving was continued by Fern & Goodell during the spring of 1919 on their property on Archangel Creek.

The Mabel mine was operated for 160 days, from May 25 to November 1, by a small crew of men, and tests and mill runs were made on the ore. The work of the year was mostly intended to develop the mine. A crosscut tunnel was driven for 150 feet, and drifts were extended for 340 feet. The opening of two new ore bodies is reported. The Loveland-Alaska Mining Co., of Loveland, Colo., has taken a lease and bond on the mine and will continue active development under the management of H. J. Phillips.

REED CREEK.

Development work was continued on the property of the Le Roi Mining Co., on Good Hope Creek, a tributary of Reed Creek. The claims are on the high divide between Reed and Good Hope creeks about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles east of the Loveland-Alaska mine and may be reached from the Reed Creek road. Since this property was located in 1917 development work has been carried on preparatory to active mining.

The Skarstad claims, known as the Opal group, were staked in 1919 on the west side of Reed Creek about a mile from its mouth. Two parallel veins have been traced by surface pits for two claim lengths. The veins strike N. 50° E. and dip 50° NW. The outcrop of the upper vein is from 3 to 4 feet wide and consists of quartz and gouge along each wall inclosing considerable altered diorite, all of which carries gold. The hanging wall is mineralized diorite with stringers of quartz and also contains gold. The lower vein is from 3 to 5 feet wide. It is made up of stringers of quartz and gouge in altered diorite and carries much pyrite from which gold may be panned after roasting. A tunnel was started in the fall, and work was continued during a part of the winter.

The Idamar claims, adjoining the Skarstad property on the northeast, were staked by J. B. Larsen in 1919, and a little surface stripping was done.

J. F. Burr is developing the Mary Ann group of claims, on the east side of Reed Creek, half a mile above the mouth of Good Hope Creek. A tunnel is being driven to intersect a vein that has been traced along the surface. It strikes northwest and dips northeast.

The Snow King claim, on the ridge west of Reed Creek, is being developed by J. F. Austin, to open a vein of quartz that is said to have been stripped for 4,000 feet.

LITTLE SUSITNA RIVER.

The Gold Mint group of seven claims was recently located by J. B. Hatcher on Little Susitna River about 2 miles above the mouth of Archangel Creek. The country rock is gneissoid quartz diorite. Several veins intersect the property. The upper vein strikes N. 50° W. and dips 42° SW. It is composed of 10 to 17 inches of bluish-white quartz, with considerable pyrite and chalcopyrite and some visible gold. The vein has been traced for some distance on the surface and appears to be persistent. The lower vein strikes N. 30° W. and dips 62° SW. Where exposed by several surface cuts the vein consists of milky-white quartz with rusty streaks and blotches from the oxidization of pyrite. Between these two veins are two or three others that strike about north. These are apparently barren where

exposed. The developments consist of a short tunnel that is being driven on the upper vein and surface pits to prospect the veins.

The Maverick claims were located by J. B. Wilson on Lone Tree Creek on a quartz vein reported to be 2 feet thick and similar in appearance to the upper Gold Mint vein.

The Moose Creek copper claims, on the ridge between tributaries of Little Susitna River and Moose Creek, have not been visited by members of the Survey, and the following information is abstracted from a report by Mr. F. L. Thurmond, of Anchorage. The claims are on the eastern border of the Willow Creek district, on the divide between Little Susitna River and Moose Creek, at elevations ranging from 2,300 to 4,800 feet. The property is reached from Moose Creek. A wagon road follows the creek for 5 miles to the Baxter mine, from which a trail extends to the property on Iron Creek, a distance of about 12 miles. The property consists of two groups of claims, one of four claims and an adjoining group of seven claims. These claims were located in 1914 and 1915 by J. H. McCallie and associates, of Anchorage. The ore deposit is from 30 to 100 feet in width, strikes about N. 75° E., and dips about 80° SE. It does not appear to have a well-defined wall, however, and merges gradually into the quartz diorite country rock. At one place an open cut has been made 25 feet diagonally across the deposit, which at this locality consists of pyrite, pyrrhotite, chalcopyrite, and sphalerite carrying gold and silver. It is said to have been traced for 7,000 feet along the surface but has not been explored in depth. The copper, gold, and silver contents are said to be low, but the apparent size of the ore body and its proximity to the railroad and to the coal deposits recommend it for careful examination.

MINERAL RESOURCES OF THE GOODNEWS BAY REGION.

By GEORGE L. HARRINGTON.

INTRODUCTION.

The Goodnews Bay region as here considered embraces the territory lying south of Arolic River and draining into Kuskokwim Bay. It thus includes the Arolic and Goodnews river basins and the intermediate area. Some information regarding the area south of Goodnews Bay as far as Cape Newenham is also included in this paper. The surveys of this region in 1919 covered an area of approximately 1,400 square miles and extended from longitude $159^{\circ} 40'$ to 162° west, and from latitude 59° to $59^{\circ} 40'$ north. A traverse of the Yukon-Kuskokwim portage was also made. R. H. Sargent, topographic engineer, in general charge of the work, made the topographic surveys on which the geologic work north of Goodnews Bay was based. South of Goodnews Bay charts and maps of the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey were used as a base. The geologic mapping and investigation of mineral resources were done by the writer. A cook and a station assistant to Mr. Sargent completed the party.

The party left Seattle on the power schooner *Ozmo* on June 19 and made a landing in Security Cove, just east of Cape Newenham, on the evening of July 4. About two-thirds of the supplies and provisions and all other equipment were landed in the boats of the Survey expedition at the same time. The supplies were transported throughout the season by boat or by back packing. A 30-foot poling boat and a 20-foot dory, together with a 2-horsepower gasoline engine of the detachable hang-over type, were obtained at Seattle, and the poling boat was used on Goodnews River, and the dory for such shore work as was necessary. Field work ended at Kwinak (Quinhagak post office) on August 18. The return to Seattle was made by way of Bethel and the Kuskokwim-Yukon portage, Mr. Sargent with the field assistants going up the Yukon and the writer going down and continuing to St. Michael and Nome, where he spent a few days in the collection of statistics while awaiting the steamer *Victoria*. Transportation from St. Michael to Nome was afforded by the United

States Coast Guard cutter *Bear*. Seattle was reached October 12, after a 12-day trip from Nome that included stops at St. Michael, Dutch Harbor, Akutan, and Isanotski Strait.

GENERAL FEATURES OF THE REGION.

GEOGRAPHY.

Approach to this region is difficult in times of storm or fog on account of the shallowness of Kuskokwim Bay, and for this reason larger vessels must move with the tides or follow carefully surveyed channels. A small cove just west of Security Cove affords a fair haven for small boats from easterly storms, Security Cove is so shaped as to give protection from practically all directions. Shoals and bars off Chagvan and Goodnews Bay make entrance into them difficult in rough weather, and, in addition, strong tidal currents and eddies occur at the mouth of Goodnews Bay. Traveling along the shore is done mostly in periods of calm weather or when there is an offshore breeze, the shallowness of the water making travel in small boats particularly unpleasant in any other weather.

From Cape Newenham to the small cove west of Security Cove and from Security Cove north to Chagvan Bay there are many stretches where it is not possible to get along the beach except at very low tide, and a few where it is not possible to follow the beach even then. From Chagvan Bay to Goodnews Bay the beach is sandy, hard, and firm and may be followed on foot. The same is said to be true of the stretch from Goodnews Bay to Carter Bay, but from Carter Bay to the northern edge of Jacksmith Bay the beach is muddy and is cut by tidal sloughs, and at low tide the muddy flats extend out for several miles. From the north side of Jacksmith Bay to Kivinak there is another sandy beach with firm footing, although it appears likely that this beach, as well as a considerable area of the tundra back of it, is covered at extreme high tide or in times of heavy storms, as logs are often found a considerable distance back from the beach. Tidal flats occupy a considerable portion of Goodnews Bay, the sand and silt brought down by Tunuk and Goodnews rivers having partly filled its east end. Both streams are tidal in their lower courses, and so to a lesser extent are the Arolic and Kanektok, and in ascending them advantage is usually taken of the flood tide, as there is an appreciable current on the ebb or slack tide. In their lower courses these rivers are, however, relatively sluggish and their channels are tortuous. (Pl. VII.) Farther upstream the current quickens but is by no means uniform, as it alternately accelerates on the riffles and slackens on the stretches between. It was necessary to line the boat up

the riffles, and it was judged that the current was running at 7 or 8 miles an hour.

Cape Newenham to Goodnews Bay, except for a stretch on the north side of Chagvan Bay, the hills and low mountains rise almost directly from the water. North of Goodnews Bay, however, the hills rise gradually eastward from the coast, and there are no more high hills or mountains along Kuskokwim Bay or River south of the portage to the north.

At Bethel the mountains lie several miles east of the river, and are plainly visible on clear days. Jag Mountain, east of Cape Newenham, rising directly from the water's edge to a height of 2,291 feet, is the highest mountain along the coast, although there are a number of other mountains in the Goodnews River basin which are from 2,000 to a little over 3,000 feet in height. Most of the higher mountains are sharply jagged in outline, but those of intermediate elevation are less jagged, and the lower hills are usually well rounded, showing a few small projecting rock points. In the southern part of the region there are numerous examples of terraced altitudinal forms on a relatively small scale, but elsewhere these terraces are rare, although not entirely absent. Their scarcity is probably due to the fact that other types of erosion have been more active and have prevented the development of these land forms.

The intermontane areas are low, flat, and broad, and numerous ponds and lakes occur in the poorly drained valleys, especially in the valley which connects the present valleys of the main branches of the Goodnews River.

GLACIATION.

As far as was observed there are no glaciers in the Goodnews Bay region, but their former presence is made apparent by numerous glacial features such as are peculiar to glaciated regions. Near Cape Newenham there is relatively little evidence of their former presence, but this is accounted for on the hypothesis that such evidence may have been destroyed by postglacial marine inundation. In the mountains away from the coast, many of the streams head in typical cirques, in which are small lakes, and U-shaped valleys lead from these cirques to the larger tributary valleys of the main drainage systems. Erratic boulders on divides are fairly common, and glacial blocks at elevations well above the present stream channels are noted in a few places. Deposits that could be definitely classed as morainal were not seen, but it is believed that much of the material composing the unconsolidated deposits between Kuskokwim Bay and the front range of hills is of glacio-fluvial origin. Perhaps the best example of morainal material seen was in the valley of Canyon Creek. A large stream enters Canyon Creek from the north through a deep channel cut in unconsolidated sand and gravel; a

short distance below their confluence the creek flows through a pass in the hills in a rock-cut canyon at least 75 feet deep for perhaps half a mile before crossing the wide valley of Goodnews River, into which it finally empties. The stream now flows on the south side of the pass, very close to the base of the hill on that side. Numerous small lakes, with gravel banks, lie in the pass. This lake-dotted deposit is interpreted as being a moraine that fills the preglacial valley of the creek. As the glacier retreated the stream sought the lowest place through the pass, which happened to be at one side of the deposit. Since reaching bedrock it has continued cutting until it has formed the present canyon. At the confluence of the two streams, where both are flowing through unconsolidated material, the channel is approximately in the position of the preglacial channel.

It is believed that numerous changes in drainage, even of the major streams, were brought about by the glaciation of this region. The low lake-dotted pass between the forks of Goodnews River was probably the preglacial channel of that stream. The pass has been filled with gravel, as is shown by the gravel banks of the many lakelets which lie in it. These lakes differ from the lakes of flood-plain origin and from some of the lakes lying at elevations above the flood plains, practically all of which are in mossy bogs and have banks of peat or moss.

NIVATION.

Nivation, or erosion somewhat similar to glaciation but on a much smaller scale and produced by accumulations of snow, which may last from one season to another, has been an effective agent in the formation of a number of minor topographic features in this region. To nivation is attributed the abundance of small valleys of general U-shaped cross section. Such valleys were especially noted on the tributaries of Bear and Canyon creeks and also in the group of hills on the south side of Goodnews River about 20 miles from its mouth. Forms that are probably due to nivation were also observed on the slopes of the hills in the vicinity of Security Cove.

At the heads of a few of the valleys the snow banks develop cirque-like forms, one of which was observed near the granite-limestone contact in the vicinity of the glacial lake at the head of Tunulik River.

TRAVEL AND TRANSPORTATION.

In many respects this region is one of the most inaccessible in Alaska for a small expedition. For a number of years it has been necessary to come overland from the Yukon either by the portage or by way of Iditarod, or to travel in a kayak or canoe, or by a small schooner or sailing boat from Togiak. During the summer of 1919 an 800-ton schooner was placed on the run between Seattle and Bethel, and this boat made two trips and afforded the most satisfactory

freight and passenger service that has been available to the inhabitants of the lower Kuskokwim for many years. During the winter of 1918-19 there was an acute shortage of provisions, which had to be brought at heavy expense from the Yukon, on account of the failure of one of the supply schooners to bring in winter provisions. This schooner was scheduled to bring in supplies during 1919 also but had not reached Bethel when the Geological Survey party left the region in September.

Practically all supplies are landed at Bethel, although some of the smaller vessels will land supplies inside the spit at the entrance to Goodnews Bay, as well as at some points between the bay and Bethel. From Bethel supplies are brought down the river and bay by means of a launch to Kwinak and to Mumtrak, the village in the vicinity of the schoolhouse at Goodnews Bay. Supplies for the Arolic basin are brought from Kwinak either by poling boat in the summer or by dog sled in the winter and early in the spring. For the mining operations on Wattamus Creek, which flows into a tributary of Goodnews River, supplies are taken in summer up the river in poling boats or by kayaks to the landing about 3 miles from the scene of mining operations, where they are transferred to a small scow which is lined and poled up to the camp at Wattamus. In winter supplies may be brought by dog teams from either Mumtrak or Kwinak. The freight rate on general merchandise from Seattle to Bethel in 1919 was \$35 a ton, from Bethel to Mumtrak 2 cents a pound, and from Mumtrak to Wattamus Creek 5 cents a pound.

A monthly mail service was in effect from Holy Cross to Bethel and from Bethel to Kwinak during the summer of 1919. Contracts had also been let for a monthly winter service from Kwinak to Togiak by way of Goodnews Bay. In addition to the regular service thus afforded mail is put on such schooners as sail from Seattle for the Kuskokwim. A schooner, already mentioned as carrying supplies, was also intrusted with the mail and left Seattle in July, but had not reached Bethel when the Survey party left that place in September. In addition to mail service a monthly passenger service is afforded by the trips of the mail carrier from Holy Cross to Kwinak and return, his launches and boats providing the most comfortable way of crossing the portage.

CLIMATE.

A Weather Bureau station has already been established at the schoolhouse at Mumtrak. Owing to the short time during which this station has been in operation relatively few meteorologic data are yet available. During the early part of the season of 1919 the prevailing winds were westerly or southwesterly; later in the season easterly and southeasterly winds were more common. Surveys during the season were greatly hindered by stormy and foggy weather,

and on many days when it was nearly clear fog on the hills on the south side of Goodnews Bay and at the head of Goodnews River added to the difficulties of the topographic work. As a rule two or three fair days were followed by a much longer period of cloudy and stormy weather, during most of which no work could be undertaken. In spite of the considerable amount of fog and rain it seems likely that the year's total rainfall is not over 25 inches. Summer temperatures are mild, and it is probable that in general the conditions throughout the year average but little different from those at St. Michael, for which weather records are available, although it may be that periods of storms are slightly more frequent in the Goodnews Bay region. The vegetation differs but little in nature and amount in the two areas.

The snowfall during the winter does not appear to be excessive, but the snows drift badly and accumulate in sheltered spots, so that in some of the valleys it is July before the creek beds are clear. Snow was to be seen in drifts on the north sides of the mountains in gradually diminishing patches as the summer progressed, but in a number of places a small amount of snow lasts from one year to the next.

It is said that the lower Kuskokwim and the bay are usually clear of ice in the middle of May and that the river does not freeze over until about the last week of October. In late seasons ice may remain inside of Cape Newenham until the 1st of June.

VEGETATION.

From Cape Newenham to Apokak, a few miles below Eek Island, at the north end of Kuskokwim Bay, neither trees nor bushes are seen along the shore. North of the area under discussion, from Apokak to Bethel, the banks of the Kuskokwim show scrubby alders at first, followed by larger and larger alders, which are gradually interspersed with some of the larger varieties of willow. The first spruce were seen in the vicinity of Bethel, but they are said to extend for a few miles below that point. Cottonwood appears with the willows. Birch were not seen below Bethel.

Back from the beach, along streams and in sheltered valleys, there are a few willows and alders, which increase in size with the distance from the coast. At Security Cove they are not over 2 or 3 feet high on the slope of the mountains between the cove and Bristol Bay. On Goodnews River 30 miles upstream the willows are from 10 to 15 feet high. Somewhat farther up cottonwood are found along the stream. Where driftwood is not available, the alders and willows are cut and dried for fuel. In drying salmon cottonwood is preferred on account of the fact that it burns slowly and does not cook the drying fish.

A collection of plants, which includes some mosses and lichens, was made during the summer. Approximately 125 species were represented in the collection, which probably comprises the most common flowering plants and grasses but should by no means be considered as completely representing the flora of the region. Wild rye is the most abundant grass at several places near the coast, and it is said that this plant seldom grows far from salt water. One of the botanically interesting localities is the warm, dry rocky southward-facing slope of Beluka Peak, on the north side of Goodnews Bay, where the yellow poppies grow abundantly and the blue forget-me-nots are somewhat less conspicuous in the floral assemblage. The wild rose was not found in the Goodnews Bay region, the first specimen seen on the Kuskokwim being at the mouth of Tuluksak River in August. It is likely, however, that the rose occurs farther down the Kuskokwim, probably being about coextensive with the spruce. One of the common grasses of the marshes was the so-called cotton grass (*Eriophorum*), the white tufts of which usually served as a warning of soft footing.

Berries are neither so plentiful nor so varied in this region as in the interior regions of Alaska, although blueberries and dwarf cranberries grow fairly abundantly in a few localities. The soft, pulpy yellow salmonberry is widely distributed, though nowhere abundant, and the dwarf arctic raspberry is rather uncommon. Red raspberries and currants were not noted.

Perhaps the plants of chief economic interest in this region are the lichens and mosses, upon which the reindeer feed. The caribou moss appears to be the most abundant. These plants cover practically the entire area, as the willows and alders together occupy relatively small areas, and many of the brushy areas contain considerable reindeer pasture. The grasses that occur very commonly in close association with alders along hill slopes and drainageways are said not to be eaten by the deer, except while they are tender, early in summer.

Agricultural operations are seldom carried on by the natives and in 1919 were limited to small gardens, in which a few of the hardier vegetables were grown. A so-called wild rhubarb was also used as a substitute for rhubarb. In general there appeared to be better soil and vegetables grew better at Bethel than at Kwinak or Goodnews Bay.

ANIMAL LIFE.

Although at certain seasons of the year various forms of animal life are abundant in this region, at other seasons parts of the region are practically deserted. There is very little large game. Bear Creek is said to have been named from a brown bear seen there several years ago. It appears likely that in former years caribou were

also found in this region, but if so they have been either killed or driven away and are now supplanted by the herds of reindeer (generally called deer), from which there are occasional strays. The open country, relatively free of brush and timber, and the comparative freedom from flies and mosquitoes combine to make this region especially suitable for reindeer pasture. In winter pasture is afforded on the ridges, from which the snow is blown.

Reindeer to the number of 300 or 400 are said to have been brought to the Kuskokwim about 1904, and an estimate made in 1919 placed the number then at about 15,000. Several hundred deer are owned by the Government and cared for by the Bureau of Education. Sales of female deer from Government herds may be made only to natives. A considerable number of natives are deer owners, and individuals hold from one or two to several hundred each. Several hundred deer are also owned by the Moravian mission of Kwinak and Bethel. The ownership of the remainder of the reindeer was originally vested in the Lapps, who accompanied them as herders and instructors of the natives in herding on the introduction of the reindeer into this region, the deer having been given to these herders at that time. A large part, if not most, of these have recently been purchased with a view to the commercial development of the herds and the shipping of refrigerated deer carcasses from the Kuskokwim basin.

Fish are fairly plentiful in the streams in this region. Salmon are the most abundant, although the run of the various species of salmon in 1919 was said to be much below normal. Grayling, several varieties of trout, and whitefish are also taken. In winter the natives are said to catch a small blackfish from the lakes in the tundra for use as food.

Rabbits do not appear to be plentiful, but it is reported that they seem to be increasing in number. The list of more common fur-bearing animals includes white and red foxes, mink, and muskrat. Squirrels are caught in great numbers, and the skins are used locally in the manufacture of parkas and other garments. The skins of the reindeer are used both for garments and for sleeping bags and robes. The hair on skins of the reindeer fawn is much finer than that of adults, and these skins are used in making a better grade of garments. Dams or other signs of the presence of beaver were not observed by members of the Survey expedition.

Ducks and geese of several species breed in considerable numbers along the streams and in the marshy places, but cranes are relatively scarce. Curlew and plover were frequently seen on the broad, low ridges, snipe and sandpipers were seen along the shores of the streams, and gulls and terns were seen in large numbers along the rock shores, where, with the cormorants, they appear to nest. Hawks and owls appeared to be somewhat uncommon. A number of smaller land

birds were observed, including but one robin. Four birds seen at a distance were believed to be magpies. Ptarmigan were observed at several places, and it is said that in the last year or two they have increased considerably in numbers, although not yet as abundant as they were several years ago.

INHABITANTS.

In the region between Cape Newenham and Kwinak, the white population was about 25 in 1919. The native population of the same region was probably about 250, including the residents at Kiniginogimut, a village on the largest stream emptying into Chagvan Bay, at Mumtrak, on Goodnews Bay; at Kwinak; and at a small village at the north mouth of Arolic River, as well as a number of single families and individuals scattered over the area. Most of these natives were at Kwinak and Mumtrak, where native schools have been established. The natives are all of Eskimo stock.

GENERAL GEOLOGY.

CHARACTER OF THE ROCKS.

In the Goodnews Bay region the rock units as mapped (Pl. VII) are relatively few in number but nevertheless include a considerable range of types. The sedimentary rocks comprise limestone, argillite, sandstone, and conglomerate, and the metamorphosed equivalents of most of these. A considerable variety of igneous rocks are also found, including basalt flows, dikes that were taken in the field to be andesites, and intrusive granites, with some massive intrusives that are probably intermediate in composition between the granite and the basalt and that have been included with the granites on the map in this report. In addition to these rocks, some of which have suffered deformation, there is a considerable area of more strongly metamorphosed igneous rocks, apparently of a basic type. A large part of the region is covered by unconsolidated deposits of alluvial, glacio-fluviatile, and marine origin. It appears likely that most of the unconsolidated deposits were formed by more than one agency.

Limitations of transportation and of time prevented detailed geologic work, and a lack of outcrops increased the liability of error in mapping. As the entire area was covered in a field season of 45 days, during much of which the weather was such as to prevent work, it will readily be seen that there were many square miles which it was necessary to map from a distance on the basis of similarity of lithologic appearance, with regional trends as an additional help in delimiting the different rock units.

Search was made during the season for fossils in the sedimentary beds, but without success, so that no definite age assignment of the rock units can be made. Only the relative age could be determined,

and correlations must be founded on data obtained from fossiliferous beds of similar lithology in regions to the north.

It is believed that the areal distribution of the sedimentary and associated igneous rocks, which have been assumed to be of Mesozoic age, is represented with fair accuracy on the map. The distribution of the limestones and of the metamorphic rocks has been plotted from more meager data and therefore is probably less accurate in detail, nevertheless it is felt that the map represents the distribution of these rocks approximately.

STRUCTURE.

The geologic map indicates the general northeasterly trend of the rocks of the region, and the elongation of areas of consolidated rocks surrounded by areas of Quaternary unconsolidated gravels and sands, mainly in the direction of the strike. Variations of strike occur, however, from nearly east to north, but the strikes are mainly in the northeast quadrant. Where other strikes were seen, they appear to have been produced in the relief of local stresses incident to the major deformation. The dips are mainly steep—from 60° to vertical. Apparently southeasterly dips are prevalent. It is assumed, from the differences in degree of metamorphism, that the rocks on the west side of the region are the oldest. With the younger rocks lying to the east, the general structure of the Goodnews River valley is considered to be synclinal, with the eastern limit of the syncline not exposed in the region, unless the metamorphic rocks of Cape Newenham are considered to mark it. Faulting and minor folding are of common occurrence. The folding is especially noticeable in the area of slates, and the faulting in the more arenaceous rocks and in the basaltic tuffs and flows.

SEDIMENTARY ROCKS.

Limestone and the metamorphosed argillitic rocks associated with it are the oldest sedimentary rocks observed in the region. Some of the limestone beds are 100 feet or even more in thickness, but for the most part the series, as observed, is made up of a number of beds from 10 to 50 feet thick, separated by considerable thicknesses of slate or phyllites. Some schistose rocks seen on the western edge of the region are probably to be considered as the metamorphosed equivalent of these beds. Quartzites were also observed in one place in the series. Locally, basic igneous rocks appear to be intercalated with the upper portion of the limestone and argillite series, but probably many of these are intrusive. The limestones are mainly dark gray but weather nearly white. Abundant white talus débris from the limestone beds gives them an undue prominence and in places conceals the talus and surface of the associated rose-bed and dark-gray slates. Nodular cherts were observed in some of the limestone beds, and other beds are reticulated with quartz and calcite

veins. Overlying the limestones is a thick series of argillite sandstone and graywacke, locally metamorphosed to slate and quartzite. The best exposures were observed on the north shore of Goodnews Bay at Beluka Peak and eastward toward the mouth of Tunulik River. At Beluka Peak the rocks are fine-grained, dense, somewhat siliceous argillites of a general gray-green color, which ranges through several shades from nearly white to a slaty drab. These argillites are much shattered and fractured, so that they seldom break along bedding planes. They show much minor faulting, with a lateral displacement across the bedding which may amount to but a few inches or may be several feet. Some bedding planes are slickensided and are thus apparently planes of movement. Calcite veinlets appear along many of the openings produced by movement and also are to be noted in the fractured argillites, some of which are calcareous. There is a thickness of 700 feet or more of argillites underlying a 300-foot bed of sandstone, which grades into a 100-foot conglomerate bed. Alternating and intergrading sandstones and conglomerates to a total thickness of 700 or 800 feet lie above the first conglomerate. The larger pebbles of the conglomerate are mainly red cherts, of which some of the flat, elongated boulders are 2 feet in maximum dimension, but the greatest diameter of the rounded cobbles is little over 1 foot. Green and black siliceous argillite pebbles are also present in these conglomerates. The cementing material is fine green, gray, and black sand.

To the east along the beach from the conglomerates there is an abrupt change in strike from N. 50° E. to N. 25° W., and the rocks are of finer grain, black argillites being succeeded by lighter-colored siliceous argillites which do not have the greenish tinge of those at the western edge of Beluka Peak. The lighter-colored argillites are much netted with fine calcite veins and strike about N. 5° E. These rocks are succeeded by a red and green fine-grained chert or tuff, muck like that in the vicinity of Arctic Island, on the lower Yukon near Russian Mission, which extends for several hundred feet to the east, and give way in turn to a series of basaltic tuffs and flows that crop out for 1,500 feet along the beach.

Although most of these rocks have an easterly dip, the dip is very steep, and in addition there has been considerable faulting, so that while it is believed that, as already stated, younger rocks lie successively toward the east, there appears to be a possibility that at Beluka Peak the rocks are successively younger toward the west, the beds being overturned, and, therefore, that the sequence is from the red and green cherts or tuffs and black slaty argillites through the sandstones and conglomerates to the greenish argillites, and that the pebbles of red chert in the conglomerate were derived from the chert or tuff series.

East of the basalt tuffs and flows argillite and basalt alternate in several wide bands, the next to the last of which, consisting of basalt, extends for 6,000 feet along the north shore of Goodnews Bay, to the mouth of Tunulik River. From the strike and dip of the flows, where observable, it has been calculated that this band represents a thickness of at least 2,400 feet.

At a number of places along the beach on the north side of Goodnews Bay small dikes, from a few inches to 5 feet in width, cut the basalt and the sedimentary rocks just described.

Elsewhere in the area outcrops of sedimentary rocks were observed, but these were of small extent, and usually but few data, aside from the strike, could be obtained from these isolated outcrops. They exhibited all the phases already described, from black slaty argillites to conglomerates, and included at numerous places fine-grained feldspathic graywackes, which were not always readily separable from the basalts. Cherty rocks appeared to be more abundant elsewhere than on Goodnews Bay, especially between Wattamus and Bear creeks.

IGNEOUS ROCKS.

Between Cape Newenham and Chagvan Bay occur altered igneous rocks of a number of types, with minor amounts of slate. The igneous rocks appear to be mainly basic rocks, almost entirely altered to chlorite and serpentine. Some of the serpentine is apparently the source of a white kaolin or asbestos, said to be obtained from a narrow band between Cape Newenham and Security Cove and used as a white paint by the natives. The basic rocks have been cut by later intrusives which appear somewhat more siliceous. North of Cripple River, and again north of Jacksmith Creek, acidic intrusives appear in close association with the limestone.

The basaltic rocks, which may include some andesite intrusive masses and flows, are widely distributed throughout the valley of Goodnews River, and include tuff, thin-sheeted ellipsoidal flows, and thicker and more massive flows. Their occurrence with the argillites and sandstones and their relation to those rocks have already been noted. At Red Mountain the suggestion of columnar structure seen from a distance was considered as showing the probability that the rocks there are also basalt.

This series of rocks is intruded by a number of small batholithic granite masses at the head of Tunulik River, at the head of Granite Creek, on Olympia Creek, and on Arolic River. It is very probable that there are many other intrusive masses in the mountains that extend northeastward and form the divide between the Goodnews and Arolic drainage basins. The andesite dikes seen on the north shore of Goodnews Bay are not improbably related in origin to the intrusion of the granites.

The last major deformation of the region and the present structure were probably caused by the intrusion of the granites, which are also assumed to have produced the auriferous mineralization. Later movements have taken place, but not in such a manner as to produce folding.

TERTIARY AND QUATERNARY GEOLOGIC HISTORY.

It is to the cycle of events occurring within the Tertiary and Quaternary periods that the region owes its present topographic form. To these events also are attributed the unconsolidated deposits now found so extensively over the region. It may be assumed that the intrusion of the granites and the consequent elevation of the land surface occurred at the end of the Cretaceous period or during early Tertiary time. This uplift resulted in a range which extended from what is now the mouth of Kuskokwim Bay northward to Kuskokwim River. The highest peaks of this range were undoubtedly many hundred feet higher than the present crests, and its western front was also far to the west of its present position and faced an open sea much deeper than the present Kuskokwim Bay and Bering Sea, with only a few if any islands in what is now the Yukon-Kuskokwim delta region.

The wave erosion caused the shore line to retreat gradually eastward until it reached approximately its present position. In the meantime the debris from the rapidly cutting streams had been carried to the sea and there transported to form the offshore deposits which shoaled up the waters in late Tertiary time. Mature topographic forms with wide valleys were developed by the beginning of the Quaternary period. During early Quaternary time there appears to have been much extravasation of basaltic lavas in western Alaska. None of these relatively recent lavas are known in this region, though they appear to occur on Bristol Bay and on the lower Yukon in the vicinity of Russian Mission, as well as farther south in the Ingakslugwat Mountains, in the delta region, and still farther south on Nelson and Nunivak islands. It is extremely probable that these outpourings of lava in other regions were marked by changes of level in this region, so that there appears to have been subsidence in the vicinity of Goodnews Bay. In view of the fact that the area probably then stood somewhat higher above the sea than at present, the subsidence that took place appears to have amounted to at least 300 feet. Probably soon after partial emergence glaciation in the region reached a maximum. Glaciers filled many of the interior valleys but appear not to have reached the sea except in a few places, as in the valley of Goodnews River and possibly also by way of Chagvan Bay. With the retreat of the glaciers a great amount of glacial debris was deposited in the streams, which were taxed to their limits

to transport the material to the sea. Their task appears to have been made easier by further elevation of the land surface, but at the first opportunity their load was dropped, and thus was built up the widespread frontal tundra-covered gravel coastal plain which now lies between the mountains and Kuskokwim Bay and River. Some of the materials laid down in the upper portions of some of the streams, where their valleys were marine embayments, are now being reworked and transported to the sea. Examples of such reworked material are afforded by high gravels overlain by silts in the valley of Goodnews River. In verification of this hypothesis as to the mode of origin of the frontal apron of the mountains, it may be pointed out that the indentation of the shore line called Jacksmith Bay is opposite a stretch of mountains from which no large streams flow, while on either side the shore line has been extended westward through deposition by streams. At the present time the westward advance of the shore line seems to be practically at a standstill, and it is probable that in this particular embayment, owing to the fact that the shore is made up of fine silt and peaty material and is unprotected by a gravel beach, as it is to the north and south, the shore line is shifting slowly eastward. Streams entering the other bays are filling them and extending the land area, obtaining their débris through all the forms of erosion prevalent in subarctic climates, including mechanical disintegration by frost, nivation, and soil flows, as well as normal transportation by running water.

ECONOMIC GEOLOGY.

HISTORY OF MINING.

A summary of the history of mining in the Goodnews Bay region has been given by Maddren¹ in connection with his report on the results of field work in 1914. In his discussion he considers the entire valley of the lower Kuskokwim, including the Goodnews Bay region:

This region appears to have been neglected as a field for prospecting during the early years of the gold excitement that centered in the Klondike and spread along various tributaries of the Yukon. It was not until the Nome boom, in Seward Peninsula, reached its height during 1900 that further attention was directed toward the Kuskokwim region. One of the results of the rush of people to that district was the movement of a small number of men from Nome to the region about the mouth of the Kuskokwim during the summer of 1900, and they prospected in that vicinity for several years. Placer gold was discovered at several localities in the vicinity of Goodnews Bay, and productive mining on a small scale was undertaken on Butte Creek, in the basin of Aalalik [Arolic] River near the settlement of Quinhagat [Kwinak], and has been carried on for the last 10 years or more.

During the winter of 1900-1901 a typical dog-sledge stampede to the Kuskokwim Valley was made by a considerable number of men from Nome. The

¹ Maddren, A. G., Gold placers of the lower Kuskokwim: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 622, pp. 299-301, 1915.

movement was based on vague rumors of the discovery of placer gold on a stream designated "Yellow River," but the location of this stream in the Kuskokwim Valley does not appear to have been even approximately fixed.

From 1901 and 1902 there appears to have been some mining done on the Arolic, but with the failure to find bonanzas the majority of the stampedeers left this field, and it was not until 1906 that there was another influx. Maddren continues:

The discovery of placer gold on the headwaters of Innoko River in 1906 caused a considerable movement of prospectors from Nome up Kuskokwim River the following year. It is estimated that several hundred persons left Nome for the Innoko diggings by way of the Kuskokwim River during 1907. Most of them arrived at their destination after various delays and risks due to unsatisfactory transportation, especially across Bering Sea and into the mouth of the river. A few of these persons, however, did not go all the way to Innoko district but stopped at various points along Kuskokwim River and turned their attention to prospecting some of its tributaries.

The "mosquito flotilla" that came up the Kuskokwim in 1906 and 1907 made it appear to the traders and missionaries at Kwinak and Bethel as if they were no longer on the outskirts of civilization, with but one or two yearly boats bringing supplies, but were on one of the world's commercial highways.

Each influx of prospectors was encouraged by the finding of gold in the streams they prospected, but after working for a time most of them failed to develop profitable ground and left. However, a small production by a few men continued to be made yearly on Butte Creek, and some mining was done on Fox and Snow gulches and on Trail, Kowkow, and numerous other creeks. An estimate of \$100,000 for the total production to 1919 was based on an estimate of \$70,000 for Butte Creek and \$30,000 for the streams named, all of which flow into the Arolic or one of its tributaries. Of the \$30,000 a considerable proportion came from Kowkow Creek. The first production of gold on this creek was made in 1913, and a number of claims on it have been held ever since.

Practically every white man in the region has had at some time during the last three years an interest in one or more claims in the Arolic basin. Some have utilized these claims to get a grubstake on which to prospect during the spring, and in 1917 a party of three or four men were engaged in prospecting on Bear Creek, which flows into Canyon Creek, a tributary of Goodnews River, when a native reindeer owner and herder called Wattamus (apparently a corruption of his baptismal name Bartimeus) reported to one of the miners that he had found gold on a stream about 8 miles to the south. Several claims were staked on this new creek, which was named Wattamus after the discoverer. After staking, the owners of Discovery claim and the two claims above and the two below

Discovery pooled their interests, and these five claims have since been held as a unit. Later comers staked ground above and below the Discovery group. A notable production was made during 1917 on the Discovery group of claims, and in 1918 considerable mining was done. The total production for the two years was about \$35,000, thus giving an approximate total for the district, prior to 1919, of \$135,000.

In addition to the streams above mentioned as having been producers, many others have been prospected. Some of the streams in the vicinity of the granite masses showed fine gold but not in sufficient amount to warrant the undertaking of mining, and for the most part titles to claims have been allowed to lapse.

GOLD PLACERS.

GENERAL FEATURES.

There are in general two types of placers in the Goodnews Bay region. Those of the Arolic basin are mostly in wide gravel-filled valleys in the group of low hills in the vicinity of Butte Creek or between these hills and the surrounding hills or mountains to the south, east, and northwest. The placers of the Goodnews Bay drainage basin, on Wattamus and Bear creeks, are in much more sharply incised valleys in the mountain masses. The Arolic placers probably represent concentration from older valley fillings, glacio-fluviatile or marine sediments; the others represent the concentration of gold by erosion of bedrock since glaciation, in the bottoms of glacial valleys.

The streams that yielded gold in 1919 were Kowkow, Wattamus, and Bear creeks, the first in the Arolic Basin, the others in that of Goodnews Bay. In the Arolic Basin title to claims in Butte and Trail creeks is held pending future developments and operations. A number of claims in addition to those worked are also held on Kowkow Creek. On Wattamus Creek several claims are held below the Discovery group with a view to the possibility of developing dredging ground.

MINING CONDITIONS.

Inasmuch as the placer ground is shallow, open-cut mining is the method in use. An effort is made to groundsluice off as much of the overburden as possible, usually within a foot or two of bedrock, before shoveling in. At times there is a shortage of water for groundsluicing, but this difficulty is partly overcome in various ways. On Wattamus Creek a dam has been erected to impound water which is used for "splashing." On Kowkow Creek ditches bring the water from the forks of the creek. It is said that more mining could be done on Butte Creek were water available, but the necessity of constructing ditches to bring water will mean one or two seasons of dead work before mining can be done with other than Butte Creek water.

The conditions of snowfall and the time of melting of the snow vary on the different creeks, but it is late in June or even July before the creeks are sufficiently free of snow and frost to permit ground-slucing, which it is aimed to do while the water is abundant. The later part of September is as late as mining can usually be carried on, although in favorable years the mining season may extend into October. Most of the auriferous stream gravel as well as the barren gravel overburden lies within the reach of circulating water, and operations are therefore not impeded by the necessity for thawing. However, large granite boulders in the gravels on the upper claims of Wattamus Creek are a very real detriment to mining. It is probable that such boulders will also be found on the upper courses of other streams heading from either side against the Arolic-Goodnews divide.

Most operations are conducted on a partnership basis, but the Discovery group of claims on Wattamus Creek were being worked by about 10 or 11 men. Wages in 1919 were \$6 and board for an 8-hour day. Labor is difficult to procure, for a number of the permanent residents have ground of their own which they work more or less intermittently, and as this district is off the main highway of Alaska travel, the Yukon, there is little opportunity of obtaining labor from the drifting class of miners.

As no power plants were in operation in 1919 and there is no necessity for thawing, fuel was required only for camp purposes. It was obtained by gathering and stacking alders and less preferably willows, which were used after a period of drying. In the vicinity of the camp both alders and willows are found in sufficient numbers to meet immediate needs.

There is no spruce timber in this region nearer than Bethel, so that lumber for sluice boxes must be obtained from the sawmill at that place or by whipsawing drift logs from the upper Kuskokwim found on the beach, chiefly in the vicinity of Carter Spit. Spruce, however, is not wholly satisfactory, and whenever possible lumber is obtained from the States. Cottonwood grows on the upper Goodnews River; and cottonwood poles, together with a few large alders or willows, are sometimes used to make the trestles of the sluice boxes.

ORIGIN OF THE PLACERS.

The principal rocks throughout the region are those of sedimentary origin, including sandstone, quartzite, slaty or argillitic rocks, chert, and limestone. Associated with the sediments are lava flows, in large part basaltic. These rocks are intruded at a number of places by granitic and related acidic rocks. It is believed that these intrusives have caused most of the auriferous mineralization of the sedimentary rocks. Quartz veins are not uncommon, but they are mainly narrow and of small extent, so that quartz pebbles and cobbles are rather rare. It is believed that some of these veinlets carried the gold from which

the placers were derived. This hypothesis accords well with the known facts with respect to Wattamus Creek and to some of the other streams that head against granite areas and are reported to carry gold but not in quantities sufficient to pay for mining.

No acidic igneous rocks were observed in the immediate vicinity of the placers on Bear Creek, nor were pebbles of this type of rock observed in the gravels in the cut on this stream. It would thus appear that the placer gold is derived mainly from veinlets that were probably related in origin to the intrusive granite found elsewhere in this region. So far as known, the placer ground on this creek is all of low grade, and those who worked on it in former years report that they could not make wages on it.

Some massive intrusives occur in the Kowkow Mountains, south of Kowkow Creek, and between the crest of the ridge and Kowkow and Trail creeks there is much quartz veining in the severely fractured rocks. No gold was observed by the writer in any of the quartz veins. Between Kowkow and Butte creeks the bedrock is covered by a mantle of unconsolidated gravels which is locally as much as 75 feet thick. A few outcrops of shattered limestone appear, however, rising slightly above the gravels. Associated with the limestone at the head of Butte Creek are andesitic rocks which are apparently intrusive and which may have had an influence on the occurrence of the gold.

The valleys of Wattamus and Bear creeks were once occupied by glaciers, and any preglacial concentrations of gold were swept out and disseminated in the valley of Goodnews River. The present gold placer deposits of those streams are concentrations of the gold contained in the rocks which have been cut down by erosion since the glaciation. Erosion has been rapid since the retreat of the glaciers and has consisted of rapid mechanical disintegration by frost, assisted by soil flows, which have carried the disintegrated rock from the slopes to the bottoms of the valleys. Thence it is removed by the normal processes of stream transportation so far as the streams are competent to transport the soil and rock débris.

For the deposits worked in the Arolic basin the mode of the later concentration into workable placers is not so readily apparent, as the physiography of that area involves other factors in addition to those concerned in the concentration processes on Wattamus and Bear creeks, and the history of the area has by no means been completely deciphered. It was not possible to determine whether the accumulation of the placers on Butte and Kowkow creeks was preglacial or postglacial, although the so-called gumbo bedrock on Kowkow Creek resembles a reworked till. As has been stated in the consideration of the geologic history, the land surface once stood at a higher level than at present, was then depressed, probably 300 feet or more below the present surface, and was then reelevated to approximately

its present position. The maximum glaciation possibly occurred shortly after the period of maximum inundation and before reelevation to the present level was completed. During the period of these earth movements deposits of gravel were formed by normal stream erosion, by the deposition of glacial debris, by wave action along beaches, and by combinations of these three processes. On reelevation of the surface to approximately its present position, normal stream erosion was resumed in the gravel deposits, and in places the underlying bedrock was cut. The Arolic deposits are therefore due to stream concentration from bedrock and from the probably auriferous gravels that had been previously accumulated.

MINING OPERATIONS.

During the summer of 1919 all the creeks on which mining was being done were visited, and some notes were made as to details of mining methods and other features in connection with the operations.

WATTAMUS CREEK.

Placer gold was discovered on Wattamus Creek early in the summer of 1917 by a native who was herding reindeer in the vicinity. He reported the discovery to a group of miners on Bear Creek, who returned with him and staked Discovery claim and Nos. 1 and 2 above and 1 and 2 below Discovery, including one claim for the native. Interests were pooled on these claims, and the native and one of the original stakers have since sold out to the Discovery Mining Co., the shareholders of which include Charles Thorsen and Jack Wilkins, who were among the original group of owners. Joe Jean has purchased the shares of some of the others. A number of other claims were staked above and below the original group, but little work has been done on any of these except "No. 3 above." On the discovery of paying ground, work on Bear Creek stopped and operations were transferred to Wattamus Creek, where during the fall of 1917 gold to the value of more than \$10,000 was produced. In 1918 work was continued, chiefly on Discovery claim, and the production was more than \$20,000, making a total for the two years of about \$35,000.

In 1919 work was being done on three claims by two plants. The Discovery Mining Co. employed 10 or 12 men, about equally divided between claims Nos. 1 above and 1 below Discovery, and Ryan & Wickert worked "No. 3 above." In addition to the claims that are being worked, a number of other claims are held, and some of those below the Discovery group were prospected during the winter of 1918-19 with a view to dredging operations.

The width of the so-called pay streak varies greatly; it is probably not over 20 to 30 feet on "No. 3 above" but more than 100 feet

below the Discovery group. Some of the small gulches appear to have greatly enriched the main pay streak, and in a few places there is some rich ground at the sides above the creek level. The value of the gold in the pay streak runs from 25 cents to \$2.50 per square foot of bedrock. The gold is reported to assay \$16.40 an ounce.

All mining is done by open-cut methods. The material is ground-slued to remove 2 to 5 feet or more of barren soil and gravel, leaving from 1 to 2 feet of gravel to be shoveled into the boxes, the larger boulders being rolled to one side. Where the bedrock is loose and friable slate or sandstone, about 6 inches of that is mined also. The bedrock consists mainly of slaty argillite, sandstone, chert, and basalt. The gravels are predominantly of these rocks but contain also pebbles of conglomerate and of a dark-colored porphyritic rock with varying amounts of granite. The granite pebbles increase in size and amount toward their source, at the head of the creek. Below Discovery claim there are relatively few boulders more than 18 inches in diameter; on claim "No. 1 above" they are 3 to 4 feet in greatest dimension but are not so numerous as to constitute a serious impediment to mining. On "No. 3 above" the granite boulders are still larger and more numerous.

From the data at hand it is estimated that the total production of this creek will probably be little over \$250,000, unless the lower claims are worked by dredges, for it is doubtful whether the claims below "No. 2 below" can be worked profitably by hand. Boulders would probably seriously interfere with dredging operations above Discovery claim. It is not likely that the ground above "No. 3 above" will pay wages if worked.

BEAR CREEK.

Apparently the first claims on Bear Creek were staked in 1916, although they may have been staked at the time of the early rushes to the Arolic in 1900, 1901, and 1906-7. Little if any work was done until 1917, when a few men were working there. Some of these men working claim "No. 1 above" report that they did not make wages and left for Wattamus when gold was found on that stream. In 1919 two men were working on claim No. 2 above Discovery, the first work that had been done on that claim.

This stream flows into Canyon Creek, a tributary of Goodnews River, and should not be confused with the Bear Creek in the area at the head of the Tuluksak, on which some mining has also been done, nor should the Canyon Creek into which this stream flows be confused with the Canyon Creek that lies between Kanektok River and the Tuluksak-Aniak region.

At the head of this creek a dark-gray fetid limestone appears in the bed of the creek. This limestone appears to grade into slaty cal-

careous argillites. Sandstones, grit, and conglomerate, as well as chert and some basic fine-grained igneous rocks, are also found within the basin of the stream. The rock is not exposed in the bed of the creek where mining was being done, but the gravels are made up of boulders, cobbles, and pebbles of conglomerate, sandstone, limestone, and dense argillite, with a little chert. Some of the boulders are much weathered to a light-yellow rock. They were probably basalts originally. Overlying 2 to 5 feet of gravel is 2 to 3 feet of black, tough clayey muck, over which the stream flows with but little cutting. Some of the gravels are iron stained and partly cemented.

When the creek was visited, August 11, 1919, a cut 15 by 50 feet had been groundsluiced off. The cut was made diagonally across the creek bed, to cut the pay streak, if there was one. No boxes had yet been put up, so that it was not possible to determine the gold tenor of the gravels from the clean-ups. However, two or three pans taken along the base of the gravels each gave only a few very small colors, and it is doubtful whether the cut paid wages.

AROLIC BASIN.

The first mining in the Arolic Basin was done in 1900 or 1901, but little gold was produced until after 1906. The production has come chiefly from Butte Creek. Since work was started on Kowkow Creek in 1913 the yearly production from that stream has probably about equaled that from Butte Creek and in some years has exceeded it. In 1918 a power scraper was operated on Kowkow Creek. In 1919 but one claim was being worked in the Arolic basin, three partners operating on claim No. 1, above Discovery, on Kowkow Creek. Several other creeks in this basin have been prospected, but their entire production is negligible.

Where mining was being done in 1919 about 6 or 7 feet of overburden was being moved. The upper 1 to 3 feet consists of soil, moss, and peat and overlies 3 to 4 feet of nearly black, reddish, or blue-gray uncemented gravel, which, in turn, overlies 8 to 15 inches of rather fine gravel, containing a little clay. This bottom layer is tightly packed and requires considerable picking to loosen, but it breaks up readily in running water. The excavation is carried to a false bedrock, called "gumbo" on Kowkow and Butte creeks, which is a tight clay that contains a very small amount of gravel and somewhat resembles a glacial till. The depth to bedrock is not known. On Butte Creek the depth below the "gumbo" is said to be 15 to 25 feet. The gravels are mostly of local origin and consist of argillite, basalt, sandstone, and some coarser-grained acidic igneous rocks. On Butte Creek limestone gravel is also found. The Kowkow gold is said to assay \$17.60 an ounce, and that from Butte Creek somewhat higher.

CONCLUSIONS.

The original deposition of the gold in fissures associated with quartz was probably genetically related to the intrusion of the late Mesozoic granites into the sedimentary and earlier igneous rocks, which range from Paleozoic to probably late Mesozoic in age.

From the original deposits the gold has been eroded by streams and other agencies, not including glaciation, and has been concentrated in placers by some streams, mainly those in the vicinity of the granites.

Glacial erosion has removed most of the gold-placer deposits and has scattered the gold widely over a considerable area in amounts not suitable for profitable mining.

Postglacial concentration has been effected by some streams in connection with the erosion of the rocks containing auriferous veins. In other streams the placers appear to be, at least in part, the result of reconcentration from glacial, fluvio-glacial, and marine deposits. In a general way, both types of deposits may be found in the vicinity of the granites.

COAL.

No coal is known in the Goodnews Bay region, although natives have brought in to the school teachers and others at Mumtrak reports of "a mountain of coal" south of Goodnews Bay. These reports have not been verified, and it appears likely that the supposed coal is a dense black chert or fine-grained black basalt. Small seams of coal are reported to occur on Hagemeister Island and on the beach near the mouth of Kulukak River, on the north side of Bristol Bay. Coal of good quality in thick beds is also said to occur north of the Goodnews Bay region, on Eek River, near what is known as the island mountain, described as an isolated low mountain rising well above the surrounding flats and forming a conspicuous landmark. The occurrence of this deposit seems to be well authenticated.

ASBESTOS.

Along the shore between Cape Newenham and Security Cove there are said to be exposed thin seams or veins of a white material, which is believed to be asbestos of the very short-fibered variety produced by the weathering of serpentinous rocks. It appears to be weathered almost to a clay, so that its commercial possibilities appear small. The natives occasionally obtain small amounts from this deposit and, mixing it with seal oil, use it as a white paint for their kayaks and bidarkas. A red paint obtained near by is believed to be hydrous iron oxide precipitated from water seeping through pyritiferous slate or argillite.

MINING ON SEWARD PENINSULA.

By **GEORGE L. HARRINGTON.**

PLACER MINING.

SUMMARY OF MINING CONDITIONS.

During the summer of 1919 climatic conditions on Seward Peninsula were generally favorable for placer mining until the later part of September and the first few days of October, when a heavy freeze and snow cut off the water supply and necessitated the closing down of most of the plants. A brief thaw a little later permitted resumption of work for a short time, but the greater number of plants were closed down for the winter by the 1st of October, only the dredges and a few of the larger plants continuing mining after that date and most of the latter working with reduced crews. Throughout the winter season the labor situation was not satisfactory, and there was relatively little winter work. In summer the situation improved somewhat, but the 8-hour shift was accepted by a number of operators only with the greatest reluctance, especially where additional labor was not obtainable or other conditions were not such as to make a second shift practicable. At numerous places on the peninsula many of the plants were obliged to work short-handed, and a few used Eskimo labor.

Gold, tin, and platinum were recovered through some of the various methods of placer mining. No information was obtained regarding the saving of scheelite as in previous years as a by-product of placer mining for gold. Difficulty had been experienced in marketing the product in the past, and this, in connection with the labor involved, appeared to make the saving not worth while.

Gold was recovered from most of the operations, and tin (cassiterite) was obtained as usual from the York region, also in small amount as a by-product of gold mining on Goodhope River. Platinum was recovered with gold from the placer operations in the Koyuk and Buckland drainage area.

During the summer work was continued on several projects of direct or indirect benefit to the mining industry. The east jetty of the Snake River harbor was completed, and the channel was dredged to permit the entrance of small schooners to a secure harbor and their

loading and unloading without lightering, an important item in the coastwise transportation of supplies from Nome.

Work was also continued on roads throughout the peninsula, and the Candle Creek road was completed as far as claim No. 16 above Discovery, Candle Creek. At Nome the road was completed to Cape Nome. A road has also been constructed from the landing on the Koyuk to the center of mining operations on Dime Creek.

The Kougarak region appears to have the poorest transportation facilities. At present the main line of transit is the railroad, over which is run the "dogmobile." No repairs have been made on this railroad for several years, and according to reports its state of disrepair makes travel over it hazardous. The need is acute of either the construction of a wagon road or the repair and operation of the railroad to serve the needs of the miners in the Kougarak River and Iron Creek districts.

Under present conditions of operation there is frequently a shortage of much needed repair parts in Nome, as the hardware stores have decreased their stocks to include only the staple and more quickly salable goods. This has worked a very great hardship on some operators when they were in need of castings for repairs. It would appear that this difficulty might be met by the cooperative purchase of a small electric furnace, such as has been installed at Treadwell, for the making of emergency castings, thus doing away with the delay incident to shipment from Seattle. Under conditions of shipping such as prevailed in 1919 this delay may amount at times to a month or more, which may be one-third of the working season.

THAWING OF FROST IN GRAVELS.

For some years thawing has been one of the main problems in connection with the dredging of the low-grade auriferous gravels of the Nome coastal plain. The method of thawing by a series of drainage ditches and laterals in conjunction with natural drainage courses has been described in general terms by Eakin¹ and has received some consideration by owners and engineers in charge of dredging operations. At present consideration is being given to the project of making such a drainage canal to enter Snake River near the mouth of Center Creek. The initial cost and the uncertainty as to the extent of the thawed ground that would result, as well as the divided ownership of the ground, have been the main deterrents to the carrying out of this project and similar large-scale thawing operations.

Standard practice in thawing frozen gravels throughout Alaska and northern Canada has hitherto involved the use of steam. As

¹ Eakin, H. M., Placer mining in Seward Peninsula: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 622, pp. 368-369, 1915.

the tenor of the workable gravels has decreased, efforts to lower operating expenses have resulted in changes in details of the process, and each plant has varied the length of points, their spacing, and the time of application of steam. The greatest economies appear to have been effected by decreasing the time during which steam is applied under pressure and allowing a longer period of sweating, thus securing greater thawing efficiency for the heat units applied. Experimental work² has proved the possibility of cold-water thawing, and a number of plants have thawed frozen gravel by this method.

In 1919 cold-water thawing was used by three dredges on Seward Peninsula. On Candle Creek the Candle Creek Mining Co.'s dredge pumped water to a tank on the hillside, giving it an opportunity to warm up somewhat before being used in thawing. An even pressure was also insured by this method. In the Council region ditch water under head was used. At Nome the Alaska Mines Corporation thawed ground in advance of dredging on Flat Creek by cold water, obtaining pressure by pumping direct to the points. It is probable, however, that this company will utilize ditch water under a head, instead of pumping. Two dredges in the Iditarod district also used cold water for thawing.

Details of the processes used at all these plants are not at hand, but at the plant of the Alaska Mines Corporation, Nome, the temperature of the water used for thawing was about 55° F. It left the frozen ground at a temperature of about 34° or 35° F. After the ground is thawed the temperature of the water as it leaves is practically the same as that at which it enters. The maximum thickness of gravels thawed in 1919 was 42 feet, with as much as 20 feet of clayey material. It was stated that no trouble from unthawed blocks was experienced throughout the summer in the dredging operations. Points were spaced 10 feet on centers and left in for 7 days, and a pressure of 25 pounds was maintained by pumping. In shallower ground, 7 to 10 feet deep, at Council, where ditch water was used, points spaced 5 feet on centers were left in 48 hours.

GOLD.

Placer gold is recovered on Seward Peninsula by dredging, by underground mining, and by open-cut work including shoveling in, the use of the hydraulic giant for stripping and mining, the use of the hydraulic lift, and the use of the open hydraulic lift on the Ruble elevator. In addition to the plants engaged in producing gold, a number were doing preparatory work, such as the construction of ditches and the stripping of barren surface material from the auriferous gravels to be mined later, and in prospecting. The prospecting was mainly in the nature of proving ground already held, rather than

² Cathcart, S. H., Mining in northwestern Alaska: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 712, pp. 190-194, 1920.

a search for new deposits. In general, relatively little new development of unproved ground was attempted, mainly on account of legislation permitting the holding of title to claims without the doing of assessment work.

DREDGING OPERATIONS.

During the summer of 1919 a total of 22 gold dredges were in operation for varying periods, as compared with 21 in 1918. They were distributed as follows: Nome district, 7; Council district, 8; Solomon district, 4; Kougarak, Fairhaven, and Port Clarence districts, 1 each. A number of other dredges were idle for various reasons, chiefly on account of reconstruction or moving to other localities. Some were idle, however, while additional areas were being proved or prepared for dredging. In the Nome district the Alaska Mines Corporation operated one dredge on Flat Creek, but the other dredges of this company were idle, though some were undergoing repairs and reconstruction. James Bellevue was rebuilding a dredge on Dry Creek. The Bangor and Hastings Creek dredges, operated in 1918, were idle in 1919. Included in the list of dredges in the Nome district is that operated by William Rowe on Snake River, primarily for the purpose of deepening the channel of the river as a part of the Nome harbor project; but the dredge was also operated to save the gold content of the gravels handled.

In the Council district the Crooked Creek and Melsing Creek dredges were again working. The Moody Mining Co.'s dredge was idle, but the company expects to operate this dredge in 1920. Changes contemplated for 1920 include moving the Elkhorn dredge (G. & O. Dredging Co.) to Warm Creek and the Camp Creek dredge of the Uplift Mining Co. to Golofnin.

At Solomon four dredges were operating, as compared with five in 1918, the Scott & Newburg dredge being idle. One of the Kimball dredges was dismantled for shipment to Kuskokwim River. This dredge was in Seattle late in 1918, awaiting transportation.

During the summer of 1918 the Kelliher dredge in the Kougarak was idle, the owners being engaged in stripping ground for future operations. In the Port Clarence district, neither the Dobson dredge nor that of the Alaska American Gold Mining Co. (Bernard dredge) has worked regularly since 1917. During the summer of 1919 prospecting was being done by the owners of the Dobson dredge, with a view to the resumption of operations. A dredge reported to have been brought from Serpentine River was being reconstructed on Sunset Creek, near Teller, and is said to have been operated for a short time late in September and early in October. In the Fairhaven precinct only one dredge was operating, that on Candle Creek. Low water in the spring again prevented the movement of the Iver Johnson dredge from the Kugruk to Candle Creek. The dredge on the Inmachuk was idle also.

It is reported that on Bonanza Creek, a tributary of Ungalik River, at the base of Seward Peninsula, dredging ground was purchased and some development work was done upon it.

The following is a list of gold dredges operating in 1919 on Seward Peninsula, in addition to which two tin dredges were also working in the Port Clarence precinct:

NOME DISTRICT.

Dexter Creek Dredging Co.....	Dexter Creek.
Arctic Creek dredge.....	Arctic Creek.
Center Creek Dredging Co.....	Snake River.
Wm. Rowe.....	Snake River.
Guinan & Ames.....	Glacier Creek.
Julien Mining Co.....	Osborn Creek.
Alaska Mines Corporation.....	Flat Creek.

COUNCIL DISTRICT.

Fernegal & Hanson dredge.....	Crooked Creek.
Wild Goose Mining & Trading Co.....	Ophir Creek.
Blue Goose Mining Co.....	Ophir Creek.
Northern Light Mining Co.....	Ophir Creek.
G. & O. dredge (formerly Elkhorn dredge).....	Niukluk River.
Uplift Mining Co.....	Niukluk River.
Flume Gold Dredging Co.....	Melsing Creek.
Adams & Wik.....	Goose Creek.

SOLOMON DISTRICT.

Eekimo Dredging Co.....	Solomon River.
Shovel Creek Gold Dredging Co.....	Solomon River.
Flower dredge.....	Solomon River.
Burners, Iverson & Johnson dredge.....	Big Hurrah Creek.

KOUGAROK DISTRICT.

Behring Dredging Co.....	Kougarok River.
--------------------------	-----------------

FAIRHAVEN DISTRICT.

Candle Creek Mining Co.....	Candle Creek.
-----------------------------	---------------

PORT CLARENCE DISTRICT.

Dr. Andrews.....	Sunset Creek.
------------------	---------------

Most of the dredges use distillate for fuel, though some are using crude oil. A number of dredges are equipped with internal-combustion engines, and a few have been equipped for electric operation, including the Wild Goose dredge at Council, which obtains hydroelectric power generated by ditch water, and the Flat Creek dredge at Nome, which obtains its power from a steam-driven turbo-generator fired with fuel oil.

During the summer of 1919 a representative of the company that is planning to develop hydroelectric power from a plant in the Kigluaik Mountains was in Nome making a survey of potential power

users on Seward Peninsula. Should it prove feasible to develop power from this source, at a reasonable cost, the plant should solve the often difficult problem of fuel for the dredges of the Nome, Council, and Solomon districts and should prove a potent factor in the dredging of the large areas of low-grade auriferous gravels in the vicinity of Nome.

It is estimated that the 22 gold dredges on Seward Peninsula in 1919 employed 183 men and had a gold yield of \$450,000, compared with a yield of \$469,000 by 21 dredges in 1918.

UNDERGROUND MINING.

There was a very notable decrease in both underground and open-cut mining on Seward Peninsula during 1917 and 1918, and this decrease continued in 1919. It is to be attributed to a number of causes. The high-grade placers, which can be mined profitably by small-scale operations, are gradually approaching exhaustion. Those that are not exhausted are being consolidated into larger holdings, to be mined more economically by larger operations extending over a period of years. The increased cost of practically all supplies, of transportation, and to a lesser extent of labor have made unprofitable the mining of much ground which could formerly have been worked at a profit. The higher wages paid in the manufacturing industries in the Western States for the labor formerly employed, much of it skilled or semiskilled, have attracted and held many of those formerly engaged in mining, so that there is an actual shortage of labor for the mining industry. As a result there are fewer men engaged in the search for and development of new deposits during those seasons of the year when relatively little mining is being done.

In 1919 about 17 deep placer mines were worked in Seward Peninsula. It is estimated that 10 mines were worked during the winter and 7 in the summer, employing about 78 men. The operations so far as known were distributed as indicated in the following list:

Deep placer gold mines worked on Seward Peninsula, 1919.

	Number of mines.	Men employed.
Nome district.....	4	10
Fairhaven district.....	7	28
Koyuk district.....	6	40
	17	78

By far the largest part of the production from the deep placer mines was made during the winter, and operations of this type were relatively less productive in the summer of 1919; moreover, there were fewer mines in operation.

OPEN-CUT WORK.

In the summer of 1919, 74 open-cut mines, including 24 hydraulic plants, were operated, employing an approximate total of 332 men. Operations were distributed by districts as follows:

Open-cut gold placer mines on Seward Peninsula, 1919.

	Hydraulic plants.	Other open-cut operations.	Men employed.
Nome district.....	9	8	140
Bolomon district.....	4	1	13
Council district.....	2	1	21
Kougarok district.....	4	18	42
Fairhaven district.....	5	10	81
Port Clarence district.....		7	14
Koyuk district.....		5	21
	24	50	332

Included in the list of hydraulic operations are the plants using Ruble elevators on Bear Creek and at Candle, in the Fairhaven district. Two plants in the Nome district and one on Inmachuk River used hydraulic lifts. Under "Other open-cut operations" are placed three plants, two of which were engaged in the preparation of ground for dredging and one in the construction of a ditch preparatory to mining.

PRODUCTION.

There were 91 gold placer mines and 22 gold dredges operated on Seward Peninsula in 1919. Approximately 550 men were employed in these operations, and the production is estimated at \$1,400,000.

Gold and silver produced on Seward Peninsula, 1897-1919.

Year.	Gold.		Silver.	
	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.	Quantity (fine ounces).	Value.
1897.....	725.63	\$15,000	87	\$52
1898.....	3,628.12	75,000	435	256
1899.....	135,450.00	2,800,000	16,254	9,752
1900.....	229,781.25	4,750,000	27,574	17,097
1901.....	199,822.61	4,130,700	24,579	14,747
1902.....	220,677.07	4,561,800	26,481	14,035
1903.....	215,994.38	4,465,000	24,171	13,052
1904.....	201,462.52	4,164,600	24,175	14,021
1905.....	232,200.00	4,800,000	27,864	16,997
1906.....	352,812.50	7,500,000	43,537	29,605
1907.....	338,625.00	7,000,000	25,497	16,828
1908.....	247,680.00	5,120,000	20,577	10,905
1909.....	207,077.50	4,260,000	20,871	10,853
1910.....	169,312.50	3,500,000	20,317	10,971
1911.....	149,962.50	3,100,000	17,996	9,718
1912.....	145,125.00	3,000,000	17,415	10,710
1913.....	120,937.50	2,500,000	12,094	7,305
1914.....	130,612.50	2,700,000	15,673	8,667
1915.....	140,287.50	2,900,000	17,510	8,878
1916.....	142,706.25	2,950,000	14,271	9,391
1917.....	125,775.00	2,600,000	13,770	11,346
1918.....	53,599.50	1,108,000	6,022	6,022
1919.....	65,790.00	1,360,000	6,940	7,773
	3,830,044.83	79,360,100	424,110	258,981

TIN.

The dredges of the American Tin Mining Co. and the York Tin Dredging Co. were both in operation in 1919, the American on Buck Creek and the York on Grouse Creek. Three men were engaged in shoveling into sluice boxes on Buck Creek above the dredge. A total of 25 men were engaged in tin mining, and the production was about 56 tons.

In addition to the recovery in the York region a few hundred pounds of tin concentrates were saved in connection with gold mining on Humboldt Creek, a tributary of Goodhope River. These concentrates were not shipped in 1919.

PLATINUM.

In 1919, as in previous years, platinum was recovered with the gold on Bear, Dime, and Sweepstakes creeks at the base of Seward Peninsula. The production was probably about 20 ounces.

LODE MINING.

There was relatively little lode mining on Seward Peninsula in 1919. Assessment work was done on a few properties, and title to other claims, on which no assessment work was done, was maintained by the filing of the necessary affidavits.

GOLD.

One gold lode mine near Bluff is said to have operated during the winter, and the ore mined was milled during the summer by means of water power.

TIN.

A crew of about 12 men is reported to have worked at the tin mine on Lost River during the winter of 1918-19, and about 25 men during the summer. The winter work consisted mainly of retimbering, enlargement of drifts and shafts, and deepening of shafts. A number of buildings were erected, and a compressor plant was installed to furnish air for drills and for ventilation. A large warehouse was also built on the beach at the mouth of the river. A considerable shipment of mining machinery and supplies for this property was unloaded at the mouth of Lost River from the freighter *Cordova* in October, 1919.

SILVER-LEAD.

The silver-lead prospect on Kugruk River near Independence Creek was further developed during 1919, a crew of 6 to 14 men working throughout the year. The work appears to have consisted mainly in sinking the shaft. Data regarding the amount of lateral development are not at hand. A considerable amount of ore has been mined during the development work but has not been shipped

owing to difficulties of transportation. An effort is said to have been made to get a shipment of ore down the Kugruk in small scows. Low water during the spring when a high stage was expected prevented these boats from getting down the river. Additional development work was to be done during the winter of 1919-20.

The principal difficulty in operating this property seems to lie in the transportation of supplies to the mine and of the ore from the mine. The experience in 1919 indicates that shipments of ore down the river will probably not prove feasible, and it will doubtless be necessary to haul the ore to Candle or Deering. The Candle road has been constructed from Candle as far up Candle Creek as claim No. 16, and it will probably prove most economical to extend this road to the mine rather than to build all the way to Deering. An aerial tram may prove more economical than road haulage, should it be found that a large tonnage will have to be handled. The possibility of developing power for the operation of the tram from the coal found on the Kugruk may make this method of haulage the most economical.

COAL.

Coal has been obtained for a number of years from the Kugruk coal beds, having been mined on Chicago Creek and on the Kugruk between Reindeer and Montana creeks. This coal is used extensively in Candle and Deering at times when the supply from British Columbia or Washington is insufficient for heating and generating power for mining.

Applications for permits to mine coal for two years at these two localities were made and permits granted during September, 1919. It is the intention of the operators to mine coal for the local use of Candle and Deering and for use at the silver-lead mine on the Kugruk. Most of the product of these mines will be hauled in winter.

A permit was also issued in September, 1919, to mine coal on the Koyuk $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles from its mouth, presumably for use on Dime Creek.

In 1918 three permits to mine coal on Unalaklik River for two years were issued, and some coal was hauled by small vessels to Nome and St. Michael, but none was reported for 1919.

OIL DRILLING.

Additional drilling has been done near Hastings Creek in the endeavor to find oil, a hole 350 feet in depth being reported. As indicated by Cathcart,² the drilling is being done in an area of metamorphic and igneous rocks—formations which contain no oil—and the hopes of obtaining oil in this locality are ill founded

² Cathcart, S. H., Mining in northwestern Alaska: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 712, p. 197, 1920.



INDEX.

A.	Page.		Page.
Acknowledgments for aid.....	4	Brooks, Alfred H., administrative work of..	99, 100
Admiralty-Alaska Gold Mining Co., operations by.....	115-116	preface by.....	3-4
Admiralty Island, operations on.....	113-118	The future of Alaska mining.....	5-57
water power on.....	187	and Martin, George C., Administrative report.....	97-103
Alaska Copper Co., removal of, from Nugget Creek.....	190	The Alaskan mining industry (1919).....	59-95
Alaska-Ebner mine, development at.....	107	Buck Creek, tin dredging on.....	71
Alaska Gastineau Mining Co., operations by.....	106	Building materials, occurrence of.....	54-55
Alaska-Juneau mine, operation of.....	106-107	Burch, T. R., work of.....	100
Improvements in milling at.....	106	Burr, J. F., development work by.....	205
Alaska Peninsula, copper deposits on.....	35	Butte Creek, Goodnews Bay region, mining on.....	221, 227
Alaska Range, occurrence of copper in.....	35		
Alaskan Engineering Commission, coal mining by.....	48-49	C.	
Allotments and appropriations.....	97-98	Candle Creek, Fairhaven district, dredging on.....	232, 233
Annette Island, water power on.....	187	Canfield, George H., field work of.....	100
Anner Creek at Taku Inlet, water power on.....	184	Water-power investigations in southeastern Alaska.....	143-157
Antimony, occurrence and production of.....	39, 81	Capps, S. R., field work of.....	101
Appropriations and allotments.....	97-98	Carroll Inlet, Revillagigedo Island, Swan Lake outlet at.....	151-152
Archangel Creek, mining on.....	204	Carlson Creek at Sunny Cove.....	173-174
Arolic basin, Goodnews Bay region, placer mining in.....	221, 222, 227	at Taku Inlet, water power on.....	184
Asbestos, occurrence of.....	228	Carlson Lake outlet at Taku Harbor, water power on.....	185
Austin, J. F., development work by.....	205	Cascade Creek at Thomas Bay, near Petersburg.....	159-160
		at Thomas Bay, water power on.....	185
B.		Cathcart, S. H., field work of.....	101
Bailey Bay, Shelokum Lake outlet at.....	155-156	Chandalar district, production in.....	89-90
Baranof Island, water power on.....	186	Chapin, Theodore, cited.....	141-142
Baranof Lake outlet at Baranof, Baranof Island.....	163-164	Lode developments in the Willow Creek district.....	201-206
Barite, occurrences of.....	54	Mining developments in the Matanuska coal fields.....	197-199
Bear Creek, Goodnews Bay region, placer mining on.....	222, 226-227	work of.....	101-102
Beaver Falls Creek, Revillagigedo Island, water power on.....	185	Chester Lake, Annette Island, water power on.....	187
Benito Creek, gold-bearing quartz vein on.....	193-194	Chichagof, Falls Creek at Nickel, near.....	179-180
Bering River field, availability of coal in.....	47, 48-49	Chichagof Island, water power on.....	187
development in.....	73	Chickaloon coal mine, operation of.....	199
Big Port Walter, Baranof Island, water power on.....	186	Chickamin River, tributary of, water power on.....	186
Bismuth, occurrence of.....	41	Chisana district, production in.....	84
Blue Quartz Mining Co., mineralization on claims of.....	203	Chitina district, copper mining in.....	69
Bonnifield district, production in.....	85-86	Chitina-Kuskulana Copper Co.'s property, mineralization and equipment of.....	192-194
Bradfield Canal, streams tributary to, water power on.....	185-186	Chitina River valley, sources of information on.....	189
Brassel Bros., development by.....	202	Chittitu Creek, operations on.....	196
Broad Pass district. See Chulitna Valley.			
Brooklyn-Willow Creek Gold Mining Co., development work on claims of.....	204		

	Page.		Page.
Mertle, J. B., jr., field work of.....	100	Pacific Coast States, coal consumption of....	50
Lode mining in the Juneau and Ketchikan districts.....	105-128	Palladium, occurrence and production of....	38, 71
Notes on the Salmon-Unuk River region.....	129-142	Patterson Bay, Baranof Island, water power on.....	187
Melising Creek, Council district, dredging on.....	232, 233	Peat, distribution of.....	51
Midni Island, occurrence of copper on.....	35	utilization of.....	51-52
Mill Creek near Wrangell, water power on....	187	Pendleton, T. P., field work of.....	101
Millanson Lake, Annette Island, water power on.....	187	Perseverance mine, operation of.....	106
Mining, gold-lode, obstacles to.....	11-12	Petersburg, Cascade Creek at Thomas Bay, near.....	159-160
Mining claims, exemption from assessment, work on.....	189	Peterson Creek, gold-bearing quartz veins on.....	203
Mining industry, outlook for.....	56-57	Peterson Lake outlet, near Eagle River Landing, water power on.....	184
Moffit, Fred H., field work of.....	100	Peterson mine, operations at.....	109
Mining in Chitina Valley.....	189-196	Petroleum, occurrence of.....	52-53, 74
Molybdenite, occurrence of.....	41	production of.....	74-75
Molybdenum, mining of.....	118-119	shipments of, to Alaska.....	75
Montana Creek, water power on.....	184	utilization of.....	53
Moose Creek copper claims, description of....	206	Placer mining, condition of.....	64-68
Mount Wrangell Copper Co., holdings of....	193	Placers, gold, extent of.....	9-11
Myrtle Creek at Myrtle Lake outlet, Prince of Wales Island, water power on.....	187	Platinum, production of, on Seward Peninsula.....	236
at Niblack.....	144-145	Platinum metals, occurrence and production of.....	38, 71-72
at Niblack Lake outlet, water power on.....	187	publications on.....	38
N.		Porcupine Creek near Nickel.....	181-182
Nabesna-White River region, copper deposits in.....	34-35	water power on.....	187
Nenana lignite field, operations in.....	85-87	Port Houghton, stream entering, water power on.....	185
railroad connection with.....	61, 73, 80	Portland Canal district, discoveries in.....	61
tests of lignite from.....	80-87	Port Snettisham, Crater Lake outlet at Speel River.....	166-168
Niblack, Prince of Wales Island, Myrtle Creek at.....	144-145	Long River below Second Lake at.....	169-170
Niblack Lake outlet, Myrtle Creek at, water power on.....	187	Potash, occurrence of.....	55
Nickel, occurrence of.....	40	Prince of Wales Island, gaging-station records on.....	144-145, 157-158
Nickel, Falls Creek at, near Chichagof.....	179-180	operations on.....	118-128
Porcupine Creek near.....	181-182	water power on.....	187
Niukluk River, Council district, dredging on.....	233	Prince William Sound, conditions of mining on.....	21-25
Nivation in the Goodnews Bay region.....	210	copper deposits on.....	20-26
Nizina district, placer mining in.....	69	operations on.....	69, 77
Noatak-Kobuk region, copper-bearing lodes in.....	36	production on.....	24
Norris Creek at Norris Glacier, water power on.....	185	publications on.....	20
North Midas Copper Co.'s property, ore body and equipment of.....	191-192	Production, 1880-1919.....	61
Nowell-Otterson claims, mineralization and development of.....	116-118	1880-1919, diagram showing.....	6
Nugget Creek, Chitina Valley, operations on, suspended by Alaska Copper Co.....	190	1918 and 1919.....	60
Nugget Creek, Mendenhall Glacier, water power on.....	184	Publications issued or in preparation in 1919.....	102-103
O.		Pumice, occurrences of.....	54
Office at Anchorage, purposes of.....	101-102	Purchase Creek, copper deposit on.....	202-203
Opal group, mineralization on.....	205	gold-bearing quartz vein on.....	203
Opfir Creek, Council district, dredging on....	233	Q.	
Orchard Lake outlet at Shrimp Bay, Revillagigedo Island.....	152-154	Quicksilver, occurrence and production of....	39-40
water power on.....	186	R.	
Outline, historical.....	5-6	Rampart district, production in.....	83
Outlook for the mining industry.....	56-57	Reed Creek, development on.....	205
Overbeck, R. M., field work of.....	101	Reindeer in the Goodnews Bay region.....	214
		Reports. See Publications.	
		Revillagigedo Island, gaging-station records on.....	149, 154
		water power on.....	186

	Page.		Page.
Reynolds Creek at Coppermount, water power on.....	185	Snettisham, Sweetheart Falls Creek near.....	165-166, 185
Richardson district, production in.....	83-84	Solomon River, Seward Peninsula, dredging on.....	232, 233
Rock, W. F., development work by.....	204	Southeastern Alaska, copper deposits in.....	15-19
Ruby district, production in.....	91	copper mining in.....	69
Rush & Brown mine, operation of.....	121	field work in.....	100
ore bodies in.....	119-121	gaging-station records in.....	143-187
Russian Mountains, copper in.....	35	lead mining in.....	70
S.....		production in.....	76
Salmon Creek near Juneau, water power on.....	184	Southwestern Alaska, developments in.....	78
Salmon River valley, geography of.....	138-139	Speel River at Port Snettisham, Crater Lake outlet at.....	166-168
geology of.....	139	at Port Snettisham, water power on.....	185
mining in.....	140-142	Springs, hot, distribution of.....	56
ore deposits in.....	139-140	mineral, distribution of.....	56
Salmon-Unuk River region, geography of.....	129, 131-134	Spruce Creek at and near Windham Bay.....	183
geology of.....	134-137	Statistics, collection of.....	102
map of.....	130	Sulphur, deposits of.....	55, 75
mineral resources of.....	137-142	Summary of mineral resources.....	56-57
sources of information on.....	129-130	Sunny Cove, Carlson Creek at.....	173-174
transportation to and in.....	133-134	Sunset Creek, Port Clarence district, dredging on.....	232, 233
Salt Chuck mine, composition of ores of.....	123-124	Susitna coal field, mining in.....	78
mineralization of.....	121-122	Susitna Valley region, conditions of mining in.....	33
operation of.....	126-127	copper deposits in.....	31-33
origin of ore bodies in.....	124-125	prospecting for copper in.....	69
Sargent, R. H., field work of.....	101	publications on.....	32
Scope of the report.....	3-4	upper, operations in.....	78
Sea level, Revillagigedo Island, Fish Creek near.....	140-150	work in.....	101
Second Lake, Baranof Island, water power on.....	157	Swan Lake outlet at Carroll Inlet, Revillagigedo Island.....	151-152
Second Lake, Long River below, at Port Snettisham.....	169-176	water power on.....	186
Seward Peninsula, coal mining on.....	237	Sweetheart Falls Creek near Snettisham.....	165-166
conditions of mining on.....	223-230	water power on.....	185
copper-bearing deposits on.....	35-36		
dredging on.....	232-234	T.....	
drilling for oil on.....	237	Taiya Inlet, stream on west shore of, water power on.....	184
field work on.....	101	Taku Inlet, Grindstone Creek at.....	171-172
lode mining on.....	236-237	Tamgas Lake, Annette Island, water power on.....	187
open-cut placer mining on.....	235	Tease Lake outlet at Port Snettisham, water power on.....	185
operations on.....	94-95	Tellurides, report of, in the Willow Creek district.....	201
production on.....	235-237	Thane, Sheep Creek near.....	175-176
silver-lead mining on.....	236-237	Thawing of gravels, changes in processes for.....	230-231
tin deposits on.....	37-38	Thomas Bay, near Petersburg, Cascade Creek at.....	159-160
tin mining on.....	236	Thurmond, F. L., acknowledgment to.....	206
Shakan, molybdenite lode near.....	118	Tin, mining of.....	236
Shear-zone deposits, nature of.....	17-18, 20-24	occurrence and production of.....	37-38, 70-71, 83
Sheep Creek at Thane, water power on.....	184	publications on.....	37
near Thane.....	175-176	production of.....	70-71
Shelockum Lake outlet at Bailey Bay.....	155-156	Tolovana district, production in.....	82
water power on.....	186	Tolstol district, production in.....	91-92
Sherman Creek at Comet, water power on.....	184	Transportation, need for.....	60
Shrimp Bay, Revillagigedo Island, Orchard Lake outlet at.....	152-154	need for, in the Kantishna district.....	85
Silver, occurrence and production of.....	36-37	Treadwell Co., operations by.....	112-113
production of, 1880-1919.....	62-66	Treadwell mine ditch, Douglas Island, water power on.....	187
on Seward Peninsula.....	235, 236		
Silver Bay, near Sitka, Green Lake outlet at.....	161-162		
Sitka, Green Lake outlet at Silver Bay, near.....	161-162		
Snake River, Nome district, dredging on.....	232, 233		

	Page.		Page.
Tungsten, occurrence and production of.....	39, 81	Wattamus Creek, Goodnews Bay region, mining on.....	221-222, 225-226
Turner Lake outlet, Taku Inlet, water power on.....	185	White River basin, copper deposits in.....	34
U.		William Henry Bay, geology of shores of... 109-111	
Unalaska Island, occurrence of copper on....	35	Willow Creek district, development in.....	64
Unuk River region, gold deposits in.....	138	map of.....	202
map of.....	130	operations in.....	77, 201-205
V.		Willow Creek mines, operations by.....	202
Vault Creek, production on.....	80, 81	Wilson, J. B., claims located by.....	206
W.		Windham Bay, Spruce Creek at and near....	183
War, fluctuations caused by.....	5-6	Wrangell district, copper deposits in.....	19
War Baby mine, operation of.....	202	Y.	
Water power, distribution of.....	55-56	Yentna district, operations in.....	77-78
in southeastern Alaska, data on.....	183-187	York district, tin deposits in.....	37-38
		Yukon region, field work in.....	101
		production in.....	78-79

RECENT SURVEY PUBLICATIONS ON ALASKA.

[Arranged geographically. A complete list can be had on application.]

All these publications can be obtained or consulted in the following ways:

1. A limited number are delivered to the Director of the Survey, from whom they can be obtained free of charge (except certain maps) on application.

2. A certain number are delivered to Senators and Representatives in Congress for distribution.

3. Other copies are deposited with the Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D. C., from whom they can be had at prices slightly above cost. The publications marked with an asterisk (*) in this list are out of stock at the Survey but can be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents at the prices stated.

4. Copies of all Government publications are furnished to the principal public libraries throughout the United States, where they can be consulted by those interested.

The maps whose price is stated are sold by the Geological Survey and not by the Superintendent of Documents. On an order amounting to \$5 or more at the retail price a discount of 40 per cent is allowed.

GENERAL.

REPORTS.

*The geography and geology of Alaska, a summary of existing knowledge, by A. H. Brooks, with a section on climate, by Cleveland Abbe, jr., and a topographic map and description thereof, by R. U. Goode. Professional Paper 45, 1906, 327 pp. No copies available. May be consulted at many public libraries.

*Placer mining in Alaska in 1904, by A. H. Brooks. In Bulletin 259, 1905, pp. 18-31. 15 cents.

The mining industry in 1905, by A. H. Brooks. In Bulletin 284, 1906, pp. 4-9.

*The mining industry in 1906, by A. H. Brooks. In Bulletin 314, 1907, pp. 19-39. 30 cents.

*The mining industry in 1907, by A. H. Brooks. In Bulletin 345, 1908, pp. 30-53. 45 cents.

*The mining industry in 1908, by A. H. Brooks. In Bulletin 379, 1909, pp. 21-62. 50 cents.

*The mining industry in 1909, by A. H. Brooks. In Bulletin 442, 1910, pp. 20-46. 40 cents.

The mining industry in 1910, by A. H. Brooks. In Bulletin 480, 1911, pp. 21-42.

*The mining industry in 1911, by A. H. Brooks. In Bulletin 520, 1912, pp. 19-44. 50 cents.

The mining industry in 1912, by A. H. Brooks. In Bulletin 542, 1913, pp. 18-51.

*The Alaskan mining industry in 1913, by A. H. Brooks. In Bulletin 592, 1914, pp. 45-74. 60 cents.

The Alaskan mining industry in 1914, by A. H. Brooks. In Bulletin 622, 1915, pp. 15-68.

The Alaskan mining industry in 1915, by A. H. Brooks. In Bulletin 642, 1916, pp. 17-72.

The Alaskan mining industry in 1916, by A. H. Brooks. In Bulletin 662, 1917, pp. 11-62.

- The Alaskan mining industry in 1917, by G. C. Martin. In *Bulletin 692, 1918, pp. 11-42.
- The Alaskan mining industry in 1918, by G. C. Martin. In Bulletin 712, 1919, pp. 11-52.
- The Alaskan mining industry in 1919, by A. H. Brooks and G. C. Martin. In Bulletin 714, 1921, pp. 59-95.
- Railway routes, by A. H. Brooks. In Bulletin 284, 1906, pp. 10-17.
- Railway routes from the Pacific seaboard to Fairbanks, Alaska, by A. H. Brooks. In Bulletin 520, 1912, pp. 45-88.
- *Geologic features of Alaskan metalliferous lodes, by A. H. Brooks. In Bulletin 480, 1911, pp. 43-93. 40 cents.
- *The mineral deposits of Alaska, by A. H. Brooks. In Bulletin 592, 1914, pp. 18-44. 60 cents.
- *The future of gold-placer mining in Alaska, by A. H. Brooks. In Bulletin 622, 1915, pp. 69-79. 30 cents.
- *Tin resources of Alaska, by F. L. Hess. In Bulletin 520, 1912, pp. 89-92. 50 cents.
- *The petroleum fields of the Pacific coast of Alaska, with an account of the Bering River coal deposits, by G. C. Martin. Bulletin 250, 1905, 64 pp. 15 cents.
- Alaska coal and its utilization, by A. H. Brooks. Bulletin 442-J, reprinted 1914.
- *The possible use of peat fuel in Alaska, by C. A. Davis. In Bulletin 379, 1909, pp. 63-66. 50 cents.
- *The preparation and use of peat as a fuel, by C. A. Davis. In Bulletin 442, 1910, pp. 101-132. 40 cents.
- *Methods and costs of gravel and placer mining in Alaska, by C. W. Purington. Bulletin 263, 1905, 362 pp. No copies available. (Abstract in Bulletin 259, 1905, pp. 32-46, 15 cents.)
- *Prospecting and mining gold placers in Alaska, by J. P. Hutchins. In Bulletin 345, 1908, pp. 54-77. 45 cents.
- *Geographic dictionary of Alaska, by Marcus Baker; second edition prepared by James McCormick. Bulletin 299, 1906, 690 pp. 50 cents.
- Tin mining in Alaska, by H. M. Eakin. In Bulletin 622, 1915, pp. 81-94.
- Antimony deposits of Alaska, by A. H. Brooks. Bulletin 649, 1916, 67 pp.
- The use of the panoramic camera in topographic surveying, by J. W. Bagley. Bulletin 657, 1917, 88 pp.
- The mineral springs of Alaska, by G. A. Waring. Water-Supply Paper 418, 1917, 114 pp.
- Alaska's mineral supplies, by A. H. Brooks. Bulletin 666-P, 14 pp.
- The future of Alaska mining, by A. H. Brooks. In Bulletin 714, 1921, pp. 5-57.

In preparation.

Preliminary report on petroleum in Alaska, by G. C. Martin.

TOPOGRAPHIC MAPS.

- Map of Alaska (A); scale 1 : 5,000,000; 1912, by A. H. Brooks. 20 cents retail or 12 cents wholesale.
- Map of Alaska (B); scale 1 : 1,500,000; 1915, by A. H. Brooks and R. H. Sargent. 80 cents retail or 48 cents wholesale.
- Map of Alaska (C); scale 1 : 12,000,000; 1916. 1 cent retail or five for 3 cents wholesale.
- Map of Alaska showing distribution of mineral deposits; scale 1 : 5,000,000; by A. H. Brooks. 20 cents retail or 12 cents wholesale. New editions included in Bulletins 642 and 662.
- Index map of Alaska, including list of publications; scale 1 : 5,000,000; by A. H. Brooks. Free.

SOUTHEASTERN ALASKA.

REPORTS.

- *The Porcupine placer district, Alaska, by C. W. Wright. Bulletin 236, 1904, 35 pp. 15 cents.
- *Economic developments in southeastern Alaska, by F. E. and C. W. Wright. In Bulletin 259, 1905, pp. 47-68. 15 cents.
- *The Juneau gold belt, Alaska, by A. C. Spencer, pp. 1-137, and A reconnaissance of Admiralty Island, Alaska, by C. W. Wright, pp. 138-154. Bulletin 287, 1906, 161 pp. 75 cents.
- Lode mining in southeastern Alaska, by F. E. and C. W. Wright. In Bulletin 284, 1906, pp. 30-53.
- Nonmetallic deposits of southeastern Alaska, by C. W. Wright. In Bulletin 284, 1906, pp. 54-60.
- *Lode mining in southeastern Alaska, by C. W. Wright. In Bulletin 314, 1907, pp. 47-72. 30 cents.
- *Nonmetalliferous mineral resources of southeastern Alaska, by C. W. Wright. In Bulletin 314, 1917, pp. 73-81. 30 cents.
- *Reconnaissance on the Pacific coast from Yakutat to Alsek River, by Eliot Blackwelder. In Bulletin 314, 1907, pp. 82-88. 30 cents.
- *Lode mining in southeastern Alaska, 1907, by C. W. Wright. In Bulletin 345, 1908, pp. 78-97. 45 cents.
- *The building stones and materials of southeastern Alaska, by C. W. Wright. In Bulletin 345, 1908, pp. 116-126. 45 cents.
- *The Ketchikan and Wrangell mining districts, Alaska, by F. E. and C. W. Wright. Bulletin 347, 1908, 210 pp. 60 cents.
- *The Yakutat Bay region, Alaska; Physiography and glacial geology, by R. S. Tarr; Areal geology, by R. S. Tarr and B. S. Butler. Professional Paper 64, 1909, 186 pp. 50 cents.
- *Mining in southeastern Alaska, by C. W. Wright. In Bulletin 379, 1909, pp. 67-86. 50 cents.
- *Mining in southeastern Alaska, by Adolph Knopf. In Bulletin 442, 1910, pp. 133-143. 40 cents.
- *Occurrence of iron ore near Haines, by Adolph Knopf. In Bulletin 442, 1910, pp. 144-146. 40 cents.
- *Report of water-power reconnaissance in southeastern Alaska, by J. C. Hoyt. In Bulletin 442, 1910, pp. 147-157. 40 cents.
- Geology of the Berners Bay region, Alaska, by Adolph Knopf. Bulletin 446, 1911, 58 pp.
- Mining in southeastern Alaska, by Adolph Knopf. In Bulletin 480, 1911, pp. 94-102.
- The Eagle River region, by Adolph Knopf. In Bulletin 480, 1911, pp. 103-111.
- The Eagle River region, southeastern Alaska, by Adolph Knopf. Bulletin 502, 1912, 61 pp.
- The Sitka mining district, Alaska, by Adolph Knopf. Bulletin 504, 1912, 32 pp.
- The earthquakes at Yakutat Bay, Alaska, in September, 1899, by R. S. Tarr and Lawrence Martin, with a preface by G. K. Gilbert. Professional Paper 69, 1912, 135 pp.
- Marble resources of Ketchikan and Wrangell districts, by E. F. Burchard. In Bulletin 542, 1913, pp. 52-77.
- Marble resources of the Juneau, Skagway, and Sitka districts, by E. F. Burchard. In Bulletin 592, 1914, pp. 95-107.
- A barite deposit near Wrangell, by E. F. Burchard. In Bulletin 592, 1914, pp. 109-117.

*Lode mining in the Ketchikan district, by P. S. Smith. In Bulletin 592, 1914, pp. 75-94. 60 cents.

The geology and ore deposits of Copper Mountain and Kasaan Peninsula, Alaska, by C. W. Wright. Professional Paper 87, 1915, 110 pp.

Mining in the Juneau region, by H. M. Eakin. In Bulletin 622, 1915, pp. 95-102.

Notes on the geology of Gravina Island, Alaska, by P. S. Smith. In Professional Paper 95, 1916, pp. 97-105.

Mining in southeastern Alaska, by Theodore Chapin. In Bulletin 642, 1916, pp. 73-104.

Water-power investigations in southeastern Alaska, by G. H. Canfield. In Bulletin 642, 1916, pp. 105-127.

Mining developments in the Ketchikan and Wrangell districts, by Theodore Chapin. In Bulletin 662, 1917, pp. 63-75.

Lode mining in the Juneau gold belt, by H. M. Eakin. In Bulletin 662, 1917, pp. 71-92.

Gold-placer mining in the Porcupine district, by H. M. Eakin. In Bulletin 662, 1917, pp. 93-100.

Water-power investigations in southeastern Alaska, by G. H. Canfield. In Bulletin 662, 1917, pp. 101-154.

*Water-power investigations in southeastern Alaska, by G. H. Canfield. In Bulletin 692, 1919, pp. 43-83. 50 cents.

The structure and stratigraphy of Gravina and Revillagigedo islands, Alaska, by Theodore Chapin. In Professional Paper 120, 1918, pp. 83-100.

*Mining developments in the Ketchikan mining district, by Theodore Chapin. In Bulletin 692, 1919, pp. 85-89. 50 cents.

*The geology and mineral resources of the west coast of Chichagof Island, by R. M. Overbeck. In Bulletin 692, 1919, pp. 91-136. 50 cents.

The Porcupine district, by H. M. Eakin. Bulletin 699, 1919. 29 pp.

*Water-power investigations in southeastern Alaska, by G. H. Canfield. In Bulletin 712, 1920, pp. 53-90.

Lode mining in the Juneau and Ketchikan districts, by J. B. Mertie, jr. In Bulletin 714, 1921, pp. 105-128.

Notes on the Unuk-Salmon River region, by J. B. Mertie, jr. In Bulletin 714, 1921, pp. 129-142.

Water-power investigations in southeastern Alaska, by G. H. Canfield. In Bulletin 714, 1921, pp. 143-187.

In preparation.

Marble deposits of southeastern Alaska, by E. F. Burchard. Bulletin 682.

The Juneau district, by A. C. Spencer and H. M. Eakin.

Geology of the Glacier Bay and Lituya region, Alaska, by F. E. and C. W. Wright.

The Ketchikan district, Alaska, by Theodore Chapin.

TOPOGRAPHIC MAPS.

*Juneau gold belt, Alaska; scale, 1:250,000; compiled. In *Bulletin 287. 75 cents. Not issued separately.

Juneau special (No. 581A); scale, 1:62,500; by W. J. Peters. 10 cents retail or 6 cents wholesale.

Berners Bay special (No. 581B); scale, 1:62,500; by R. B. Oliver. 10 cents retail or 6 cents wholesale.

Kasaan Peninsula, Prince of Wales Island (No. 540A); scale, 1:62,500; by D. C. Witherspoon, R. H. Sargent, and J. W. Bagley. 10 cents retail or 6 cents wholesale. Also contained in Professional Paper 87.

Copper Mountain and vicinity, Prince of Wales Island (No. 540B); scale, 1 : 62,500; by R. H. Sargent. 10 cents retail or 6 cents wholesale. Also contained in Professional Paper 87.

Eagle River region (No. 581C); scale, 1 : 62,500; by J. W. Bagley, C. E. Giffin, and R. E. Johnson. In Bulletin 502. Not issued separately.

Juneau and vicinity (No. 581D); scale, 1 : 24,000; contour interval, 50 feet; by D. C. Witherspoon. 10 cents.

CONTROLLER BAY, PRINCE WILLIAM SOUND, AND COPPER RIVER REGIONS.

REPORTS.

*The petroleum fields of the Pacific coast of Alaska, with an account of the Bering River coal deposits, by G. C. Martin. Bulletin 250, 1905, 64 pp. 15 cents.

*Geology of the central Copper River region, Alaska, by W. C. Mendenhall. Professional Paper 41, 1905, 133 pp. 50 cents.

*Geology and mineral resources of Controller Bay region, Alaska, by G. C. Martin. Bulletin 335, 1908, 141 pp. No copies available. May be consulted at many public libraries.

*Notes on copper prospects of Prince William Sound, by F. H. Moffit. In Bulletin 345, 1908, pp. 176-178. 45 cents.

Mineral resources of the Kotsina-Chitina region, by F. H. Moffit and A. G. Maddren. Bulletin 374, 1909, 103 pp.

*Copper mining and prospecting on Prince William Sound, by U. S. Grant and D. F. Higgins, jr. In Bulletin 379, 1909, pp. 78-96. 50 cents.

*Gold on Prince William Sound, by U. S. Grant. In Bulletin 379, 1909, p. 97. 50 cents.

Mining in the Kotsina-Chitina, Chistochina, and Valdez Creek regions, by F. H. Moffit. In Bulletin 379, 1909, pp. 153-160.

Mineral resources of the Nabesna-White River district, by F. H. Moffit and Adolph Knopf; with a section on the Quaternary, by S. R. Capps. Bulletin 417, 1910, 64 pp.

Mining in the Chitina district, by F. H. Moffit. In Bulletin 442, 1910, pp. 158-163.

Mining and prospecting on Prince William Sound in 1909, by U. S. Grant. In Bulletin 442, 1910, pp. 164-165.

Reconnaissance of the geology and mineral resources of Prince William Sound, Alaska, by U. S. Grant and D. F. Higgins. Bulletin 443, 1910, 89 pp.

Geology and mineral resources of the Nizina district, Alaska, by F. H. Moffit and S. R. Capps. Bulletin 448, 1911, 111 pp.

Headwater regions of Gulkana and Susitna rivers, Alaska, with accounts of the Valdez Creek and Chistochina placer districts, by F. H. Moffit. Bulletin 498, 1912, 82 pp.

*The Chitina district, by F. H. Moffit. In Bulletin 520, 1912, pp. 105-107. 50 cents.

*Gold deposits near Valdez, by A. H. Brooks. In Bulletin 520, 1912, pp. 108-130. 50 cents.

Coastal glaciers of Prince William Sound and Kenai Peninsula, Alaska, by U. S. Grant and D. F. Higgins. Bulletin 526, 1913, 75 pp.

The McKinley Lake district, by Theodore Chapin. In Bulletin 542, 1913, pp. 78-80.

Mining in Chitina Valley, by F. H. Moffit. In Bulletin 542, 1913, pp. 81-85.

Mineral deposits of the Ellamar district, by S. R. Capps and B. L. Johnson. In Bulletin 542, 1913, pp. 86-124.

The mineral deposits of the Yakataga region, by A. G. Maddren. In Bulletin 592, 1914, pp. 119-154.

- *Preliminary report on water power of south-central Alaska, by C. E. Ellsworth and R. W. Davenport. In Bulletin 592, 1914, pp. 155-194.
- The Port Wells gold-lode district, by B. L. Johnson. In Bulletin 592, 1914, pp. 195-236.
- Mining on Prince William Sound, by B. L. Johnson. In Bulletin 592, 1914, pp. 237-244.
- Geology of the Hanagita-Bremner region, by F. H. Moffit. Bulletin 576, 1915, 56 pp.
- The geology and mineral resources of Kenai Peninsula, by G. C. Martin, B. L. Johnson, and U. S. Grant. Bulletin 587, 1915, 243 pp.
- Mineral resources of the Chisana-White River district, Alaska, by S. R. Capps. In Bulletin 622, 1915, pp. 189-228.
- Mineral deposits of the Kotsina-Kuskulana district, with notes on mining in Chitina Valley, by F. H. Moffit. In Bulletin 622, 1915, pp. 103-117.
- Auriferous gravels of the Nelchina-Susitna region, by Theodore Chapin. In Bulletin 622, 1915, pp. 118-130.
- Mining on Prince William Sound, by B. L. Johnson. In Bulletin 622, 1915, pp. 131-139.
- The gold and copper deposits of the Port Valdez district, by B. L. Johnson. In Bulletin 622, 1915, pp. 140-188.
- The Ellamar district, by S. R. Capps and B. L. Johnson. Bulletin 605, 125 pp.
- A water-power reconnaissance in south-central Alaska, by C. E. Ellsworth and R. W. Davenport. Water-Supply Paper 372, 173 pp.
- Mineral resources of the upper Chitina Valley, by F. H. Moffit. In Bulletin 642, 1916, pp. 129-136.
- Mining on Prince William Sound, by B. L. Johnson. In Bulletin 642, 1916, pp. 137-145.
- Mining in the lower Copper River basin, by F. H. Moffit. In Bulletin 662, 1917, pp. 155-182.
- Retreat of Barry Glacier, Port Wells, Prince William Sound, Alaska, between 1910 and 1914, by B. L. Johnson. In Professional Paper 98, 1916, pp. 35-36.
- Mining on Prince William Sound, by B. L. Johnson. In Bulletin 662, 1917, pp. 183-192.
- Copper deposits of the Latouche and Knight Island districts, Prince William Sound, by B. L. Johnson. In Bulletin 662, 1917, pp. 193-220.
- The Nelchina-Susitna region, by Theodore Chapin. Bulletin 668, 1918, 67 pp.
- The upper Chitina Valley, by F. H. Moffit, with a description of the igneous rocks, by R. M. Overbeck. Bulletin 675, 1918, 82 pp.
- *Platinum-bearing auriferous gravels of Chistochina River, by Theodore Chapin. In Bulletin 692, 1919, pp. 137-141. 50 cents.
- *Mining in Prince William Sound, by B. L. Johnson. In Bulletin 692, 1919, pp. 143-151. 50 cents.
- *The Jack Bay district and vicinity, by B. L. Johnson. In Bulletin 692, 1919, pp. 153-173. 50 cents.
- *Mining in central and northern Kenai Peninsula in 1917, by B. L. Johnson. In Bulletin 692, 1919, pp. 175-176. 50 cents.
- Nickel deposits in the lower Copper River valley, by R. M. Overbeck. In Bulletin 712, 1919, pp. 91-98.
- Preliminary report on the chromite of Kenai Peninsula, by A. C. Gill. In Bulletin 712, 1920, pp. 99-129.
- Mining in Chitina Valley, by F. H. Moffit. In Bulletin 714, 1921, pp. 189-196.

In preparation.

The Kotzina-Kookulana district, by F. H. Moffit.

The Latouche and Knight Island districts, Prince William Sound, Alaska, by B. L. Johnson.

The Valdez-Jack Bay district, Prince William Sound, Alaska, by B. L. Johnson.

The Yakataga region, by A. G. Maddren.

Chromite of Kenai Peninsula, Alaska, by A. C. Gill.

TOPOGRAPHIC MAPS.

Central Copper River region, reconnaissance map; scale, 1:250,000; by T. G. Gerdine.

In *Professional Paper 41. 50 cents. Not issued separately.

Headwater regions of Copper, Nabesna, and Chisana rivers, reconnaissance map; scale, 1:250,000; by D. C. Witherspoon, T. G. Gerdine, and W. J. Peters. In

*Professional Paper 41. 50 cents. Not issued separately.

Controller Bay region (No. 601A); scale, 1:62,500; by E. G. Hamilton and W. R. Hill. 35 cents retail or 21 cents wholesale. Also published in *Bulletin 335.

Chitina quadrangle (No. 601), reconnaissance map; scale, 1:250,000; by T. G. Gerdine, D. C. Witherspoon, and others. 50 cents retail or 30 cents wholesale. Also published in Bulletin 576.

Nizina district (No. 601B); scale, 1:62,500; by D. C. Witherspoon and R. M. La Follette. In Bulletin 448. Not issued separately.

Headwater regions of Gulkana and Susitna rivers; scale, 1:250,000; by D. C. Witherspoon, J. W. Bagley, and C. E. Giffin. In Bulletin 498. Not issued separately.

Prince William Sound; scale, 1:500,000; compiled. In Bulletin 526. Not issued separately.

Port Valdez district (No. 602B); scale, 1:62,500; by J. W. Bagley. 20 cents retail or 12 cents wholesale.

The Bering River coal fields; scale, 1:62,500; by G. C. Martin. 25 cents retail or 15 cents wholesale.

The Ellamar district (No. 602D); scale, 1:62,500; by R. H. Sargent and C. E. Giffin. Published in Bulletin 605. Not issued separately.

Nelchina-Susitna region; scale, 1:250,000; by J. W. Bagley, T. G. Gerdine, and others. In Bulletin 668. Not issued separately.

Upper Chitina Valley, reconnaissance map; scale, 1:250,000; contour interval, 200 feet; by International Boundary Commission, F. H. Moffit, D. C. Witherspoon, and T. G. Gerdine. In Bulletin 675. Not issued separately.

In preparation.

The Kotzina-Kookulana district (No. 601C); scale, 1:62,500; by D. C. Witherspoon.

The Port Wells region; scale, 1:250,000; by J. W. Bagley.

Jack Bay district; scale, 1:62,500; by J. W. Bagley.

COOK INLET AND SUSITNA REGION.**REPORTS.**

*The petroleum fields of the Pacific coast of Alaska, with an account of the Bering River coal deposits, by G. C. Martin. Bulletin 250, 64 pp. 15 cents.

*Gold placers of Turnagain Arm, Cook Inlet, by F. H. Moffit. In Bulletin 259, 1905, pp. 90-99. 15 cents.

*Mineral resources of the Kenai Peninsula, Alaska, by F. H. Moffit and R. W. Stone. Bulletin 277, 1906, 80 pp. 25 cents.

*Reconnaissance in the Matanuska and Talkeetna basins, Alaska, with notes on the placers of the adjacent region, by Sidney Page and Adolph Knopf. In Bulletin 314, 1907, pp. 104-125. 30 cents.

- *Gold placers of the Mulchatna, by F. J. Katz. In Bulletin 442, 1910, pp. 201-202. 40 cents.
- *Geologic reconnaissance in the Matanuska and Talkeetna basins, Alaska, by Sidney Paige and Adolph Knopf. Bulletin 327, 1907, 71 pp. 25 cents.
- *The Mount McKinley region, Alaska, by A. H. Brooks, with description of the igneous rocks and of the Bonfield and Kantishna districts, by L. M. Prindle. Professional Paper 70, 1911, 234 pp. 70 cents.
- *A geologic reconnaissance of the Iliamna region, Alaska, by G. C. Martin and F. J. Katz. Bulletin 485, 1912, 138 pp. 35 cents.
- Geology and coal fields of the lower Matanuska Valley, Alaska, by G. C. Martin and F. J. Katz. Bulletin 500, 1912, 98 pp.
- The Yentna district, Alaska, by S. R. Capps. Bulletin 534, 1913, 75 pp.
- Gold lodes and placers of the Willow Creek district, by S. R. Capps. In Bulletin 592, 1914, pp. 245-272.
- Mineral resources of the upper Matanuska and Nelchina valleys, by G. C. Martin and J. B. Mertie, jr. In Bulletin 592, 1914, pp. 273-300.
- Preliminary report on the Broad Pass region, by F. H. Moffit. In Bulletin 592, 1914, pp. 301-306.
- Mining in the Valdez Creek placer district, by F. H. Moffit. In Bulletin 592, 1914, pp. 307-308.
- The geology and mineral resources of Kenai Peninsula, Alaska, by G. C. Martin, B. L. Johnson, and U. S. Grant. Bulletin 587, 1915, 243 pp.
- The Willow Creek district, by S. R. Capps. Bulletin 607, 1915, 86 pp.
- The Broad Pass region, by F. H. Moffit and J. E. Pogue. Bulletin 608, 1915, 80 pp.
- Auriferous gravels of the Nelchina-Susitna region, by Theodore Chapin. In Bulletin 622, 1915, pp. 118-130.
- The Turnagain-Knik region, by S. R. Capps. In Bulletin 642, 1916, pp. 147-194.
- Gold mining in the Willow Creek district, by S. R. Capps. In Bulletin 642, 1916, pp. 195-200.
- The Nelchina-Susitna region, by Theodore Chapin. Bulletin 668, 1918, 67 pp.
- *Mineral resources of the upper Chulitna region, by S. R. Capps. In Bulletin 692, 1919, pp. 207-232. 50 cents.
- *Gold-lode mining in the Willow Creek district, by S. R. Capps. In Bulletin 692, 1919, pp. 177-186. 50 cents.
- *Mineral resources of the western Talkeetna Mountains, by S. R. Capps. In Bulletin 692, 1919, pp. 187-205. 50 cents.
- *Platinum-bearing gold placers of Kahiltna Valley, by J. B. Mertie, jr. In Bulletin 692, 1919, pp. 233-264. 50 cents.
- *Chromite deposits of Alaska, by J. B. Mertie, jr. In Bulletin 692, 1919, pp. 265-267. 50 cents.
- *Geologic problems at the Matanuska coal mines, by G. C. Martin. In Bulletin 692, 1919, pp. 269-282. 50 cents.
- Preliminary report on chromite of Kenai Peninsula, by A. C. Gill. In Bulletin 712, 1920, pp. 99-129.
- Mining in the Matanuska coal field and the Willow Creek district, by Theodore Chapin. In Bulletin 712, 1920, pp. 131-176.
- Mining developments in the Matanuska coal fields, by Theodore Chapin. In Bulletin 714, 1921, pp. 197-199.
- Lode developments in the Willow Creek district, by Theodore Chapin. In Bulletin 714, 1921, pp. 20-206.

In preparation.

- The geology of upper Matanuska basin, by G. C. Martin.
- The western Talkeetna Mountains, Alaska, by S. R. Capps.

Chromite of Kenai Peninsula, Alaska, by A. C. Gill.
The Seward-Fairbanks route, by S. R. Capps.

TOPOGRAPHIC MAPS.

Kenai Peninsula, southern portion; scale, 1:500,000; compiled. In Bulletin 526.
Not issued separately.

Matanuska and Talkeetna region, reconnaissance map; scale, 1:250,000; by T. G. Gerdine and R. H. Sargent. In *Bulletin 327. 25 cents. Not issued separately.

Lower Matanuska Valley; scale, 1:62,500; by R. H. Sargent. In Bulletin 500.
Not issued separately.

Yentna district, reconnaissance map; scale, 1:250,000; by R. W. Porter. Revised edition. In Bulletin 534. Not issued separately.

Mount McKinley region, reconnaissance map; scale, 1:625,000; by D. L. Reaburn. In *Professional Paper 70. 70 cents. Not issued separately.

Kenai Peninsula, reconnaissance map; scale, 1:250,000; by R. H. Sargent, J. W. Bagley, and others. In Bulletin 587. Not issued separately.

Moose Pass and vicinity (602C); scale, 1:62,500; by J. W. Bagley. In Bulletin 587.
Not issued separately.

The Willow Creek district; scale, 1:62,500; by C. E. Giffin. In Bulletin 607. Not issued separately.

The Broad Pass region; scale, 1:250,000; by J. W. Bagley. In Bulletin 608. Not issued separately.

Lower Matanuska Valley (602A); scale, 1:62,500; contour interval, 50 feet; by R. H. Sargent. 10 cents.

Nelchina-Susitna region; scale, 1:250,000; by J. W. Bagley. In Bulletin 668. Not issued separately.

In preparation.

The Seward-Fairbanks route; compiled; scale, 1:250,000.

SOUTHWESTERN ALASKA.

REPORTS.

*A reconnaissance in southwestern Alaska, by J. E. Spurr. In Twentieth Annual Report, pt. 7, 1900, pp. 31-264. \$1.80.

*Gold mine on Unalaska Island, by A. J. Collier. In Bulletin 259, 1905, pp. 102-103. 15 cents.

*The petroleum fields of the Pacific coast of Alaska, with an account of the Bering River coal deposits, by G. C. Martin. Bulletin 250, 1905, 64 pp. 15 cents.

*Geology and mineral resources of parts of Alaska Peninsula, by W. W. Atwood. Bulletin 467, 1911, 137 pp. 40 cents.

A geologic reconnaissance of the Iliamna region, Alaska, by G. C. Martin and F. J. Katz. Bulletin 485, 1912, 138 pp.

Mineral deposits of Kodiak and the neighboring islands, by G. C. Martin. In Bulletin 542, 1913, pp. 125-136.

The Lake Clark-Central Kuskokwim region, by P. S. Smith. Bulletin 655, 1918, 162 pp.

*Beach placers of Kodiak Island, Alaska, by A. G. Maddren. In Bulletin 692, 1919, pp. 299-319. 50 cents.

*Sulphur on Unalaska and Akun islands and near Stepovak Bay, Alaska, by A. G. Maddren. In Bulletin 692, 1919, pp. 283-298. 50 cents.

TOPOGRAPHIC MAPS.

- Herendeen Bay and Unga Island region, reconnaissance map; scale, 1:250,000; by H. M. Eakin. In *Bulletin 467. 40 cents. Not issued separately.
- Chignik Bay region, reconnaissance map; scale, 1:250,000; by H. M. Eakin. In *Bulletin 467. 40 cents. Not issued separately.
- Iliamna region, reconnaissance map; scale, 1:250,000; by D. C. Witherspoon and C. E. Giffin. In Bulletin 485. Not issued separately.
- *Kuskokwim River and Bristol Bay region; scale, 1:625,000; by W. S. Post. In Twentieth Annual Report, pt. 7. \$1.80. Not issued separately.
- Lake Clark-Central Kuskokwim region, reconnaissance map; scale, 1:250,000; by R. H. Sargent, D. C. Witherspoon, and C. E. Giffin. In Bulletin 655. Not issued separately.

YUKON AND KUSKOKWIM BASINS.

REPORTS.

- *The coal resources of the Yukon, Alaska, by A. J. Collier. Bulletin 218, 1903; 71 pp. 15 cents.
- *Occurrence of gold in the Yukon-Tanana region, by L. M. Prindle. In Bulletin 345, 1908, pp. 179-186. 45 cents.
- The Fortymile quadrangle, Yukon-Tanana region, Alaska, by L. M. Prindle. Bulletin 375, 1909, 52 pp.
- Water-supply investigations in Yukon-Tanana region, Alaska, 1907-8 (Fairbanks, Circle, and Rampart districts), by C. C. Covert and C. E. Ellsworth. Water-Supply Paper 228, 1909, 108 pp.
- The Innoko gold-placer district, Alaska, with accounts of the central Kuskokwim Valley and the Ruby Creek and Gold Hill placers, by A. G. Maddren. Bulletin 410, 1910, 87 pp.
- Mineral resources of Nabesna-White River district, by F. H. Moffit and Adolph Knopf, with a section on the Quaternary by S. R. Capps. Bulletin 417, 1910, 64 pp.
- *Placer mining in the Yukon-Tanana region, by C. E. Ellsworth. In Bulletin 442, 1910, pp. 230-245. 40 cents.
- *Occurrence of wolframite and cassiterite in the gold placers of Deadwood Creek, Birch Creek district, by B. L. Johnson. In Bulletin 442, 1910, pp. 246-250. 40 cents.
- Placer mining in the Yukon-Tanana region, by C. E. Ellsworth and G. L. Parker. In Bulletin 480, 1911, pp. 153-172.
- Gold-placer mining developments in the Innoko-Iditarod region, by A. G. Maddren. In Bulletin 480, 1911, pp. 236-270.
- Placer mining in the Fortymile and Seventymile river districts, by E. A. Porter. In *Bulletin 520, 1912, pp. 211-218. 50 cents.
- Placer mining in the Fairbanks and Circle districts, by C. E. Ellsworth. In *Bulletin 520, 1912, pp. 240-245. 50 cents.
- Gold placers between Woodchopper and Fourth of July creeks, upper Yukon River, by L. M. Prindle and J. B. Mertie, jr. In *Bulletin 520, 1912, pp. 201-210. 50 cents.
- The Bonnifield region, Alaska, by S. R. Capps. Bulletin 501, 1912, 162 pp.
- A geologic reconnaissance of a part of the Rampart quadrangle, Alaska, by H. M. Eakin. Bulletin 535, 1913, 38 pp.
- A geologic reconnaissance of the Fairbanks quadrangle, Alaska, by L. M. Prindle, with a detailed description of the Fairbanks district, by L. M. Prindle and F. J. Katz, and an account of lode mining near Fairbanks, by P. S. Smith. Bulletin 525, 1913, 220 pp.

- *The Koyukuk-Chandalar region, Alaska, by A. G. Maddren. Bulletin 532, 1913, 119 pp. 25 cents.
- A geologic reconnaissance of the Circle quadrangle, Alaska, by L. M. Prindle. Bulletin 538, 1913, 82 pp.
- Gold placers of the Innoko-Iditarod region, by H. M. Eakin. In Bulletin 542, 1913, pp. 293-303.
- Placer mining in the Yukon-Tanana region, by C. E. Ellsworth and R. W. Davenport. In Bulletin 542, 1913, pp. 203-222.
- The Iditarod-Ruby region, Alaska, by H. M. Eakin. Bulletin 578, 1914, 45 pp.
- Placer mining in the Ruby district, by H. M. Eakin. In Bulletin 592, 1914, pp. 363-369.
- The Chisana placer district, by A. H. Brooks. In *Bulletin 592, 1914, pp. 309-320.
- *Placer mining in the Yukon-Tanana region, by Theodore Chapin. In Bulletin 592, 1914, pp. 357-362. 60 cents.
- *Lode developments near Fairbanks, by Theodore Chapin. In Bulletin 592, 1914, pp. 321-355. 60 cents.
- Mineral resources of the Yukon-Koyukuk region, by H. M. Eakin. In *Bulletin 592, 1914, pp. 371-384.
- Surface water supply of the Yukon-Tanana region, 1907 to 1912, by C. E. Ellsworth and R. W. Davenport. Water-Supply Paper 342, 1915, 343 pp.
- Mineral resources of the Chisana-White River district, by S. R. Capps. In Bulletin 622, 1915, pp. 189-228.
- Mining in the Fairbanks district, by H. M. Eakin. In Bulletin 622, 1915, pp. 229-238.
- Mining in the Hot Springs district, by H. M. Eakin. In Bulletin 622, 1915, pp. 239-245.
- Mineral resources of the Lake Clark-Iditarod region, by P. S. Smith. In Bulletin 622, 1915, pp. 247-271.
- Quicksilver deposits of the Kuskokwim region, by P. S. Smith and A. G. Maddren. In Bulletin 622, 1915, pp. 272-291.
- Gold placers of the lower Kuskokwim, by A. G. Maddren. In Bulletin 622, 1915, pp. 292-360.
- An ancient volcanic eruption in the upper Yukon Basin, by S. R. Capps. Professional Paper 95, 1915, pp. 59-64.
- Preliminary report on Tolovana district, by A. H. Brooks. In Bulletin 642, 1916, pp. 201-209.
- Exploration in the Cosna-Nowitna region, by H. M. Eakin. In Bulletin 642, 1916, pp. 211-222.
- Mineral resources of the Ruby-Kuskokwim region, by J. B. Mertie, jr., and G. L. Harrington. In Bulletin 642, 1916, pp. 228-266.
- The Chisana-White River district, by S. R. Capps. Bulletin 630, 1916, 130 pp.
- The Yukon-Koyukuk region, by H. M. Eakin. Bulletin 631, 1916, 88 pp.
- Mineral resources of the Kantishna region, by S. R. Capps. In Bulletin 662, 1917, pp. 279-331.
- The gold placers of the Tolovana district, by J. B. Mertie, jr. In Bulletin 662, 1917, pp. 221-277.
- Gold placers near the Nenana coal field, by A. G. Maddren. In Bulletin 662, 1917, pp. 363-402.
- Lode mining in the Fairbanks district, by J. B. Mertie, jr. In Bulletin 662, 1917, pp. 403-424.
- Lode deposits near the Nenana coal field, by R. M. Overbeck. In Bulletin 662, 1917, pp. 351-362.
- Gold placers of the Anvik-Andreafski region, by G. L. Harrington. In Bulletin 662, 1917, pp. 333-349.

- The Lake Clarke-Central Kuskokwim region, by P. S. Smith. Bulletin 655, 1918 162 pp.
- The Cosna-Nowitna region, by H. M. Eakin. Bulletin 667, 1918, 54 pp.
- The Anvik-Andreafski region, by G. L. Harrington. Bulletin 683, 1918, 70 pp.
- The Kantishna district, by S. R. Capps. Bulletin 687, 1919, 116 pp.
- The Nenana coal fields, by G. C. Martin. Bulletin 664, 1919, 54 pp.
- *Mining in the Fairbanks district, by Theodore Chapin. In Bulletin 692, 1919, pp. 321-327. 50 cents.
- *A molybdenite lode on Healy River, by Theodore Chapin. In Bulletin 692, 1919, p. 329. 50 cents.
- *Mining in the Hot Springs district, by Theodore Chapin. In Bulletin 692, 1919, pp. 331-335. 50 cents.
- *Tin deposits of the Ruby district, by Theodore Chapin. In Bulletin 692, 1919, p. 337. 50 cents.
- *The gold and platinum placers of the Tolstoi district, by G. L. Harrington. In Bulletin 692, 1919, pp. 338-351. 50 cents.
- *Placer mining in the Tolovana district, by R. M. Overbeck. In Bulletin 712, 1919, pp. 177-184.
- Mineral resources of the Goodnews Bay region, by G. L. Harrington. In Bulletin 714, 1921, pp. 207-228.

In preparation.

- The Ruby-Kuskokwim region, by J. B. Mertie, jr., and G. L. Harrington.
- The lower Kuskokwim region, by A. G. Maddren.
- A geologic reconnaissance in the northern part of the Yukon-Tanana region, Alaska, by Eliot Blackwelder and R. M. Overbeck.

TOPOGRAPHIC MAPS.

- Circle quadrangle (No. 641); scale, 1 : 250,000; by T. G. Gerdine, D. C. Witherspoon, and others. 50 cents retail or 30 cents wholesale. Also in *Bulletin 295. 35 cents.
- Fairbanks quadrangle (No. 642); scale, 1 : 250,000; by T. G. Gerdine, D. C. Witherspoon, R. B. Oliver, and J. W. Bagley. 50 cents retail or 30 cents wholesale. Also in *Bulletin 337 (25 cents) and Bulletin 525.
- Fortymile quadrangle (No. 640); scale, 1 : 250,000; by E. C. Barnard. 10 cents retail or 6 cents wholesale. Also in Bulletin 375.
- Rampart quadrangle (No. 643); scale, 1 : 250,000; by D. C. Witherspoon and R. B. Oliver. 20 cents retail or 12 cents wholesale. Also in *Bulletin 337 (25 cents) and part in Bulletin 535.
- Fairbanks special (No. 642A); scale, 1 : 62,500; by T. G. Gerdine and R. H. Sargent. 20 cents retail or 12 cents wholesale. Also in Bulletin 525.
- Bonnifield region; scale, 1 : 250,000; by J. W. Bagley, D. C. Witherspoon, and C. E. Giffin. In Bulletin 501. Not issued separately.
- Iditarod-Ruby region, reconnaissance map; scale, 1 : 250,000; by C. G. Anderson, W. S. Post, and others. In Bulletin 578. Not issued separately.
- Middle Kuskokwim and lower Yukon region; scale, 1 : 500,000; by C. G. Anderson, W. S. Post, and others. In Bulletin 578. Not issued separately.
- Chisana-White River region; scale, 1 : 250,000; by C. E. Giffin and D. C. Witherspoon. In Bulletin 630. Not issued separately.
- Yukon-Koyukuk region; scale, 1 : 500,000; by H. M. Eakin. In Bulletin 631. Not issued separately.
- Cosna-Nowitna region, reconnaissance map; scale, 1 : 250,000; by H. M. Eakin, C. E. Giffin, and R. B. Oliver. In Bulletin 667. Not issued separately.
- Lake Clark-Central Kuskokwim region, reconnaissance map; scale, 1 : 250,000; by R. H. Sargent, D. C. Witherspoon, and C. E. Giffin. In Bulletin 655. Not issued separately.

Geological map of Alaska, scale 1:250,000, by R. H. Sargent. In Bulletin 100, 1905, pp. 1-128, 49.
 Geological map of Alaska, scale 1:250,000, by R. H. Sargent. In Bulletin 100, 1905, pp. 1-128, 49.
 Geological map of Alaska, scale 1:250,000, by R. H. Sargent. In Bulletin 100, 1905, pp. 1-128, 49.
 Geological map of Alaska, scale 1:250,000, by R. H. Sargent. In Bulletin 100, 1905, pp. 1-128, 49.
 Geological map of Alaska, scale 1:250,000, by R. H. Sargent. In Bulletin 100, 1905, pp. 1-128, 49.
 Geological map of Alaska, scale 1:250,000, by R. H. Sargent. In Bulletin 100, 1905, pp. 1-128, 49.

SEWARD PENINSULA.

REPORTS.

Placer and gold placers of Seward Peninsula, Alaska, by F. H. Moffit. Bulletin 224, 1906, 85 pp.
 Mining on Seward Peninsula, by F. H. Moffit. In Bulletin 224, 1906, pp. 1-85.
 Geology and mineral resources of Ina Creek, by P. S. Smith. In Bulletin 574, 1910, 143 pp., 40 cents.
 Geology and mineral resources of Seward Peninsula, Alaska, including the Nome, Council, Port Clarence, and Goodhope precincts, by A. J. Coffer, F. L. Hess, and H. Brooks. Bulletin 528, 1908, 343 pp.
 Geology and mineral resources of Seward Peninsula, by P. S. Smith. In Bulletin 528, 1908, pp. 206-250, 45 cents.
 Geology of the Seward Peninsula tin deposits, by Adolph Knopf. Bulletin 508, 1907, 100 pp., 30 cents.
 Geology and mineral resources in southern Seward Peninsula, by P. S. Smith. In Bulletin 508, 1907, pp. 1-100, 30 cents.
 Geology and mineral resources of Seward Peninsula, by P. S. Smith. In Bulletin 378, 1906, pp. 302-304, 50 cents.
 Geology of the Fairhaven district, by F. F. Henshaw. In Bulletin 378, 1906, pp. 1-302, 50 cents.
 Geology and mineral resources of the Solomon and Cascadega quadrangles, Seward Peninsula, Alaska, by P. S. Smith. Bulletin 433, 1910, 227 pp.
 Geology of Seward Peninsula, by F. F. Henshaw. In Bulletin 442, 1910, pp. 363-371.
 Geology and mineral resources in southeastern Seward Peninsula and the Norton Bay-Nahai region, by P. S. Smith and H. M. Eakin. Bulletin 449, 1911, 146 pp.
 Notes on mining in Seward Peninsula, by P. S. Smith. In Bulletin 520, 1912, pp. 327-344, 50 cents.
 Geology of the Kulu and Grand Central quadrangles, Alaska, by F. H. Moffit. Bulletin 520, 1912, 146 pp.
 Water supply of Seward Peninsula, Alaska, by F. F. Henshaw and G. L. Fisher, with a sketch of the geography and geology by P. S. Smith and a description of methods of placer mining by A. H. Brooks, including topographic reconnaissance map. Water-Supply Paper 314, 1913, 317 pp., 45 cents.
 Mining on Seward Peninsula, by Theodore Chapin. In Bulletin 592, 1914, pp. 1-317, 45 cents.
 Tin deposits on Seward Peninsula, by Theodore Chapin. In Bulletin 592, 1914, pp. 317-407, 50 cents.
 Iron-ore deposits near Nome, by H. M. Eakin. In Bulletin 622, 1915, pp. 361-365.
 Placer mining on Seward Peninsula, by H. M. Eakin. In Bulletin 622, 1915, pp. 365-424.
 Placer mining and prospecting on Seward Peninsula, by J. B. Mertie, Jr. In Bulletin 622, 1915, pp. 425-449.

Geological map of Alaska, scale 1:250,000, by R. H. Sargent. In Bulletin 100, 1905, pp. 1-128, 49.
 Geological map of Alaska, scale 1:250,000, by R. H. Sargent. In Bulletin 100, 1905, pp. 1-128, 49.
 Geological map of Alaska, scale 1:250,000, by R. H. Sargent. In Bulletin 100, 1905, pp. 1-128, 49.
 Geological map of Alaska, scale 1:250,000, by R. H. Sargent. In Bulletin 100, 1905, pp. 1-128, 49.
 Geological map of Alaska, scale 1:250,000, by R. H. Sargent. In Bulletin 100, 1905, pp. 1-128, 49.
 Geological map of Alaska, scale 1:250,000, by R. H. Sargent. In Bulletin 100, 1905, pp. 1-128, 49.

SEWARD PENINSULA.

REPORTS.

Placer and gold placers of Seward Peninsula, Alaska, by F. H. Moffit. Bulletin 224, 1906, 85 pp.
 Mining on Seward Peninsula, by F. H. Moffit. In Bulletin 224, 1906, pp. 1-85.
 Geology and mineral resources of Ina Creek, by P. S. Smith. In Bulletin 574, 1910, 143 pp., 40 cents.
 Geology and mineral resources of Seward Peninsula, Alaska, including the Nome, Council, Port Clarence, and Goodhope precincts, by A. J. Coffer, F. L. Hess, and H. Brooks. Bulletin 528, 1908, 343 pp.
 Geology and mineral resources of Seward Peninsula, by P. S. Smith. In Bulletin 528, 1908, pp. 208-250, 45 cents.
 Geology of the Seward Peninsula tin deposits, by Adolph Knopf. Bulletin 508, 1907, 100 pp., 30 cents.
 Geology and mineral resources in southern Seward Peninsula, by P. S. Smith. In Bulletin 508, 1907, pp. 1-100, 30 cents.
 Geology and mineral resources of Seward Peninsula, by P. S. Smith. In Bulletin 378, 1906, pp. 302-304, 60 cents.
 Geology of the Fairhaven district, by F. F. Henshaw. In Bulletin 378, 1906, pp. 1-302, 60 cents.
 Geology and mineral resources of the Solomon and Cascadega quadrangles, Seward Peninsula, Alaska, by P. S. Smith. Bulletin 433, 1910, 227 pp.
 Geology of Seward Peninsula, by F. F. Henshaw. In Bulletin 442, 1910, pp. 363-371.
 Geology and mineral resources in southeastern Seward Peninsula and the Norton Bay-Nahai region, by P. S. Smith and H. M. Eakin. Bulletin 449, 1911, 146 pp.
 Notes on mining in Seward Peninsula, by P. S. Smith. In Bulletin 520, 1912, pp. 327-344, 60 cents.
 Geology of the Kulu and Grand Central quadrangles, Alaska, by F. H. Moffit. Bulletin 520, 1912, pp. 1-327, 140 pp.
 Water supply of Seward Peninsula, Alaska, by F. F. Henshaw and G. L. Fisher, with a sketch of the geography and geology by P. S. Smith and a description of methods of placer mining by A. H. Brooks, including topographic reconnaissance map. Water-Supply Paper 314, 1913, 317 pp., 45 cents.
 Mining on Seward Peninsula, by Theodore Chapin. In Bulletin 592, 1914, pp. 1-317, 45 cents.
 Tin and tungsten on Seward Peninsula, by Theodore Chapin. In Bulletin 592, 1914, pp. 317-477, 60 cents.
 Iron-ore deposits near Nome, by H. M. Eakin. In Bulletin 622, 1915, pp. 361-365.
 Placer mining on Seward Peninsula, by H. M. Eakin. In Bulletin 622, 1915, pp. 365-424.
 Placer mining and prospecting on Seward Peninsula, by J. B. Mertie, Jr. In Bulletin 622, 1915, pp. 425-449.

Geological map of Alaska, scale 1:250,000, by R. H. Sargent. In Bulletin 100, 1901, pp. 1-128, 49.
 Geological map of Alaska, scale 1:250,000, by R. H. Sargent. In Bulletin 100, 1901, pp. 1-128, 49.
 Geological map of Alaska, scale 1:250,000, by R. H. Sargent. In Bulletin 100, 1901, pp. 1-128, 49.
 Geological map of Alaska, scale 1:250,000, by R. H. Sargent. In Bulletin 100, 1901, pp. 1-128, 49.
 Geological map of Alaska, scale 1:250,000, by R. H. Sargent. In Bulletin 100, 1901, pp. 1-128, 49.
 Geological map of Alaska, scale 1:250,000, by R. H. Sargent. In Bulletin 100, 1901, pp. 1-128, 49.

SEWARD PENINSULA.

REPORTS.

Placer and gold placers of Seward Peninsula, Alaska, by F. H. Moffit. Bulletin 224, 1906, 85 pp.
 Mining on Seward Peninsula, by F. H. Moffit. In Bulletin 224, 1906, pp. 1-85.
 Geology and mineral resources of Ina Creek, by P. S. Smith. In Bulletin 574, 1910, 143 pp., 40 cents.
 Geology and mineral resources of Seward Peninsula, Alaska, including the Nome, Council, Port Clarence, and Goodhope precincts, by A. J. Cather, F. L. Hess, and H. Brooks. Bulletin 528, 1908, 343 pp.
 Geology and mineral resources of Seward Peninsula, by P. S. Smith. In Bulletin 528, 1908, pp. 206-250, 45 cents.
 Geology of the Seward Peninsula tin deposits, by Adolph Knopf. Bulletin 508, 1907, 100 pp., 30 cents.
 Geology and mineral resources in southern Seward Peninsula, by P. S. Smith. In Bulletin 508, 1907, pp. 1-100, 30 cents.
 Geology and mineral resources of Seward Peninsula, by P. S. Smith. In Bulletin 378, 1906, pp. 302-304, 50 cents.
 Geology of the Fairhaven district, by F. F. Henshaw. In Bulletin 378, 1906, pp. 1-302, 50 cents.
 Geology and mineral resources of the Solomon and Cascade quadrangles, Seward Peninsula, Alaska, by P. S. Smith. Bulletin 433, 1910, 227 pp.
 Geology of Seward Peninsula, by F. F. Henshaw. In Bulletin 442, 1910, pp. 363-371.
 Geology and mineral resources in southeastern Seward Peninsula and the Norton Bay-Nahai region, by P. S. Smith and H. M. Eakin. Bulletin 449, 1911, 146 pp.
 Notes on mining in Seward Peninsula, by P. S. Smith. In Bulletin 520, 1912, pp. 327-344, 50 cents.
 Geology of the Kulu and Grand Central quadrangles, Alaska, by F. H. Moffit. Bulletin 520, 1912, 146 pp.
 Water supply of Seward Peninsula, Alaska, by F. F. Henshaw and G. L. Fisher, with a sketch of the geography and geology by P. S. Smith and a description of methods of placer mining by A. H. Brooks, including topographic reconnaissance map. Water-Supply Paper 314, 1913, 317 pp., 45 cents.
 Mining on Seward Peninsula, by Theodore Chapin. In Bulletin 592, 1914, pp. 1-317, 45 cents.
 Tin deposits on Seward Peninsula, by Theodore Chapin. In Bulletin 592, 1914, pp. 317-407, 50 cents.
 Iron-ore deposits near Nome, by H. M. Eakin. In Bulletin 622, 1915, pp. 361-365.
 Placer mining on Seward Peninsula, by H. M. Eakin. In Bulletin 622, 1915, pp. 365-424.
 Placer mining and prospecting on Seward Peninsula, by J. B. Mertie, Jr. In Bulletin 622, 1915, pp. 425-449.

- Exploration on Seward Peninsula, by J. L. Harrison. In Bulletin 682, 1912, pp. 442-458.
- The mining in Seward Peninsula, by G. L. Harrington. In Bulletin 682, 1912, pp. 352-361. 50 cents.
- Graphite mining in Seward Peninsula, by G. L. Harrington. In Bulletin 682, 1912, pp. 362-367. 50 cents.
- The gold and platinum placers of the Hewalik-Yukon region, by G. L. Harrington. In Bulletin 692, 1912, pp. 266-269. 50 cents.
- Mining in northwestern Alaska, by S. H. Cathcart. In Bulletin 712, 1912, pp. 186-196.
- Mining in Seward Peninsula, by G. L. Harrington. In Bulletin 714, 1912, pp. 226-237.

In preparation.

- The York tin deposits, Alaska, by Edward Steidtmann and S. H. Cathcart.

TOPOGRAPHIC MAPS

- Seward Peninsula, scale, 1:500,000; compiled from work of D. C. Witherspoon, T. G. Gardine, and others, of the Geological Survey, and all available sources. In Water-Supply Paper 314. Not issued separately.
- Seward Peninsula, northeastern portion, reconnaissance map (No. 546A), scale, 1:250,000; by D. C. Witherspoon and C. E. Hill. 50 cents retail or 20 cents wholesale. Also in Bulletin 247.
- Seward Peninsula, northwestern portion, reconnaissance map (No. 546B), scale, 1:250,000; by T. G. Gardine and D. C. Witherspoon. 50 cents retail or 20 cents wholesale. Also in Bulletin 328.
- Seward Peninsula, southern portion, reconnaissance map (No. 546C), scale, 1:250,000; by E. C. Barnard, T. G. Gardine, and others. 50 cents retail or 20 cents wholesale. Also in Bulletin 328.
- Seward Peninsula, southeastern portion, reconnaissance map (No. 546D), scale, 1:250,000; by E. C. Barnard, D. L. Reaburn, H. M. Feltz, and others. In Bulletin 446. Not issued separately.
- Wulsto-Vortan Bay region; scale, 1:500,000; by P. S. Smith, H. M. Feltz, and others. In Bulletin 249. Not issued separately.
- Grand Central quadrangle (No. 646A); scale, 1:62,500; by T. G. Gardine, R. B. Oliver, and W. B. Hill. 10 cents retail or 6 cents wholesale. Also in Bulletin 438.
- Nome quadrangle (No. 646B); scale, 1:62,500; by T. G. Gardine, R. B. Oliver, and W. B. Hill. 10 cents retail or 6 cents wholesale. Also in Bulletin 438.
- Quadenaga quadrangle (No. 646C); scale, 1:62,500; by T. G. Gardine, W. B. Cores, and R. A. Yoder. 10 cents retail or 6 cents wholesale. Also in Bulletin 438.
- Solomon quadrangle (No. 646D); scale, 1:62,500; by T. G. Gardine, W. B. Cores, and R. A. Yoder. 10 cents retail or 6 cents wholesale. Also in Bulletin 438.

NORTHERN ALASKA.

REPORTS.

- A reconnaissance in northern Alaska across the Rocky Mountains along Khatanga, John, Anaktuvuk, and Colville rivers and the Arctic coast to Cape Lisburne, in 1901, by F. C. Schuchler, with notes by W. J. Peters. Professional Paper 20, 1902, 139 pp. 40 cents.
- Geology and coal resources of the Cape Lisburne region, Alaska, by J. T. Collier. Bulletin 275, 1907, 11 pp. 15 cents.
- Geologic investigation along the Canada-Alaska boundary, by A. G. Madsen. In Bulletin 520, 1911, pp. 297-314. 50 cents.